



## **Cisco IoT Field Network Director User Guide, Release 4.7.x**

**First Published:** 2020-11-23

**Last Modified:** 2022-12-06

### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc.  
170 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134-1706  
USA  
<http://www.cisco.com>  
Tel: 408 526-4000  
800 553-NETS (6387)  
Fax: 408 527-0883

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at [www.cisco.com/go/offices](http://www.cisco.com/go/offices).

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2022 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



## CONTENTS

---

### CHAPTER 1

#### **Feature History 4.7.x 1**

What's New in 4.7.x 2

---

### CHAPTER 2

#### **Overview of Cisco IoT Field Network Director 15**

Cisco IoT Connected Grid Network 15

Cisco IoT FND Features and Capabilities 18

IoT FND Architecture 20

Main Components of IoT FND Solution 21

High Availability and Tunnel Redundancy 21

List of Standard Ports Used in IoT FND 22

Resilient Mesh Endpoints 24

Grid Security 25

Scale Support 25

How to Use This Guide 26

Common Tasks 26

CGR Tasks 27

Mesh Endpoint Tasks 28

Administration Tasks 28

Interface Overview 29

Icons 34

Main Menus 37

Dashboard Menu 37

Devices Menu 37

Operations Menu 37

Config Menu 37

Admin Menu 38

---

**CHAPTER 3****Managing User Access 39**

- Managing Password Policy 41
- Managing User Authentication 42
  - Configuring Remote Authentication 42
    - Support for Remote Authentication 42
    - Configuring Remote Authentication in IoT FND 43
    - Configuring Security Policies on the RADIUS Server 44
    - Configuring Remote Authentication in AD 50
    - Enabling and Disabling Remote User Accounts 56
    - Deleting Remote User Accounts 56
    - Logging In to IoT FND Using a Remote User Account 56
- Managing Users 57
  - Adding Users 57
  - Enabling Users 58
  - Editing Users 58
  - Resetting Passwords 58
  - Viewing Users 59
  - Deleting Users 59
  - Disabling Users 59
- Managing Roles and Permissions 60
  - Basic User Permissions 60
  - System-Defined User Roles 62
  - Custom User Roles 63
    - Adding Roles 63
    - Editing Roles 64
    - Deleting Roles 64
    - Viewing Roles 64

---

**CHAPTER 4****Managing System Settings 65**

- Managing Active Sessions 65
  - Viewing Active Sessions 65
  - Logging Out Users 66
  - Filtering the Active Sessions List 66



Displaying the Audit Trail	67
Filtering the Audit Trail List	68
Managing Certificates	68
Configuring CA Certification to verify the App Signature	69
Configuring Data Retention	70
Managing Licenses	71
Adding License Files	71
Viewing License Summary	72
Viewing License Files	73
Deleting the License Files	74
Managing Logs	74
Configuring Log Settings	74
Downloading Logs	75
Configuring Provisioning Settings	76
Configuring the IoT FND Server URL	77
Configuring DHCP Option 43 on Cisco IOS DHCP Server	77
Configuring DHCPv4 Proxy Client	77
Configuring DHCPv6 Proxy Client	78
Configuring Server Settings	78
Configuring Download Log Settings	78
Configuring Web Sessions	79
Configuring Device Down Timeouts	79
Configuring Billing Period Settings	80
RPL Tree Settings	81
RPL Tree Retrieval	83
Configuring RPL Tree Polling	83
Configuring the Issue Status Bar	84
Managing the Syslog	84

---

**CHAPTER 5**

<b>Managing Devices</b>	<b>85</b>
Overview	86
Guided Tours	88
Enabling Google Snap to Roads	89
Managing Routers	89

Working with Router Views	89
Viewing Routers in Map View	89
Migrating Router Operating Systems	91
Refreshing the Router Mesh Key	91
Device File Management for Routers	92
Managing Embedded Access Points on Cisco C800 and Cisco IR829 ISRs	93
Setting AP800 Firmware Upgrade Support During Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD)	93
Defining the Unified Mode Option	94
Using Router Filters	94
Displaying Router Configuration Groups	95
Displaying Router Firmware Groups	95
Displaying Router Tunnel Groups	95
Managing Endpoints	96
Viewing Endpoints in Default View	96
Viewing Mesh Endpoints in Map View	96
Blocking Mesh Devices to Prevent Unauthorized Access	96
Displaying Mesh Endpoint Configuration Groups	97
Displaying Mesh Endpoint Firmware Groups	97
Troubleshooting On-Demand Statistics for Endpoints	97
Managing Itron Bridge Meters	99
LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration	103
Support Expired SUDI Certificate	104
Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport	105
EST Overview	105
Configuring FND Registration Authority (RA)	106
DTLS Relay Configuration and Watchdog Cisco-RA Monitoring in FND	108
FND Server Logs for Cisco RA/FND-RA Connectivity with FND	110
Cisco RA Events on FND	111
Managing the Cisco Industrial Compute IC3000 Gateway	111
Overview	111
Editing the IC3000 Gateway Configuration Template	113
NTP Configuration	113
Managing the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN	114
Managing Cisco IR510 WPAN Gateways	117

Profile Instances	117
Create, Delete, Rename, or Clone any Profile at the Config Profiles Page	118
Configuration Profile for a Group	123
Wi-SUN 1.0 Support	124
Managing Head-End Routers	126
Managing External Modules	126
Itron CAM Module	126
Lorawan Gateway Module	127
Managing Servers	129
Managing NMS and Database Servers	129
Managing Application Management Servers	129
Common Device Operations	129
Tracking Assets	129
Selecting Devices	130
Customizing Device Views	130
Adding Device Views	130
Editing Device Views	131
Deleting a Device View	132
Viewing Devices in Map View	133
Configuring Map Settings	135
Changing the Sorting Order of Devices	135
Exporting Device Information	135
Pinging Devices	136
Tracing Routes to Devices	136
Managing Device Labels	137
Managing Labels	137
Adding Labels	138
Removing Labels	139
Removing Devices	139
Displaying Detailed Device Information	140
Detailed Device Information Displayed	140
Server Information	140
Head-end Router, Router, and Endpoint Information	141
Actions You Can Perform from the Detailed Device Information Page	142

Using Filters to Control the Display of Devices	143
Browse Devices Filters	143
Creating and Editing Quick View Filters	144
Creating a Quick View Filter	144
Editing a Quick View Filter	144
Adding a Filter	144
Filter Operators	145
Search Syntax	145
Performing Bulk Import Actions	146
Adding Routers, Head-End Routers, IC3000 Gateway, Endpoint and Extenders and IR500 in Bulk	146
Adding an IC3000 Gateway	146
Adding Routers to IoT FND	148
Mapping Routers to HERs	149
Removing Devices in Bulk	150
Changing Device Properties in Bulk	150
Adding Labels in Bulk	151
Removing Labels in Bulk	151
Configuring Rules	152
Viewing and Editing Rules	152
Creating a Rule	153
Activating Rules	155
Deactivating Rules	156
Deleting Rules	156
Configuring Devices	156
Configuring Device Group Settings	156
Creating Device Groups	157
Creating ROUTER Groups	158
Creating Endpoint Groups	159
Changing Device Configuration Properties	159
Configuring Periodic Inventory Notification and Mark-Down Time	160
Configuring Periodic Inventory Timer	160
Configuring Heartbeat Notification	161
Configuring Mark-Down Timer	161

Renaming a Device Configuration Group	162
Deleting Device Groups	165
Moving Devices to Another Group	165
Listing Devices in a Configuration Group	167
Synchronizing Endpoint Membership	168
Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template	168
Editing the AP Configuration Template	170
Configuration Details for WPAN Devices	171
Enabling Router GPS Tracking	175
Configuring SNMP v3 Informational Events	176
Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template	176
Pushing Configurations to Routers	178
Enabling CGR SD Card Password Protection	179
Pushing Configurations to Endpoints	181
Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500	182
New Events for IR500	185
Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints	185
Monitoring a Guest OS	186
Installing a GOS	186
Restarting a GOS	186
Pushing GOS Configurations	187
Application Management Support in IoT FND	187
Prerequisites	187
Registering IR1100 Devices with IoT FND through CSV	187
Starting the IOx Service in Device Details Page	188
Importing the Application in APPS Main Menu	189
Installing the Application	190
Managing the Application	192
Stopping the Application	193
Uninstalling the Application	194
Exporting the Application	194
Managing Files	194
File Types and Attributes	195
Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND	195

Deleting a File from IoT FND	196
Transferring Files	197
Viewing Files	198
Monitoring Files	198
Monitoring Actions	198
Deleting Files	199
Hardware Security Module	200
Verification of FND and HSM Integration After FND and HSM Upgrade	201
Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes	203
FND Configuration Changes	204
Router Configuration Changes	204
Configuring Demo Mode in User Interface	205
Bandwidth Optimization Mode Configuration	205
Configuring Bandwidth Optimization Mode in User Interface	206
Device Properties	207
Types of Device Properties	207
Device Properties by Category	208
Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs	208
Cellular Link Settings	209
DA Gateway Properties	211
Device Health	212
Embedded Access Point (AP) Credentials	212
Embedded AP Properties	212
Ethernet Link Metrics	213
IOx Node Properties	213
Head-End Routers Netconf Config	214
Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config	214
Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config	214
Inventory	215
Link Metrics	216
Link Settings	217
Mesh Link Config	217
Mesh Link Keys	218
NAT44 Metrics	218

PLC Mesh Info	218
PLC Mesh Info	219
Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions	220
Router Battery	221
Router Config	222
Router Credentials	222
Router DHCP Proxy Config	222
Router Health	223
Router Tunnel 1 Config	223
Router Tunnel 2 Config	224
Router Tunnel Config	224
SCADA Metrics	225
WiFi Interface Config	225
WiMAX Config	226
WiMAX Link Metrics	226
WiMAX Link Settings	226

---

**CHAPTER 6**

<b>Managing Firmware Upgrades</b>	<b>229</b>
Router Firmware Updates	229
Upgrading Guest OS Images	230
Upgrading WPAN Images	231
Changing Action Expiration Timer	231
Working with Resilient Mesh Endpoint Firmware Images	232
Overview	232
Actions Supported and Information Displayed at the Firmware Management Pane	233
Set a Firmware Backup Image	234
Setting the Installation Schedule	234
Firmware Update Transmission Settings	235
Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group	236
Uploading a Firmware Image to FND	238
Modifying Display of Firmware Management Page	239
Viewing Mesh Device Firmware Image Upload Logs	240
AP800 Firmware Upgrade During Zero Touch Deployment	240
Mesh Firmware Migration (CG-OS CG4 platforms only)	241

Image Diff Files for IR809 and IR829	242
Gateway Firmware Updates	242
Configuring Firmware Group Settings	242
Adding Firmware Groups	244
Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group	245
Moving Devices to Another Group In Bulk	245
Moving Devices to Another Group Manually	246
Renaming a Firmware Group	246
Deleting Firmware Groups	247
Working with Router Firmware Images	247
Installing a Firmware Image	247
Adding a Firmware Image to IoT FND	248
Uploading a Firmware Image to a Router Group	249
Pausing and Resuming Router Firmware Image Installation	251
Pausing and Resuming Router Firmware Image Uploads	252
Stopping Firmware Image Installation	252
Canceling Router Firmware Image Upload	253
Viewing Firmware Image Files in IoT FND	253
Support for Wi-SUN Stack Switch	254
Switching Devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN Stack	255
Pushing Devices to Wi-SUN Stack Mode	255
Scheduling Devices for Wi-SUN Stack Switch	257
Cancelling Wi-SUN Stack Switch Operation	259
Viewing Stack Mode Information for Devices	260
Viewing Logs for Wi-SUN Stack Switch	261
Viewing Audit Trail for Wi-SUN Stack Switch	262
Performing CG-OS to Cisco IOS Migrations	262
Interface Names After Migration	267

**CHAPTER 7****Monitoring System Activity 269**

Quick Start for New Installs	269
Using the Dashboard	270
Types of Dashlets	270
Customize Dashboard Dashlets	272



Pre-defined Dashlets	272
Repositioning Dashlets	275
Setting the Dashlet Refresh Interval	275
Adding Dashlets	276
Removing Dashlets	281
Using Pie Charts to Get More Information	281
Setting Time Filters To View Charts	281
Collapsing Dashlets	282
Using the Series Selector	282
Using Filters	283
Exporting Dashlet Data	284
Monitoring Events	285
Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Operations > Events	285
Viewing Events	286
All Events Pane Filters	286
Device Events	286
Event Severity Level	286
Filtering by Severity Level	287
Preset Events By Device	287
Advanced Event Search	287
Sorting Events	289
Searching By Event Name	290
Searching by Labels	290
Exporting Events	290
Events Reported	291
Monitoring Issues	297
Viewing Issues	297
Displaying Truncated Views of the OPERATIONS > Issues Page	298
Viewing Device Severity Status on the Issues Status Bar	299
Adding Notes to Issues	300
Searching Issues Using Predefined Filters	302
Search Issues Using Custom Filters	302
Closing an Issue	303
Viewing Device Charts	304

Router Charts 304  
Mesh Endpoint Charts 305

---

CHAPTER 8 Troubleshooting IoT FND 307



# CHAPTER 1

## Feature History 4.7.x

---

This chapter summarizes the new and modified features that are included in this release and tells you where they are documented in the User Guide.

- [What's New in 4.7.x, on page 2](#)

# What's New in 4.7.x

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
<p>Enhanced Tunnel Reprovisioning and DHCP Addresses</p>	<p>The Tunnel Provisioning workflow has been modified so that DHCP addresses are released during decommissioning of the Field Area Router (FAR) device rather than during Tunnel Provisioning.</p> <p>To improve Tunnel Provisioning, we have introduced a new property:</p> <pre>optimizeTunnelProv</pre> <p>By default, tunnel creation and deletion will lock the Head-end Router (HER). However, if the optimizeTunnelProv property is set to 'true' either through CSV or cgms.properties, then tunnel creation and deletion will not lock the HER during the operation.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Configuring the optimizeTunnelProv property in CSV is done at the Device level and configuring cgms.properties is done at the Global level.</p> <p>This change applies to the management of the following Cisco IOS and Cisco IOS XE Routers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connected Grid Routers: CGR1120 and CGR1240</li> <li>• Cisco Industrial Integrated Services Routers: IR800 (IR807, IR809, and IR829)</li> <li>• Cisco 5900 Series Embedded Services Routers (ESR 5900)</li> <li>• Cisco SBR (C5921)</li> </ul> <p>This change applies to the management of the following Cisco IOS XE Routers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cisco IR1101 Integrated Services Routers</li> </ul>	<p>4.7.2-8</p>	<p><a href="#">Tunnel Provisioning Configuration Process in Cisco IoT Field Network Director Post-Installation Guide - Release 4.3.x and Later - High Availability and Tunnel Provisioning</a></p>

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Support Expired Cisco SUDI Certificate	<p>The expiration date for a limited number of Cisco Secure Unique Device Identifier (SUDI) certificates for a limited number of Internet of Things (IoT) products will expire on:</p> <p>Date of Manufacture plus 10 years or 2029-05-14, whichever is earlier.</p> <p>The following Cisco devices are affected by this change:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connected Grid Routers: CGR1120 and CGR1240</li> <li>• Cisco IR1101 Integrated Services Router</li> <li>• Cisco Industrial Integrated Services Routers: IR807, IR809, and IR829</li> <li>• Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN: IXM</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> A previously enrolled device will not be affected by an expired Cisco SUDI certificate.</p> <p>Devices with expired SUDI certificate will not have any authentication issues with FND from now on.</p>	4.7.1-60	<a href="#">Support Expired SUDI Certificate</a>
Improved Usability for File Management	<p>You can modify the width of the Open Issues column that displays for a Field Device when two or more open issues exist by selecting the column and moving the cursor to the left to minimize the size of the column.</p> <p>Additionally, this feature reduces the Open Issues display to a single line of content versus multiple lines and displays three periods (...) to indicate that additional content is available to view by expanding the column to the right.</p> <p><b>DEVICES &gt; FIELD DEVICES &gt; Browse Devices &gt; Inventory</b></p>	4.7.1-60	<a href="#">Displaying Truncated Views of the OPERATIONS &gt; Issues Page</a>
Device Search Field added to the Device File Management page to Search for a Specific Router	<p>You can perform partial or full search for a router on the Upload File to Routers page using a router name such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CGR1120/K9+JAF1641648BBCT</li> <li>• <b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE FILE MANAGEMENT &gt; Actions</b></li> </ul>	4.7.1-60	<a href="#">Device File Management for Routers, on page 92</a>

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Number of Devices that Display on the Upload File to Routers Page Increased to 200	By default, a minimum of ten routers display. You can select up to 200 devices to display. <b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE FILE MANAGEMENT &gt; Actions</b>	4.7.1-60	<a href="#">Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND, on page 195</a>
Set Time Range and Page Preferences for Events	On the <b>Events</b> tab for a device, you can define values for Time Range and Page View settings for a device type and apply those same settings to a device of the same type. <b>DEVICES &gt; FIELD DEVICES &gt; {Router   Switch   Endpoint   Gateway}</b>	4.7.1-60	<a href="#">Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Operations &gt; Events, on page 285</a>
New Browser Support for FND 4.7.1	Microsoft Edge browser Microsoft EdgeHTML:88.0.705.68	4.7.1-60	—
Troubleshooting Page for On-Demand Statistics	A new Troubleshooting tab is available for CG-MESH and IR500 endpoints on the Device Details page. This new page allows you to generate the following predefined system reports for the CG-MESH and IR500 endpoints: - All TLVs, Connectivity, General, Registration, and Routing. <b>DEVICESFIELD DEVICES ENDPOINTTroubleshoot</b> tab.	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Troubleshooting On-Demand Statistics for Endpoints, on page 97</a>

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Itron Bridge Meter, ITRON30 Support and Management	<p>An Endpoint Operator can now manage Itron Bridge Meters (such as ITRON30) using IoT FND as a cg-mesh device type (METER-CGMESH). This meter was previously run in RFLAN mode. Only Root and Endpoint operators can see and perform the endpoint operations and scheduling for the channel notch feature.</p> <p>To manage an Itron Bridge Meter in cg-mesh node, an Endpoint Operator (RBAC) must convert the RFLAN meter to a cg-mesh device type and upgrade all CG-mesh firmware to CG-mesh 5.6.x.</p> <p>After successful registration, the channel notch settings (in the bootstrap config.bin file) should be pushed to all nodes by the Endpoint operator.</p> <p>Two new properties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20: The maximum allowed attempts to try to send the configuration and schedule info to all the endpoints.</li> <li>• channelNotchSettingEnabled=true. Allows you to enable or disable the channel notch feature.</li> </ul>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Managing Itron Bridge Meters, on page 99</a>
Channel Notch Settings	<p>You can define up to four pairs of Notch Range Start and End Channels in the Channel Notch Settings page:</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; CHANNEL NOTCH SETTINGS</b></p> <p>The above page only appears when the cgmesh.properties has the following setting: channelNotchSettingEnabled=true</p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Managing Itron Bridge Meters, on page 99</a>

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
<p>Channel Notch Configuration page</p>	<p>You can push and schedule the Channel Notch Configuration Settings in the following new page:</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG</b></p> <p>You can initiate the following two actions for those routers whose endpoints have been successfully updated with the channel notch configuration:</p> <p>(+) button on the router group displays the router name and the corresponding cg-mesh endpoints.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Push Channel Notch Config</b> button — When you select the Router group and click the Push Channel Notch Config button, FND initiates a push of the channel notch settings to the endpoints.</li> <li>• <b>Schedule Channel Config</b> button — This operation is only allowed for those router config groups that have routers with endpoints that have received a channel notch config successfully. When applicable, the panel allows you to set a schedule channel config date and time for the devices.</li> </ul>	<p>4.7.0-100</p>	<p><a href="#">Managing Itron Bridge Meters, on page 99</a></p>
<p>ITRON30, IR500 and CG-Mesh Device Configuration</p>	<p>On the <b>ENDPOINT &gt; Default-cgmesh</b> page, you can now perform the additional actions at the Push Configuration tab page found in the right-pane:</p> <p>Select the <b>Push ENDPOINT Re-Enrollment</b> option in the drop-down menu on the page, along with the <b>Certificate Re-enrollment Type</b>. Supported certificate re-enrollment options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Get NMS Cert and NPSA/AAA Cert</li> <li>• LDevID Certificate</li> <li>• IDevID Certificate</li> </ul> <p>Messages are sent in unicast form.</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Groups &gt; ENDPOINT &gt; Desired Group (Default-ir500 or Meter) &gt; Push CONFIG</b></p> <p>Select <b>Push Endpoint Re-enrollment</b></p>	<p>4.7.0-100</p>	<p><a href="#">Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 182</a></p>



Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Endpoint Re-Enrollment Option for ITRON30 and IR500 Endpoints	<p>You can now re-enroll a certificate for cg-mesh endpoints by selecting the Re-Enrollment tab on the Device info page of the CGMESH and IR500 endpoints.</p> <p>When you click the Re-enrollment button on the cgmesh or IR500 device details page, it will open a popup window with three options. Select one of the certificates and click Submit.</p> <p><b>DEVICES &gt; &gt; FIELD DEVICES &gt; Browse Devices &gt; ENDPOINT &gt; METER-CGMESH</b> (left pane).</p> <p>Newly added endpoint appears on the <b>Device Config</b> page</p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 182</a>
DTLS Relay and Certificate Auto Renew Settings for ITRON30 and IR500 Endpoints	<p>New options are available on the <b>Edit Configuration Template</b> page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can enable or disable the DTLS Relay Settings.</li> <li>You can enter the Certificate Auto Renew Settings percentage, range of 0 to 100.</li> </ul> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Groups &gt; ENDPOINT &gt; Default-CGMesh &gt; Edit Configuration Template.</b></p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Groups &gt; ENDPOINT &gt; Default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template</b></p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 182</a>
Certificate Information page for Gateway IR500 Endpoints	<p>The following certificate information is reported for IR500 endpoints managed by IoT FND on the Certificate Info page (right-pane):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manufacturer IDevID</li> <li>LDevID</li> <li>NMS Cert</li> </ul> <p><b>DEVICE &gt; FIELD DEVICES &gt; ENDPOINT &gt; GATEWAY-IR500 &gt; Certificate Info.</b></p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 182</a>

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
New Device Events for Gateway IR500 Endpoints	<p>Name of new events supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MAJOR: Authentication Failure</li> <li>• INFO: Authentication Success, CAcert Request, CAcert Response, Email Success, Enroll Request, Enroll Success, SSL Error</li> </ul> <p><b>DEVICE &gt; FIELD DEVICES &gt; Browse Devices &gt; GATEWAY-IR500 &gt; Events .</b></p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">New Events for IR500, on page 185</a>
Audit Trail for Re-Enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints	<p>The following new Operation will be recorded for Re-Enrollment of the Group:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operation: Re-Enrollment (Get NMS Cert and NPS/AAA Cert)</li> <li>• Status: Initiated</li> <li>• Details: Group default-cg-mesh, Device category: endpoint</li> </ul> <p><b>ADMIN &gt; SYSTEM MANAGEMENT &gt; AUDIT TRAIL</b></p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints, on page 185</a>
Wi-SUN Configuration for IR500 and Itron30	<p><b>Note</b> In Mesh software 6.1, the Wi-SUN 1.0 protocol is supported for all IR500 platforms. The mesh protocol setting between CG-Mesh or Wi-SUN 1.0 can only be set in the bootstrap configuration.</p> <p><b>Note</b> In Mesh software 6.3, only the Wi-SUN 1.x protocol will be supported for all mesh endpoints. It will display Wi-SUN 1.0 from mesh 6.3 firmware onward under the Mesh Protocol heading on the <b>DEVICES &gt; FIELD DEVICES &gt; ENDPOINT &gt; Inventory page</b>.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The Wi-SUN settings have been removed from the IR500 Config Group template. <b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template</b>.</p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Wi-SUN 1.0 Support, on page 124</a>

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
TLS Version Settings for Default-cgmesh Endpoints	<p>The available settings for the TLS version are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.2</li> <li>• 1.0 and 1.2</li> <li>• N/A</li> </ul> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Groups &gt; Endpoint &gt; default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template .</b></p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 182</a>
Mesh Wi-SUN 1.x Power Outage Notifications (PON) and Power Restoration Notifications (PRN) for IR510	<p>This feature is supported on IR510 from Mesh Release 6.2 and onward.</p> <p>IR510 can send the WiSUN Outage and Restoration notification when running in WiSUN mode.</p> <p><b>Note</b> IR509, IR529 and IR530 running in WiSUN mode can <b>relay</b> the WiSUN Outage and Restoration notification message but <b>cannot</b> send the message.</p> <p><b>OPERATIONS &gt; EVENTS</b></p> <p><b>OPERATIONS &gt; ISSUES</b></p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Wi-SUN 1.0 Support, on page 124</a>
Mesh 6.3: Configure Rate Limits for LoWPAN interfaces and IR5xx Ethernet Interfaces and meters (ITRON30, CGREF3) to Defend Against Denial of Service (DoS) Attacks	<p>You can define a Default Access Control List (ACL) Profile for each protocol (UDP, TCP, ICMP) to control the rate of the traffic sent or received. The rate limit is set in kbits/unit. A configuration push will fail if the rate exceeds the configured limit.</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Config Profiles &gt; ACL Profile &gt; Default ACL Profile</b></p>	4.7.0-100	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Release Notes for Cisco Resilient Mesh, Release 6.3</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Create, Delete, Rename, or Clone any Profile at the Config Profiles Page, on page 118</a></li> </ul>
Interface ACL Settings for Lowpan in the Config Push Template	<p>You can now define an ACL rule in the configuration profile for Lowpan interfaces as well as define rate limits for lowpan interfaces.</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Config Profiles &gt; ACL Profile &gt; Interface ACL Settings</b></p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Create, Delete, Rename, or Clone any Profile at the Config Profiles Page, on page 118</a>

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
ACL Deny Messages	<p>A new section on the Device Details page for IR510, IR529 and IR530, shows ITRON30 and CGREF3 meters, displays ACL Deny Message Detail for LoWPAN Interfaces.</p> <p><b>DEVICES &gt; FIELD DEVICES &gt; ENDPOINT &gt; GATEWAY-IR500</b></p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Create, Delete, Rename, or Clone any Profile at the Config Profiles Page, on page 118</a>
Bandwidth Efficient Software Transfer (BEST)	<p>When updating an existing installed software base for IR510, IR530, IR509, IR529 and CGMESH (Itron, CGEREF2, CGEREF3) devices, you have the option to upload only the new FND 4.7 software updates, rather than the full image, by using bspatch and bsdiff version 4.3. The platform image on IR510, IR509, IR530, IR529 and CGMESH (ITRON, CGEREF2, CGEREF3) must be running Mesh 6.3 or greater for this feature to work.</p> <p>To make use of this feature in the FND 4.7 user interface at the <b>CONFIG &gt; FIRMWARE UPDATE &gt; Firmware Management &gt; Upload Image</b> page of your system, you must enable the feature by checking the <b>Install Patch</b> option on that page before you select the <b>Upload Image</b> button.</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; FIRMWARE UPDATE</b></p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group, on page 236</a>
Enforcing Wi-SUN Firmware Upgrade Rules	<p>All endpoints in the subnet that are moved to Wi-SUN mode must have a mesh firmware software version of Mesh 6.3 or greater.</p> <p>IoT FND 4.7 will not allow a software upgrade to proceed if the mesh firmware software version requirement is not met.</p> <p>Additionally, you will not be able to downgrade endpoints from a Wi-SUN firmware version to a non-Wi-SUN version.</p> <p>Pop-up messages will appear when an invalid firmware upload or scheduled firmware upload is detected.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The NB-API has been enhanced to handle the validation check in both the upload and reload phase.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The feature is not applicable to all IR500s.</p>	4.7.0-100	—

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Management of Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRAWAN (IXM), Release 2.1.0.1	<p>IoT FND now manages the following IXM components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plug and Play (PNP) support</li> <li>• Configuring the Common Packet Forwarder (CPF)</li> <li>• Display of CPF properties (Info and Status) in the FND Device Details page</li> </ul> <p>Prerequisite to managing the IXM: Add the following property to <code>cgms.properties</code> and set it to 'true' and restart the FND service:</p> <pre>trust-ixm-server-cert=true</pre> <p><b>Note</b> After you enter the above command, you will need to add the Gateway Bootstrap Configuration template to LoRAWAN in the Tunnel Provisioning Page before triggering PnP on the device.</p>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Gateway Bootstrap Configuration Template in Release Notes for IoT Field Network Director, Release 4.7.x</a>
Oracle 19C Support	FND 4.7.0 Oracle OVA will have Oracle19C installed in the virtual machine.	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Oracle Database 19c</a> IoT Field Network Director Oracle Upgrade from 18c to 19c

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
<p>Update LDevID for Greenfield and Brownfield deployment</p>	<p>FND now has tcl scripts, <b>autorenewal_update.tcl</b>, which activates the CLIs, and <b>LDevID-update.tcl</b>, which does file manipulation to update the new certificate information in the <b>before-*</b> config files whenever the LDevID certificate is renewed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In greenfield deployments these scripts are pushed as part of the Registration flow.</li> <li>• In brownfield deployments, these scripts are pushed during periodic refresh metrics.</li> </ul> <p>Formerly, when a FAR device renewed its LDevID certificate, the <b>before-*</b> config files were not updated with the new certificate information. As a result, if FND rolled back a FAR device because of a new tunnel or device config push, then the FAR device would reload with its previous certificate information which might have been expired at that time and break any communication with FND.</p> <p><b>Note</b> By default this feature is enabled. You can manage it through the <b>enable_ldevid_renewal_tcl</b> property.</p>	<p>4.7.1-60</p>	<p><a href="#">LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration</a></p>

Features	Description	First IoT FND Release Support	Related Document or Section
Setup and Configuration for an Enrollment over Secure Transport End-to-End Solution	<p>FND provides the capability to integrate Enrollment over Secure Transport (EST) certificate enrollment for clients over security transport within your network. EST is based on public-private key exchange. Currently, this feature is supported only on IR510 and IR530.</p> <p>The EST service is located between a Certification Authority (CA) and a client. EST uses Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to provide an authenticated and authorized channel for Simple Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Requests and Responses.</p> <p>EST also operates with the following protocols and authentication methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constrained Application Protocol (COAP) web transfer protocol for use with constrained nodes and constrained networks such as low-power, lossy networks.</li> <li>• TLS/SSL Handshake between Registration Authority (RA) and CA</li> <li>• Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS) protocol is the preferred method for securing CoAP messages when the Nodes do not have any IPv6(IP) addresses configured. DTLS uses UDP. It is based on Transport Layer Security (TLS)</li> <li>• Constrained Application Protocol (COAP) web transfer protocol for use with constrained nodes and constrained networks such as low-power, lossy networks.</li> <li>• Trust Anchor is explicitly configured on the client or server for use during EST TLS authentication.</li> </ul>	4.7.0-100	<a href="#">Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport, on page 105</a>







## CHAPTER 2

# Overview of Cisco IoT Field Network Director

This section provides an overview of the Cisco IoT Field Network Director (Cisco IoT FND) and describes its role within the Cisco Internet of Things (IoT) Network solution. Topics include:

- [Cisco IoT Connected Grid Network, on page 15](#)
- [Scale Support, on page 25](#)
- [How to Use This Guide, on page 26](#)
- [Interface Overview, on page 29](#)

## Cisco IoT Connected Grid Network

This section provides an overview of:

- [Cisco IoT FND Features and Capabilities, on page 18](#)
- [IoT FND Architecture, on page 20](#)
- [Grid Security, on page 25](#)

The Cisco IoT Field Network Director (IoT FND) is a network management system that manages multi-service network and security infrastructure for IoT applications, such as smart grid applications, including Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI), Distribution Automation (DA), distributed intelligence, and substation automation. IoT FND is a scalable, highly-secure, modular, and open platform with an extensible architecture. IoT FND is a multi-vendor, multi-service, communications network management platform that enables network connectivity to an open ecosystem of power grid devices.

IoT FND is built on a layered system architecture to enable clear separation between network management functionality and applications, such as a distribution management system (DMS), outage management system (OMS), and meter data management (MDM). This clear separation between network management and applications helps utilities roll out Smart Grid projects incrementally, for example with AMI, and extend into distribution automation using a shared, multi-service network infrastructure and a common, network management system across various utility operations.

### Features

- Geographic Information System (GIS) map-based, visualization, monitoring, troubleshooting, and alarm notifications
- Group-based configuration management for routers and smart meter endpoints

- OS compatible (Cisco IOS, Guest OS, IOx) and provides application management
- Rule-engine infrastructure for customizable threshold-based alarm processing and event generation
- North Bound API for transparent integration with utility head-end and operational systems
- High availability and disaster recovery

Cisco IoT FND provides powerful Geographic Information System (GIS) visualization and monitoring capability. Through the browser-based interface, utility operators manage and monitor devices in a Cisco IoT Connected Grid Field Area Network (FAN) solution, using IPv6 over Low-power Wireless Personal Area Networks (6LoWPANs). The FAN includes the following devices:

- Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Routers (CGRs), also called pole-top or DIN-rail-mount routers. These devices are referred to as routers in this document and identified by model (for example, CGR1000, CGR1120, or CGR1240) on the Field Devices page. Available CGR modules provide 3G, 4G LTE, and Cisco Resilient Mesh connectivity (WPAN). CGR1000s also support the Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module, which provides connectivity to the Itron OpenWay RIVA electric and gas-water devices.
- Cisco 800 Series Integrated Services Routers (ISR 800s) are used in most networks as edge routers or gateways to provide WAN connectivity (cellular, satellite over Ethernet, and WiFi) to an end device (energy-distribution automation devices, other verticals such as ATMs, and mobile deployments such as taxis or trucks). These devices are referred to as routers in this document; and identified by product ID (for example, C800 or C819) on the Field Devices page. You can use IoT FND to manage the following hardened Cisco 819H ISRs:
  - C819HG-4G-V-K9
  - C819HG-4G-A-K9
  - C819HG-U-K9
  - C819HGW-S-A-K9
  - C819H-K9

IoT FND also manages the following non-hardened Cisco 819 ISRs:

- C819G-B-K9
  - C819G-U-K9
  - C819G-4G-V-K9
  - C819G-7-K9
- Cisco 4000 Series Integrated Services Routers (ISR 4300 and ISR4400) consolidate many must-have IT functions in a single platform, such as network, security, compute, storage, and unified communications to help you build out the digital capabilities in your enterprise branch offices. The platform is modular and upgradable, so you can add new services without changing equipment.
  - Cisco 800 Series Industrial Integrated Services Routers (IR800s) are compact, ruggedized, Cisco IOS Software routers. They offer support for integrated 4G LTE wireless WAN (IR807, IR809 and IR829 models) and wireless LAN capabilities (IR829 only). These devices are referred to as routers in this document; and identified by product ID (for example, IR800) on the Field Devices page. You can use IoT FND to manage the following IR800 models:

- IR807: Highly compact, low-power industrial router. Well-suited for industrial applications (distribution automation for utilities, transportation, manufacturing) and remote asset management across the extended enterprise.
- IR809: Very compact, cellular (3G,4G/LTE) industrial routers that enable reliable and secure cellular connectivity for remote asset monitoring and machine-to-machine (M2M) applications such as distribution automation, pipeline monitoring and roadside infrastructure monitoring.
- IR829: Highly ruggedized compact cellular (3G and 4G LTE with GPS and dual SIM) and WLAN (2.4/5GHz) industrial routers supporting scalable, reliable, and secure management of those IoT applications requiring mobile connectivity such as fleet vehicles and mass transit.
- Cisco 5921 Embedded Services Router (ESR) is designed to operate on small, low-power, Linux-based platforms. It helps integration partners extend the use of Cisco IOS into extremely mobile and portable communications systems. It also provides highly secure data, voice, and video communications to stationary and mobile network nodes across wired and wireless links.
- The Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA-800, IXM-LPWA-900) can be a standalone product that connects to Ethernet switches or routers or connects to LAN ports of the Cisco 800 Series Industrial Integrated Services Routers. This product can be configured as a radio interface of the Cisco Industrial Routers 809 and 829. One or multiple gateways are connected to the LAN port(s) of the IR809 or IR829 via Ethernet or VLANs with encrypted links. Through this configuration, it provides LoRaWAN radio access while the IR809 or IR829 offer backhaul support for Gigabit Ethernet (electrical or fiber), 4G/LTE, or Wi-Fi. You can employ either a default-group tunnel group or a user-defined tunnel group.
- Cisco Interface Module for Long Range Wide Area Network (LoRAWAN) is an extension module for the industrial routers, Cisco IR809 and IR829, and serves as a carrier-grade gateway for outdoor deployments. The module provides unlicensed low-power wide area (LPWA) wireless connectivity for a range of Internet of Things (IoT) use cases such as asset tracking, water and gas metering, street lighting, smart parking/building/agriculture, and environment monitoring. There are two models that are supported, which are differentiated by their band support (863-870 MHz ISM or 902-928 MHz ISM). The module is identified by product ID (for example, IXM-LORA-800-H-V2).
- Cisco 500 Series Wireless Personal Area Network (WPAN) Industrial Routers (IR500) supply RF mesh connectivity to IPv4 and serial IoT devices (for example, recloser control, cap bank control, voltage regulator controls, and other remote terminal units).




---

**Note** CGRs, C800s, IR800s, IR500s, and other types of Cisco Resilient Mesh endpoints (RMEs) can coexist on a network, but cannot be in the same device group. See “Configuring Devices” in the Managing Devices chapter.

---

- Cisco 800 Series Access Points are integrated with IR800s and C800s. These devices are referred to as routers in this document; and identified by product ID (for example, AP800). You can use IoT FND to manage the following AP800 models:
  - AP802 embedded in C800
  - AP803 embedded in IR829
- Cisco Aggregation Services Routers (ASR) 1000 series, Cisco Integrated Services Routers (ISR) 3900 series, ISR 4300, and ISR 4400 routers are referred to as *head-end routers* or HERs in this document.

- Cisco IPv6 RF (radio frequency) and PLC (power line communications).

IoT FND typically resides in the utility control center with other utility head-end operational systems, such as an AMI head end, distribution management system, or outage management system. IoT FND features enterprise-class fault, configuration, accounting, performance, and security (FCAPS) functionality, as defined in the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model.

The Cisco IoT FND North Bound Application Programmable Interface (NB API) allows various utility applications like DMS, OMS, or MDM to pull appropriate, service-specific data for distribution grid information, outage information, and metering data from a shared, multi-server communication network infrastructure. For more information about the Cisco IoT FND North Bound API, see the *Cisco IoT FND NMS North Bound API Programming Guide* for your IoT FND installation.

The NB API can send events using HTTPS. NB API clients must subscribe to IoT FND by providing a valid HTTPS URL to send events. IoT FND accepts all SSL and handshake certificates that are published by the NB API client (the event consumer) while making the secure connection.

## Cisco IoT FND Features and Capabilities

- **Configuration Management** — Cisco IoT FND facilitates configuration of a large number of Cisco CGRs, Cisco C800s, Cisco ISRs, Cisco IRs, Cisco ASRs, and mesh endpoints. Use Cisco IoT FND to bulk-configure devices by placing them into configuration groups, editing settings in a configuration template, and then pushing the configuration to all devices in the group.
- **Device and Event Monitoring** — Cisco IoT FND displays easy-to-read tabular views of extensive information that is generated by devices, allowing you to monitor your network for errors. Cisco IoT FND provides an integrated Geographic Information System (GIS) map-based visualization of FAN devices such as routers and smart meters.
- **Firmware Management** — Cisco IoT FND serves as Firmware Management a repository for Cisco CGR, Cisco C800, Cisco ISR, Cisco IR, and mesh endpoint firmware images. Use Cisco IoT FND to upgrade the firmware running on groups of devices by loading the firmware image file onto the Cisco IoT FND server, and then uploading the image to the devices in the group. Once uploaded, use IoT FND to install the firmware image directly on the devices. In release 3.0.1-36 and later, a Subnet List view on the Firmware Upgrade page for Mesh Endpoints lets you filter and view subnets by PAN identifier (PAN ID) and Group (details include number of nodes within a group, hops away from the router and operational status). A subnet progress histogram has also been added.
- **OS Migration** — The CG-OS to IOS migration is supported until release 4.7.x.  
For Cisco CGR 1000s, IoT FND allows you to migrate CGRs running CG-OS to IOS.
- **Zero Touch Deployment** — This ease-of-use feature automatically registers (enrolls) and distributes X.509 certificates and provisioning information over secure connections within a connected grid network.
- **Tunnel Provisioning** — Protects data exchanged between Cisco ASRs and Cisco CGRs, C800s, Cisco ISRs and Cisco IRs, and prevents unauthorized access to Cisco CGRs, to provide secure communication between devices. Cisco IoT FND can execute CLI commands to provision secure tunnels between Cisco CGRs, C800s, Cisco ISRs and Cisco IRs and Cisco ASRs/Cisco 8000. Use IoT FND to bulk-configure tunnel provisioning using groups.
- **IPv6 RPL Tree Polling** — The IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-power and Lossy Networks (RPL) finds its neighbors and establishes routes using ICMPv6 message exchanges. RPL manages routes based on the relative position of the mesh endpoints to the CGR that is the root of the routing tree. RPL tree polling is available through the mesh nodes and CGR periodic updates. The RPL tree represents the mesh

topology, which is useful for troubleshooting. For example, the hop count information received from the RPL tree can determine the use of unicast or multicast for the firmware download process. IoT FND maintains a periodically updated snapshot of the RPL tree.

- **Dynamic Multipoint VPN and FlexVPN** — For Cisco C800 devices and Cisco IR800 devices, DMVPN and FlexVPN do not require IoT FND to apply device-specific tunnel configuration to the HER during tunnel provisioning. HER tunnel provisioning is only required for site-to-site VPN tunnels.
- **Embedded Access Point (AP) Management** — IoT FND provides management of embedded APs on C819 and IR829 routers.
- **OS Migration** — For Cisco CGR 1000 devices running CG-OS, CG-NMS allows you to migrate from CG-OS to IOS.
- **Guest OS (GOS) Support** — For Cisco IOS CGR 1000 and IR800 devices that support Guest OS, IoT FND allows approved users to manage applications running on the supported operating systems. IoT FND supports all phases of application deployment, and displays application status and the Hypervisor version running on the device.
- **Device Location Tracking** — For CGR 1000, C800, IR1101, IR800, and IR8100 devices, IoT FND displays real-time location and device location history. Ensure that you enable the router GPS tracking option for this feature.
- **Software Security Module (SSM)** — This is a low-cost alternative to the Hardware Security Module (HSM), and is used for signing CSMP messages sent to meters and IR500 devices.
- **Customer Certificates** — Cisco IoT FND allows you to use your own CA and ECC-based certificates to sign smart meter messages.
- **Diagnostics and Troubleshooting** — The IoT FND rule engine infrastructure provides effective monitoring of triage-based troubleshooting. Device troubleshooting runs on-demand device path trace and ping on any CGR 1000, IR800, Cisco Series Integrated Services Routers (C800), Cisco 5921 Embedded Services Router (C5921), range extender, gateway, or meter (mesh endpoints).
- **High Availability** — To ensure uninterrupted network management and monitoring, you can deploy the Cisco IoT FND solution in a High Availability (HA) configuration. By using clusters of load-balanced IoT FND servers and primary and standby IoT FND databases, Cisco IoT FND constantly monitors the health of the system, including connectivity within clusters and server resource usage. If a server cluster member or database becomes unavailable or a tunnel fails, another takes its place seamlessly. Additionally, you can add reliability to your IoT FND solution by configuring redundant tunnels between a Cisco CGR and multiple Cisco ASRs.
- **Power Outage Notifications** — Mesh Endpoints (MEs) implement a power outage notification service to support timely and efficient reporting of power outages. In the event of a power outage, MEs perform the necessary functions to conserve energy and notify neighboring nodes of the outage. Routers relay the power outage notification to IoT FND, which then issues push notifications to customers to relate information on the outage.
- **Resilient Mesh Upgrade Support** — Over-the-air software and firmware upgrades to field devices such as Cisco CGRs and Resilient Mesh Endpoints (RMEs) (for example, AMI meter endpoints).
- **Audit Logging** — Logs access information for user activity for audit, regulatory compliance, and Security Event and Incident Management (SEIM) integration. This simplifies management and enhances compliance by integrated monitoring, reporting, and troubleshooting capabilities.

- **North Bound APIs** — Eases integration of existing utility applications such as outage management system (OMS), meter data management (MDM), trouble-ticketing systems, and manager-of-managers.
- **Role-Based Access Controls** — Integrates with enterprise security policies and role-based access control for AMI network devices.
- **Event and Issue Management** — Fault event collection, filtering, and correlation for communication network monitoring. IoT FND supports a variety of fault-event mechanisms for threshold-based rule processing, custom alarm generation, and alarm event processing. Faults display on a color-coded GIS-map view for various endpoints in the utility network. This allows operator-level custom fault-event generation, processing, and forwarding to various utility applications such as an outage management system. Automatic issue tracking is based on the events collected.

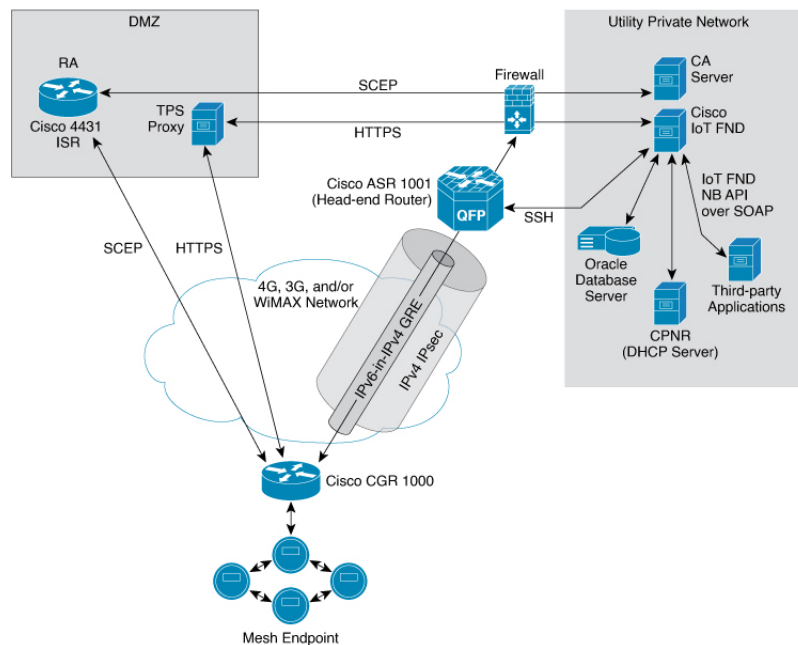
## IoT FND Architecture

Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture, on page 20 provides a high-level view of the systems and communication paths that exist in a typical utility company operating on a Cisco CGR connected grid network in which Zero Touch Deployment is in use.

For Cisco IOS CGRs, we recommend a tunnel configuration using FlexVPN.

For Cisco C800s and IR800s, we recommend using Dynamic Multipoint VPN (DMVPN) or FlexVPN.

**Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture**



In this example, the firewall provides separation between those items in the utility company public network (DMZ) and its private network.

The utility company private network shows systems that might reside behind the firewall such as the Cisco IoT FND, the Oracle database server, the Cisco IoT FND North Bound API, the DHCP server, and the Certificate Authority (CA). The Cisco IoT FND Tunnel Provisioning Server proxy (TPS proxy) and Registration Authority (RA) might be located in the DMZ.

After installing and powering on the Cisco CGR, it becomes active in the network and registers its certificate with the RA by employing the Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP).

The Registration Authority (Integrated Service Router (ISR) in [Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture, on page 20](#)), functioning as a Certificate Authority (CA) proxy, obtains certificates for the Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Router (CGR1240 and CGR1120). The Cisco CGR then sends a tunnel provisioning request over HTTPS to the TPS proxy that forwards it to IoT FND.

Cisco IoT FND manages collection of all information necessary to configure a tunnel between Cisco CGRs and the head-end router (<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/routers/asr-1000-series-aggregation-services-routers/index.html> in [Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture, on page 20](#)).

For CG-OS CGR installations, we recommend a network configuration with an outer IPsec tunnel over IPv4 inside which is an IPv6-in-IPv4 GRE tunnel. All traffic from the MEs is over IPv6. The GRE tunnel provides a path for IPv6 traffic to reach the data center. The outer IPsec tunnel secures that traffic. When the tunnel is active, the Cisco CGR (after configuration) connects to the utility company network like a Virtual Private Network (VPN).

## Main Components of IoT FND Solution

Component	Description
IoT FND Application Server	This is the heart of IoT FND deployments. It runs on an RHEL server and allows administrators to control different aspects of the IoT FND deployment using its browser-based graphical user interface.  IoT FND HA deployments include two or more IoT FND servers that are connected to a load balancer.
NMS Database	This Oracle database stores all information that is managed by your IoT FND solution, including all metrics received from the MEs and all device properties such as firmware images, configuration templates, logs, event information, and so on.
Software Security Module (SSM)	This is a low-cost alternative to the Hardware Security Module (HSM), and is used for signing CSMP messages sent to meters and IR500 devices.
TPS Proxy	Allows routers to communicate with IoT FND when they first start up in the field. After IoT FND provisions tunnels between the routers and HER (ASRs), the routers communicate with IoT FND directly.
Load Balancer	The load balancer distributes traffic among the IoT FND servers in your network. You can employ a load balancer in your network within a Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) architecture to provide High Availability (HA). IoT FND uses the BIG-IP load balancer from F5.

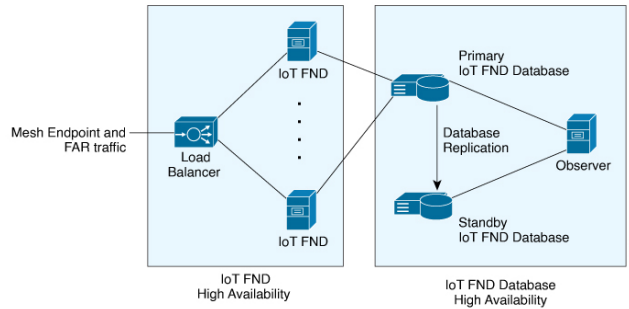
## High Availability and Tunnel Redundancy

The example in [Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture, on page 20](#) is of a single-server deployment with one database and no tunnel redundancy. However, you could take advantage of Cisco IoT FND HA support to deploy a cluster of Cisco IoT FND servers connected to a load balancer, as shown in [Figure 2: IoT FND Server and Database HA, on page 22](#). The load balancer sends requests to the servers in a round-robin

fashion. If a server fails, the load balancer keeps servicing requests by sending them to the other servers in the cluster.

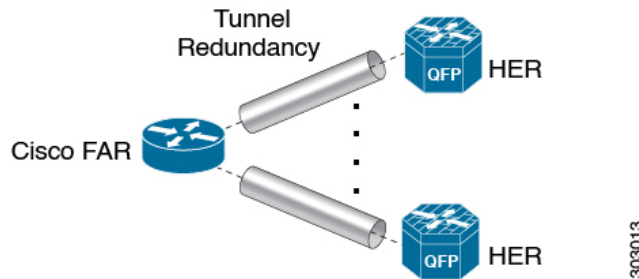
You could also deploy a standby Cisco IoT FND database to provide another layer of high availability in the system with minimal data loss.

**Figure 2: IoT FND Server and Database HA**



To provide tunnel redundancy, IoT FND allows you to create multiple tunnels to connect a CGR to multiple ASRs, as shown in [Figure 3: IoT FND Tunnel Redundancy, on page 22](#).

**Figure 3: IoT FND Tunnel Redundancy**



For more information about HA, see Database High Availability.

## List of Standard Ports Used in IoT FND

The table provides the list of standard ports used in IoT FND solution.

Service	Port
GUI	443
FND Demo mode	80
Tunnel Provisioning	9120
TPS	9122
FAR	9125
CG-MESH (CSMP)	61624
CG-MESH (CSMP CoAP version 18)	61628



<b>Service</b>	<b>Port</b>
CG-MESH (Outage)	61625
CG-MESH (Restoration)	61626
Oracle DB Server	1522
PostGreSql DB Server	5432
Influx	8086
Kapacitor	9092
WSMA (for IOS-XE)	443
WSMA (for Classic IOS)	8443
RADIUS (for authentication)	1812
RADIUS (for accounting)	1813
FND-RA	61629
EST Proxy	6789
Registration + Periodic	9121
Bandwidth Op Mode	9124
PnP — HTTP	9125
Web Sockets — Device Communication	9121
LwM2M	5683
DB Replication for HA	1622
DHCP IPv4	67
DHCP IPv6	547
SSH	22
NTP Server	123
SNMP (for polling)	161
SNMP (for notifications)	162
Syslog service	514
SSM Server	8445

## Resilient Mesh Endpoints

The Cisco Field Area Network (FAN) solution brings the first multi-service communications infrastructure to the utility field area network. It delivers applications such as AMI, DA, and Protection and Control over a common network platform.

Advanced meter deployments follow a structured process designed to match the right solution to the needs of the utility company. This process moves in phases that require coordination between metering, IT, operations, and engineering. The first phase for most utilities is identification of goals, followed by analysis of data needs, and business processes. After an evaluation of the business case is complete and a technology chosen, system implementation and validation complete the process.

Once the utility company moves past the business case into system implementation, unforeseen complications can sometimes slow or delay a deployment. The true value of a plug-and-play system is that it saves cost and improves the return on investment by allowing the benefits of advanced metering to be realized sooner.

The features that enable a true plug-and-play RF or PLC mesh network system include:

- **Self-initializing endpoints:** CGRs automatically establish the best path for communication through advanced self-discovery – meters and infrastructure deploy without programming.
- **Scalability:** This type of network enables pocketed deployments where each Cisco IoT FND installation can accept up to 10 million meters/endpoints. Large capacity enables rapid, multi-team deployments to occur in various parts of the targeted AMI coverage area, while saving infrastructure and communication costs.

In a true mesh network, metering and range extender devices communicate to and through one another and decide their own best links, forming the RF Mesh Local Area Network (RFLAN) or PLC LAN. These ME devices become the network and possess dynamic auto-routing functions that eliminate the need for dedicated repeater infrastructure or intermediate (between endpoint and collector) tiered radio relay networks. The result is a substantial reduction in dedicated network infrastructure as well as powerful and more flexible fixed-network communication capability.

Range extenders are installed by the utility company to strengthen mesh coverage and provide redundancy, supplementing network reliability in difficult environmental settings such as dense urban areas where buildings obstruct the normal mesh signal propagation, or in low-meter-density geographically sparse regions and RF-challenged areas. A range extender automatically detects and connects to the mesh after installation or outage recovery, and then provides an alternate mesh path.

In a normal deployment scenario, these MEs form a stable RFLAN or PLC LAN network the same day they are deployed. Once the collector is installed, placing MEs throughout the deployment area is as simple as changing out a meter. MEs form a network and begin reporting automatically.

Mesh endpoints send and receive information. A two-way mesh system allows remote firmware upgrades, as well as system settings changes and commands for time-of-use periods, demand resets, and outage restoration notifications. Not having to physically “touch the meter” is a major value, especially when entering the advanced demand response metering domain that requires time-of-use (TOU) schedule changes and interval data acquisition changes to meet specific client needs. These commands can be sent to groups or to a specific ME. Meter commands can be scheduled, proactive, on-demand, or broadcast to the entire network.

Communication between the data center/network operations center (NOC) and the collector is accomplished by widely available and cost-efficient mass marketed TCP/IP-based public wide area network (WAN) or with the utility company-owned WAN. The flexibility and open standard public WAN architectures currently available and in the future create an environment that allows continued ongoing cost reduction and future options, without being tied into one type of connectivity over the life of the asset. It is best if the AMI system avoids using highly specialized WAN systems.

After deployment is complete, the system can transmit scheduled hourly (and sub hourly) data to support utility applications such as billing reads, advanced demand response initiatives, load research, power quality, and transformer asset monitoring.

Easy access and reliable on-demand capability allow the utility to perform grid diagnostics and load research system-wide or for selected groups of meters. Other standard features support outage management, tamper detection, and system performance monitoring.

## Grid Security

Designed to meet the requirements of next-generation energy networks, Cisco Grid Security solutions take advantage of our extensive portfolio of cybersecurity and physical security products, technologies, services, and partners to help utility companies reduce operating costs while delivering improved cybersecurity and physical security for critical energy infrastructures.

Cisco Grid Security solutions provide:

- **Identity management and access control:** Secure utility facilities, assets, and data with user authentication and access control are custom-built for grid operations.
- **Threat defense:** Build a layered defense that integrates with firewall, VPN, intrusion prevention, and content security services to detect, prevent, and mitigate threats.
- **Data center security:** Turn network, computing, and storage solutions into a secure, shared pool of resources that protects application and data integrity, secures communications between business processes and applications within the utility, and secures connectivity to external resources such as providers of renewable energy.
- **Utility compliance:** Improve risk management and satisfy compliance and regulatory requirements such as NERC-CIP with assessment, design, and deployment services.
- **Security monitoring and management:** Identify, manage, and counter information security threats and maintain compliance through ongoing monitoring of cyber events.

## Scale Support

Cisco IoT FND supports the following deployments.

- [PostgreSQL with Influx DB Deployment](#)
- [Oracle-Only Deployment](#)
- [Oracle with Influx DB Deployment](#)

### PostgreSQL with Influx DB Deployment

#### Oracle-Only Deployment

A large-scale AMI deployment with the scale support of 8,000 routers / 8,000,000 endpoints.

#### Oracle with Influx DB Deployment

A large-scale AMI deployment with the scale support of 10,000 routers / 10,000,000 endpoints.

# How to Use This Guide

This section has the following topics to help you quickly find information on common, CGR, mesh endpoint, or administration tasks, and document conventions.

## Common Tasks

The table lists tasks that users can perform on both routers and mesh endpoints. The ability to perform tasks is role-based. For information on user roles, see “System-Defined User Roles in the “Managing User Access” chapter.

**Table 1: Common Tasks**

Task	Use
<b>Device Viewing Tasks</b>	
View Devices	<a href="#">“Working with Router Views, on page 89”</a> and <a href="#">“Managing Endpoints”</a> in the section of the Managing Devices chapter.
<b>Device Labeling Tasks</b>	
Add labels	<a href="#">“Adding Labels”</a> in the Managing Devices chapter.
Remove labels	<a href="#">“Removing Labels”</a> in Managing Devices chapter.
<b>Search and Device Filtering Tasks</b>	
Use filters	<a href="#">Using Filters to Control the Display of Devices, on page 143</a>
<b>Diagnostics and Troubleshooting Tasks</b>	
Ping	<a href="#">Pinging Devices, on page 136</a>
Traceroute	<a href="#">Tracing Routes to Devices, on page 136</a>
Download logs	<a href="#">Downloading Logs, on page 75</a>
<b>Monitoring Tasks</b>	
View and search events	<a href="#">Monitoring Events, on page 285</a> in the “Monitoring System” chapter.
View and search issues	<a href="#">Monitoring Issues, on page 297</a> in the “Monitoring System” chapter.
View tunnel status	Monitoring Tunnel Status in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter of the Cisco IoT Field Network Director Installation Guide, Release 4.x
<b>General Tasks</b>	
Change password	<a href="#">Resetting Passwords, on page 58</a>
Set time zone	<a href="#">“Configuring the Time Zone”</a> in the Document Title, Release 4.x.

Task	Use
Set user preferences	“Setting User Preferences” in the Document Title, Release 4.x.

## CGR Tasks

The table lists CGR tasks. For information about user roles, see [System-Defined User Roles, on page 62](#)

*Table 2: CGR Tasks*

Task	Use
<b>Router Configuration Group Tasks</b>	
Add CGRs to configuration groups	<a href="#">Creating Device Groups, on page 157</a>
Delete a configuration group	<a href="#">Deleting Device Groups, on page 165</a>
List devices in a configuration group	<a href="#">Listing Devices in a Configuration Group, on page 167</a>
Assign devices to groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Adding Routers to IoT FND, on page 148</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Adding HERs to IoT FND, on page 147</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group in Bulk, on page 167</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group Manually, on page 165</a></li> </ul>
Rename configuration groups	<a href="#">Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 162</a>
<b>Router Configuration Tasks</b>	
Change device configuration properties	<a href="#">Changing Device Configuration Properties, on page 159</a>
Edit configuration templates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template, on page 168</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Editing the AP Configuration Template, on page 170</a></li> </ul>
Push configurations	<a href="#">Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 181</a>
Monitoring a Guest OS	“Monitoring a Guest OS” in the Document Title, Release 4.x.
<b>Tunnel Provisioning Tasks</b>	
Configure tunnel provisioning	“Configuring Tunnel Provisioning” in the Document Title, Release 4.x.
Edit tunnel provisioning templates	“Configuring Tunnel Provisioning Template in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director Installation Guide, Release 4.x
Reprovisioning tunnels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “Tunnel Reprovisioning Template” in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director Installation Guide, Release 4.x</li> <li>• “Factory Reprovisioning Template” in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director Installation Guide, Release 4.x</li> </ul>

Task	Use
<b>Firmware Management Tasks</b>	
Assign devices to firmware groups	<a href="#">Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group, on page 245</a>
Upload images to firmware groups	<a href="#">Uploading a Firmware Image to a Router Group, on page 249</a>

## Mesh Endpoint Tasks

The table lists Mesh Endpoint (ME) tasks. For information about user roles, see [System-Defined User Roles, on page 62](#).

**Table 3: Mesh Endpoint Tasks**

Task	Use
<b>ME Configuration Group Tasks</b>	
Add mesh endpoint configuration groups	<a href="#">Creating Device Groups, on page 157</a>
Delete mesh endpoint configuration groups	<a href="#">Deleting Device Groups, on page 165</a>
Rename mesh endpoint configuration groups	<a href="#">Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 162</a>
Assign mesh endpoint devices to a configuration group	<a href="#">Moving Devices to Another Group, on page 165</a>
List devices in a configuration group	<a href="#">Listing Devices in a Configuration Group, on page 167</a>
<b>ME Configuration Tasks</b>	
Change mesh endpoint configuration properties	<a href="#">Changing Device Configuration Properties, on page 159</a>
Edit mesh endpoint configuration templates	<a href="#">Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template, on page 176</a>
Push configuration to mesh endpoints	<a href="#">Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 181</a>
Add mesh endpoint firmware groups	<a href="#">Creating Device Groups, on page 157</a>
Assign devices to firmware groups	<a href="#">Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group Manually, on page 165</a>
Upload images to firmware groups	<a href="#">Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group, on page 236</a>

## Administration Tasks

The table lists administration tasks.

**Table 4: Administration Tasks**

Task	Use
<b>Access Management Tasks</b>	
Set password policies	<a href="#">Managing Password Policy, on page 41</a>
Define roles	<a href="#">Managing Roles and Permissions, on page 60</a>
Manage user accounts	<a href="#">Managing Users, on page 57</a>
Manage Authentication	<a href="#">Managing User Authentication, on page 42</a>
<b>System Management Tasks</b>	
Manage active sessions	<a href="#">Managing Active Sessions, on page 65</a>
Display the audit trail	<a href="#">Displaying the Audit Trail, on page 67</a>
Manage certificates	<a href="#">Managing Certificates, on page 68</a>
Configure data retention	<a href="#">Configuring Data Retention, on page 70</a>
Manage licenses	<a href="#">Managing Licenses, on page 71</a>
Manage logs	<a href="#">Managing Logs, on page 74</a>
Configure server settings	<a href="#">Configuring Server Settings, on page 78</a>
Manage the syslog	<a href="#">Managing System Settings, on page 65</a>
Configure tunnel settings	<a href="#">Configuring Provisioning Settings, on page 76</a>
View logs	<a href="#">Managing Logs, on page 74</a>

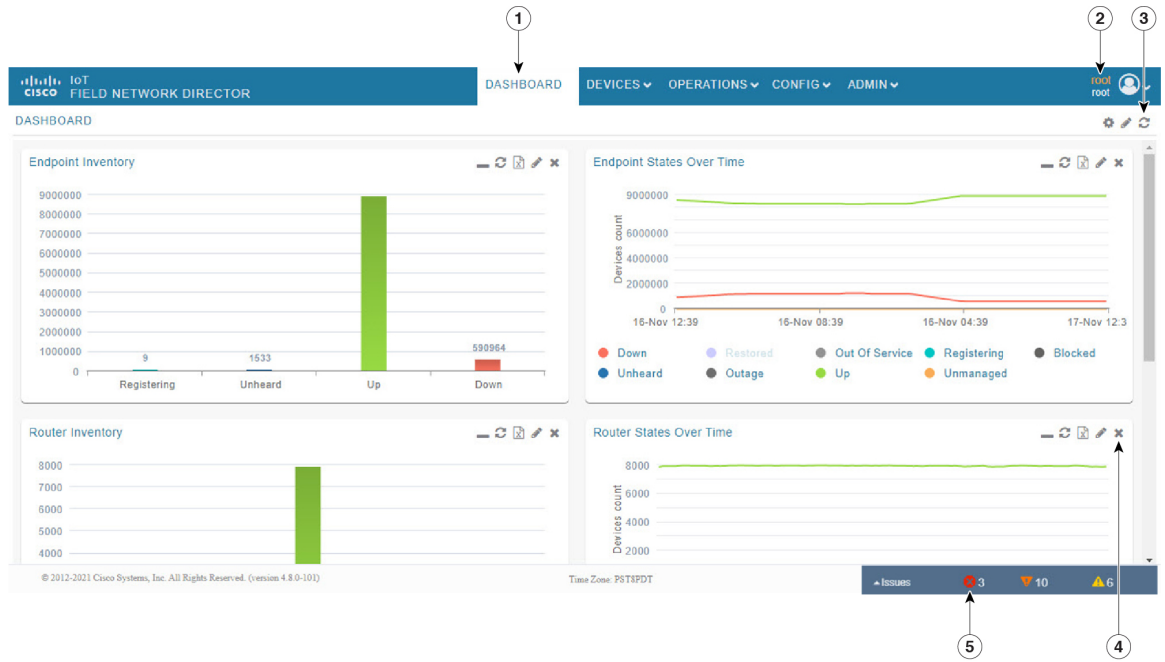
## Interface Overview

This section provides a general overview of the IoT FND GUI, including:

- [Icons, on page 34](#)
- [Main Menus, on page 37](#)

The IoT FND displays the dashboard after you log in. See “Using the Dashboard” section in the “Monitoring System” chapter of this guide.

Figure 4: IoT FND Dashboard



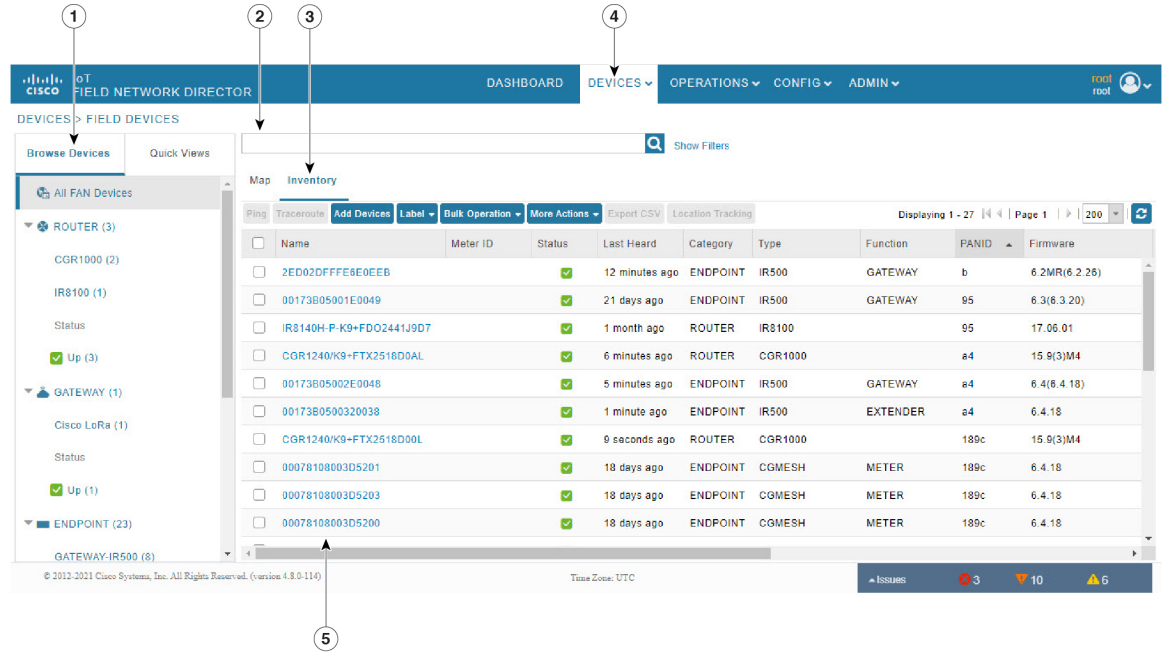
ut  
 du  
 un  
 is  
 ot  
 l  
 er  
 re  
 etim n M  
 s solc  
 d t l h s a d  
 y n i w  
 s  
 h e r f e R  
 t e l h s a d  
 y  
 s t a p o p x E  
 s t a d  
 w l b  
 e t l i f  
 n n ( e  
 e l i a  
 n o  
 l l a  
 ) s e g a p  
 e s o i C  
 t e l h s a d





drachsd  
 wAgittS  
 u o y  
 o t  
 t e s  
 e h t  
 hserfer  
 e t a r  
 r o f  
 e h t  
 e g a p  
 d n a  
 d d A  
 selhsd  
 o t  
 e h t  
 .drachsd  
 wAretF  
 u o y  
 o t  
 eni fed  
 mot suc  
 stetlif  
 d n a  
 y b  
 elatceles  
 em i t  
 .sdi rep  
 hser fER  
 .egap

Figure 5: Main Window Elements



Copyright © 2011-2021 Cisco Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved. (version 4.8.0-114)

### Working with Views

Use the Browse Devices pane (1) to view default and custom groups of devices. At the top of the Browse Devices pane the total number of registered devices displays in parenthesis. The total number of devices in groups displays in parenthesis next to the group name.

You can refine the List display using Filters (2). See [Using Filters to Control the Display of Devices, on page 143](#). Built-in filters are automatically deployed by clicking a device group in the Browse Devices pane. Use the Quick View tab to access saved custom filters.

Click the device Name or EID (element identifier) link (5) to display a device information page. Click the <<**Back** link in the Device Info page to return to the page you were on when you clicked the device EID link. Click the refresh button on any page to update the List view.

### Using the Tabs

Each device page has tabs in the main window to view associated information. The active tab is in bold type when you are on that tab (for example, [Figure 5: Main Window Elements, on page 33](#)).

### Navigating Page Views

By default, device management pages display in List view, which displays devices in a sortable table. On the Routers and Mesh pages, select the Map tab to display devices on a GIS map (see [Viewing Devices in Map View, on page 133](#) and [Viewing Mesh Endpoints in Map View, on page 96](#)).

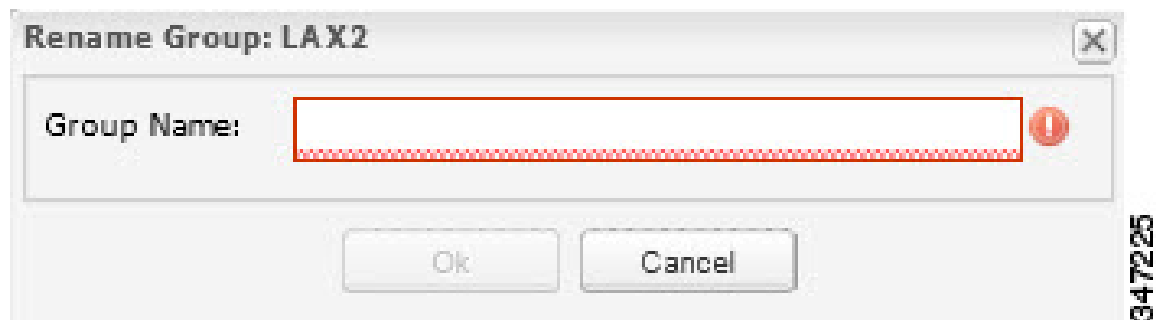
### Working with Filters

Create custom filters by clicking the Show Filters link (the Hide Filters link displays in the same place in [Figure 5: Main Window Elements, on page 33](#)) and using the provided filter parameters (2) to build the appropriate syntax in the Search Devices field (2). Click the Quick Views tab to display saved custom filters (see [Creating and Editing Quick View Filters, on page 144](#)).

### Completing User-entry Fields

[Figure 6: Errored Group Name User-entry Field, on page 34](#) shows an error in the user-entry field. IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button. These errors occur, for example, on an invalid character entry (such as, @, #, !, or +) or when an entry is expected and not completed.
















*Figure 6: Errored Group Name User-entry Field*














## Icons

The table lists the icons that display in the UI.

Table 5: IoT FND Icons

Icon	Description
	This router icon is used for CGRs, ISRs, and IRs (routers), and HERs.
	This is the server icon.
	This is the DA gateway (IR500) device icon.
	This is a meter icon.
	This is an endpoint icon. Its color varies based upon status of the device.
	The up icon indicates that the device is up and online.
	The down icon indicates that the device is down.
	The unheard icon indicates that the device has not yet registered with IoT FND.
	The outages icon indicates that the device is under power outage.
	The restored icon indicates that the device has recovered from an outage.
	The default group icon indicates that this is the top-level device group. All devices appear in this group after successful registration.
	This is the Add Group icon.
	These are the Edit and Delete Group icons.
	On the Events page, click this button to initiate an export of event data to a CSV file.
	The Group icon indicates that this is a custom device group.

## Icons

Icon	Description
	The Custom Label icon indicates a group of devices. Use labels to sort devices into logical groups. Labels are not dependent on device type; devices of any type can belong to any label. A device can also have multiple labels.
	On the Dashboard page, click this button to set the refresh data interval and add dashlets.
	On the Dashboard page, click this button to initiate an export of dashlet data to a CSV file.
	On the Dashboard page, click this button to refresh dashlet data.
	On the Dashboard page, click this button to change the data retrieval interval setting and add filters to the dashlets. On line-graph dashlets, this button not only provides access to the data retrieval interval setting and filters, but you can also access graph-specific data settings. This icon is green when a filter is applied.
	On the Dashboard page in the dashlet title bar, click this button to show/hide the dashlet. When the dashlet is hidden, only its title bar displays in the Dashboard.
	In Map view, this is the RPL tree root device icon. This can be a CGR or mesh device, as set when Configuring RPL Tree Polling. The colors reflect the device status: Up, Down, and Unheard.  The RPL tree connection displays as blue or orange lines. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Orange lines indicate that the link is up.</li> <li>• Blue lines indicate that the link is down.</li> </ul>
	In Map view, this is a device group icon. The colors reflect the device status: Up, Down, and Unheard.
	On the Events and Issues pages, and on the Issues Status bar, these icons indicate the event severity level, top-to-bottom, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Critical</li> <li>• Major</li> <li>• Minor</li> <li>• Info</li> </ul> Each event type has a preset severity level. For example, a Router Down event is a Major severity level event.
	On the Firmware Update page, click the Schedule Install and Reload button to configure firmware updates.
	On the Firmware Update page, click the Set as Backup button to set the selected image as the firmware image backup.

## Main Menu

This section describes the IoT FND menus such as dashboard, admin, config, devices, and operations available in the title bar at the top of the page.

### Dashboard Menu

This user-configurable page displays information about the connected grid.

### Devices Menu

The Devices menu provides access to the device management pages:

- Field Devices—This page displays a top-level view of registered routers and mesh endpoints in your grid.
- Head-End Routers—This page displays a top-level view of registered HERs in your grid.
- Servers—This page displays a top-level view of IoT FND and database servers in your network.
- Assets—This page displays non-Cisco equipment that is mapped to Cisco equipment that is managed by IoT FND. Up to five assets can be mapped to a Cisco device and you can upload up to five files (such as .jpeg or .txt) that support those assets.

### Operations Menu

The Operations menu provides access to the following tabs:

- Events—This page displays events that have occurred in your grid.
- Issues—This page displays unresolved network events for quick review and resolution by the administrator.
- Tunnel Status—This page lists provisioned tunnels and displays information about the tunnels and their status.
- Work Orders – This page allows users to add, edit, or delete a work order.

### Config Menu

The Config menu provides access to the following tabs:

- Device Configuration—Use this page to configure device properties.
- Firmware Update—Use this page to install a new image on one or multiple devices, change the firmware group of a device, view the current firmware image on a device (routers, endpoints) and view subnet details on mesh endpoints.
- Device File Management—Use this page to view device file status, and upload and delete files from FARs.
- Rules—Use this page to create rules to check for event conditions and metric thresholds.
- Tunnel Provisioning—Use this page to provision tunnels for devices.
- Groups—Use this page to assign devices to groups.

## Admin Menu

The Admin menu is divided into two areas for managing system settings and user accounts:

- Access Management pages:
  - Domains—Use this page to add domains and define local or remote administrators and users.
  - Password Policy—Use this page to set password conditions that user passwords must meet.
  - Authentication—Use this page to configure local, remote, or Single Sign-On authentication for IoT-DM users.
  - Roles—Use this page to define user roles.
  - Users—Use this page to manage user accounts.
- System Management pages:
  - Active Sessions—Use this page to monitor IoT FND sessions.
  - Audit Trail—Use this page to track user activity.
  - Certificates—Use this page to manage certificates for CSMP (CoAP Simple Management Protocol), IoT-DM, and the browser (Web) used by IoT FND.
  - Data Retention—Use this page to determine the number of days to keep event, issue, and metric data in the NMS database.
  - License Center—Use this page to view and manage license files.
  - Logging—Use this page to change the log level for the various logging categories and download logs.
  - Provisioning Settings—Use this page to configure the IoT FND URL, and the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol v4 (DHCPv4) Proxy Client and DHCPv6 Proxy Client settings to create tunnels between CGRs and ASRs.
  - Server Settings—Use this page to view and manage server settings.
  - Syslog Settings—Use this page to view and manage syslog settings.
  - Jobs – Use this page to view the detailed summary of the jobs and their respective sub jobs.





## CHAPTER 3

# Managing User Access

---

This section explains how to manage users and roles in IoT FND.

All user management actions are accessed through the **Admin > Access Management** menu.

## ADMIN ▾

Access  
Management[Users](#)[Roles](#)[Domains](#)[Password Policy](#)[Authentication](#)System  
Management[Active Sessions](#)[Audit Trail](#)[Certificates](#)[Data Retention](#)[License Center](#)[Logging](#)[Syslog Settings](#)[Provisioning Settings](#)[Server Settings](#)

- [Managing Password Policy](#), on page 41
- [Managing User Authentication](#), on page 42

- [Managing Users](#), on page 57
- [Managing Roles and Permissions](#), on page 60

## Managing Password Policy

IoT FND provides default password policy values that you can enforce among IoT FND users.



---

**Note** To modify these values, you must be logged in either as root or as a user with Administrative Operations permissions.

**Caution:** In some cases, changing password policies immediately terminates all user sessions and resets all passwords.

---



---

**Note** The “Password history size” and “Max unsuccessful login attempts” policies do not apply to IoT FND North Bound API users.

---

These changes *invalidate* all user sessions and expire their passwords (including the root user):

- When you increase the minimum length of passwords
- When you decrease the password expiry interval
- When you enable "**Password cannot contain username or reverse of username**"
- When you enable "**Password cannot be cisco or ocsic (cisco reversed)**"
- When you enable "**No character can be repeated more than three times consecutively in the password**"
- When you enable "**Must contain at least one character from all the character sets (upper-case, lower-case, digits and special characters)**"

To edit password policies:

---

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > Access Management > Password Policy**.

Cisco IoT FIELD NETWORK DIRECTOR			
ADMIN > ACCESS MANAGEMENT > PASSWORD POLICY			
Policy	Value	Status	Terminate Session and Reset Password
Password minimum length	8	Enabled	Yes, if minimum password length is increased.
Password history size	4	Enabled	
Max unsuccessful login attempts	5	Enabled	
Password expire interval (days)	180	Enabled	Yes, if password expire interval is reduced.
Password cannot contain username or reverse of username		Enabled	Yes, if changed to Enabled state.
Password cannot be cisco or ocsic (cisco reversed)		Enabled	Yes, if changed to Enabled state.
No character can be repeated more than three times consecutively in the password		Enabled	Yes, if changed to Enabled state.
Must contain at least one character from all the character sets (upper-case, lower-case, digits and special characters)		Enabled	Yes, if changed to Enabled state.

**Step 2** To enable or disable a policy, choose the appropriate option (**Enabled** or **Disabled**) from the Status drop-down menu.

**Note** IoT FND supports a maximum password length of 32 characters.

**Step 3** To modify the value of a policy, if applicable, enter the new value in the Value field.

**Step 4** Click **Save** to start enforcing the new policies.

**Note** The password policy you configure in IoT FND applies only to local users and not to remote Active Directory (AD) users. The password policy for AD users is determined and enforced by the AD admin.

## Managing User Authentication

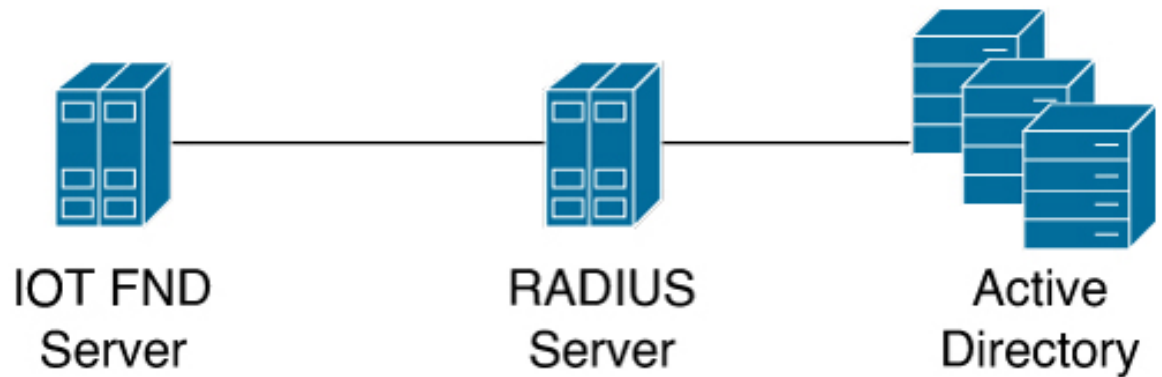
### Configuring Remote Authentication

To configure remote authentication for IoT FND, you need to perform the configurations steps (listed below) in Active Directory (AD) and IoT FND.

#### Support for Remote Authentication

With Remote Authentication, it is easier to integrate IoT FND into an existing AD and Network Policy Server (NPS) infrastructure. This allows administrators to configure IoT FND access for users in AD.

When you configure remote authentication in IoT FND, it hands over the authentication and authorization responsibility to AD and NPS. AD performs user authentication to check the validity of user credentials. The RADIUS server performs user authorization to check whether a user belongs to a group that defines the user role. If so, the server returns the role name to IoT FND.



The following is the flow of user authentication and authorization by AD and NPS:

1. The user enters their credentials.

If user was created locally on the NMS server, authentication and authorization occurs locally.
If IoT FND determines that the user is a remote user, authentication and authorization occurs on the configured RADIUS server.
If remote authentication is not configured, authentication fails and user is denied access.

2. For remote users, if authentication and authorization are successful, the assigned user role returns to the NMS server from the RADIUS server.
3. If the role that returns is valid, the user is granted access.



**Note** When remote authentication is enabled, user management is done in AD. If an AD user logs in who was deleted from IoT FND, their profile is added back to IoT FND. To prevent access to IoT FND, their AD user profiles must first be deleted from AD.

## Configuring Remote Authentication in IoT FND

To configure remote authentication:

- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > Access Management > Authentication**.
- Step 2** Select the authentication type as **Local or Remote Authentication**.
- Step 3** Enter information about the Radius Server:

Field	Description
IP	The IP address of the RADIUS server.
Radius Server Description	A descriptive name of the RADIUS server.
Shared Secret	The shared secret you configured on the RADIUS server.
Confirm Shared Secret	

Field	Description
Authentication Port	The RADIUS server port that IoT FND uses to send request to. The default port is 1812.
Accounting Port	The RADIUS server accounting port. The default port is 1813.
Retries	The number of times to send a request to the RADIUS server before IoT FND times out and remote authentication fails because no response was received from the RADIUS server.
Timeout (seconds)	The number of seconds before IoT FND times out and remote authentication fails because no response was received from the RADIUS server.

**Step 4** To ensure that IoT FND can reach the RADIUS server, click **Test Connectivity**.

- a) Enter your Remote (AD) username and password.
- b) Click **Submit**.

The results of the configuration test displays.

- c) Click **OK**.

**Step 5** Click **Save** when done.

---

## Configuring Security Policies on the RADIUS Server

To authorize users for IoT FND access, configure security policies for the RADIUS server.

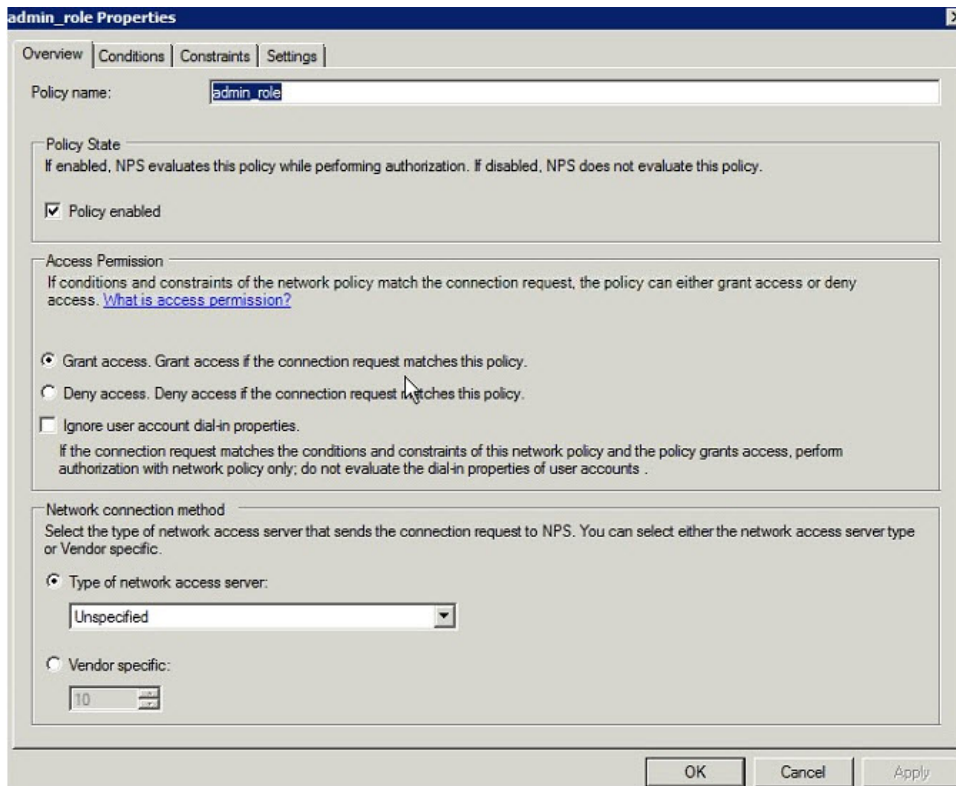
To configure security policies on the RADIUS server, follow these steps:

---

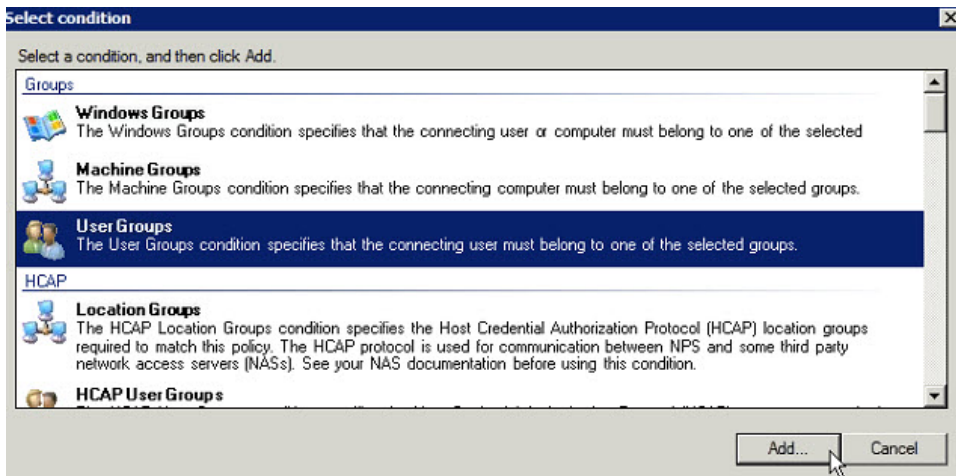
**Step 1** Create a network policy for each security group you created in AD.

**Step 2** Configure the policy as follows:

- a) In the **Overview** tab, define the policy name, enable it, and grant access permissions.



- b) Click the **Conditions** tab, select the User Groups condition, and click **Add**.



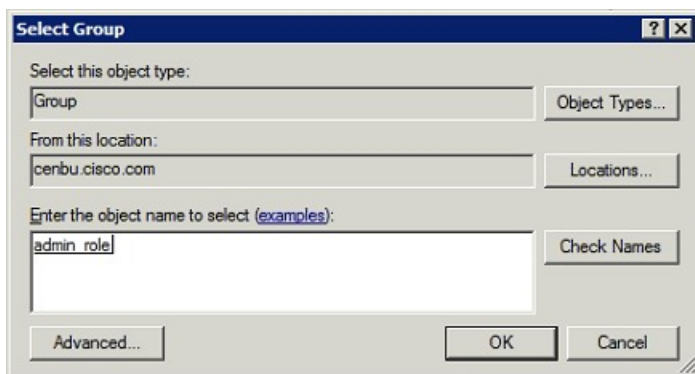
The User Groups condition specifies that the connecting user must belong to the selected group. For this policy to pass, the user being authorized must belong to the user group configured in this policy.

- c) In the **User Groups** window, click **Add Groups**.



347323

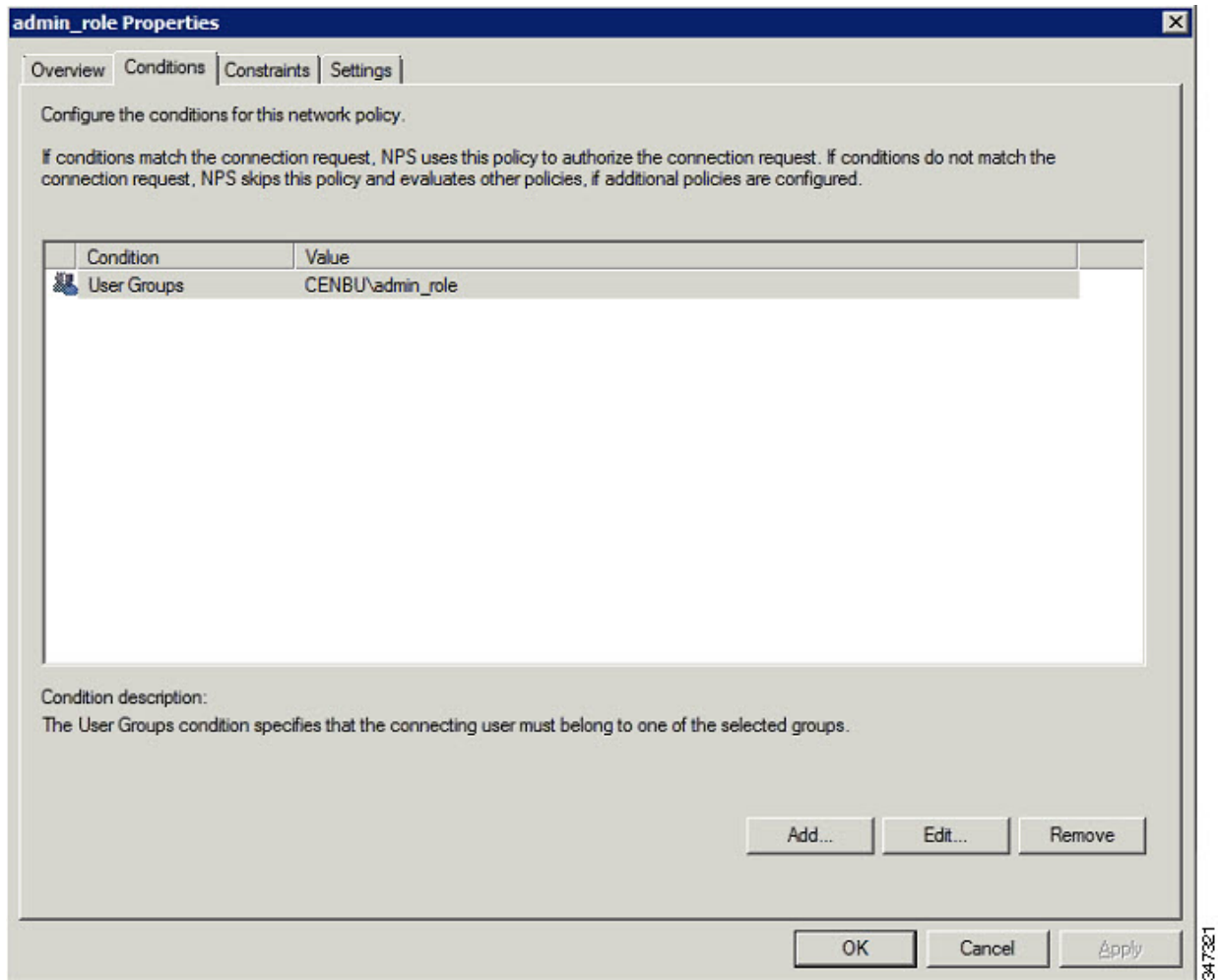
- d) In the **Select Group** window, enter the name of the group
- e) Click **OK** to close the **Select Group** dialog box, and then click **OK** to close the User dialog box.



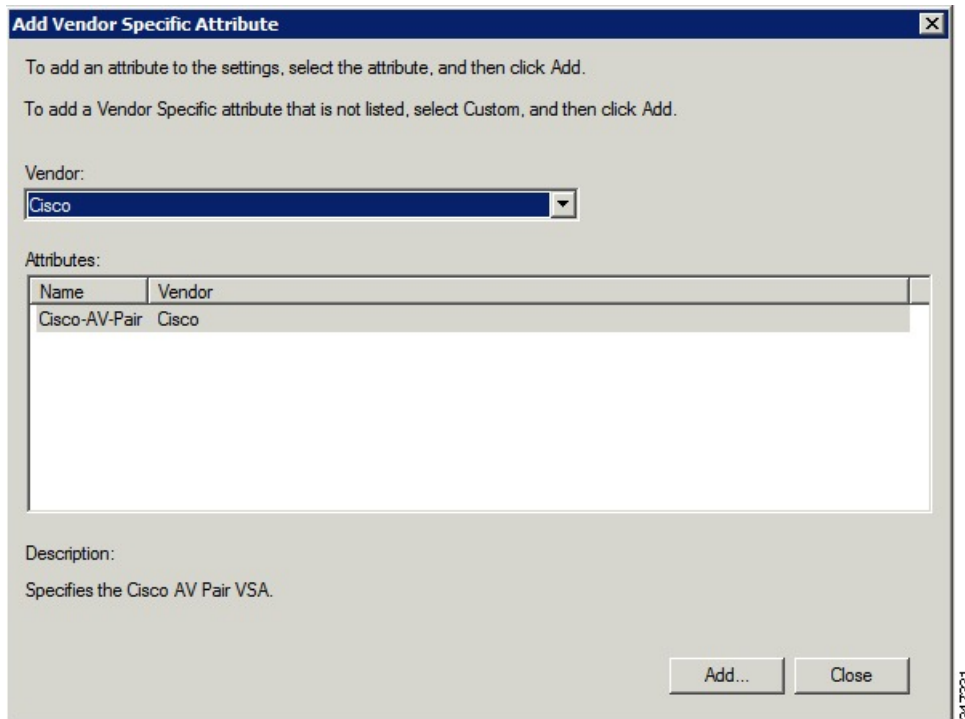
347324

- f) Click **Cancel** to close the Select condition window. The condition appears in the Conditions pane.





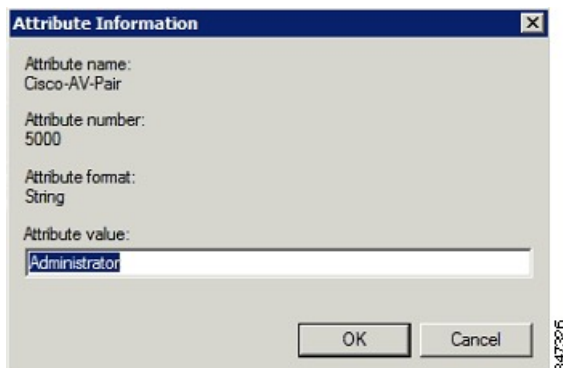
- g) Click the Settings tab, and then click **Add** to display the Attribute Information window.



- h) Click **Add** to define a Vendor Specific Attribute (VSA) that is sent to IoT FND (RADIUS client) after the user credentials and security group membership are verified.

The VSA to configure is:

<b>Configure VSA</b>
Attribute Name: Cisco-AV-Pair
Attribute number: 5000
Attribute format: String.
Attribute value: Enter the attribute value to send to IoT FND.



**Note** The string entered in the Attribute value field must be the exact string listed in the Radius Server VSA column on the Roles page in IoT FND (**ADMIN > Access Management > Roles**).

Role	Users	Radius Server VSA
<input type="checkbox"/> Administrator		Administrator
<input type="checkbox"/> Endpoint Operator		Endpoint Operator
<input type="checkbox"/> Monitor Only		Monitor Only
<input type="checkbox"/> Northbound API	orchestration	Northbound API
<input type="checkbox"/> Root	root	Root
<input type="checkbox"/> Router Operator		Router Operator

i) Click **OK**.

**Attribute Information**

Attribute name:  
Cisco-AV-Pair

Attribute number:  
5000

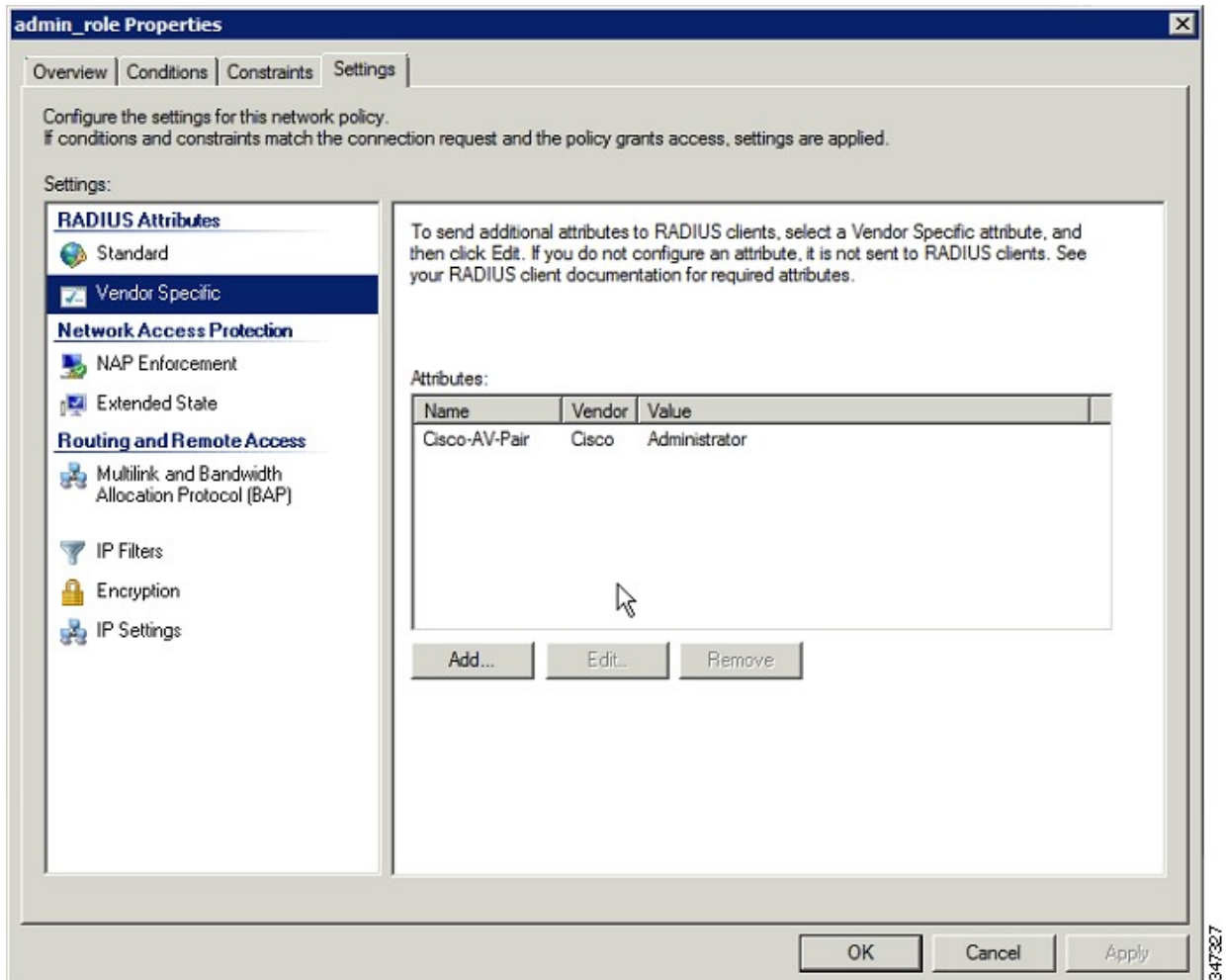
Attribute format:  
String

Attribute values:

Vendor	Value
Cisco	Administrator

Buttons: Add..., Edit..., Remove, Move Up, Move Down, OK, Cancel

The VSA attribute appears in the Settings pane.



j) Click **OK**.

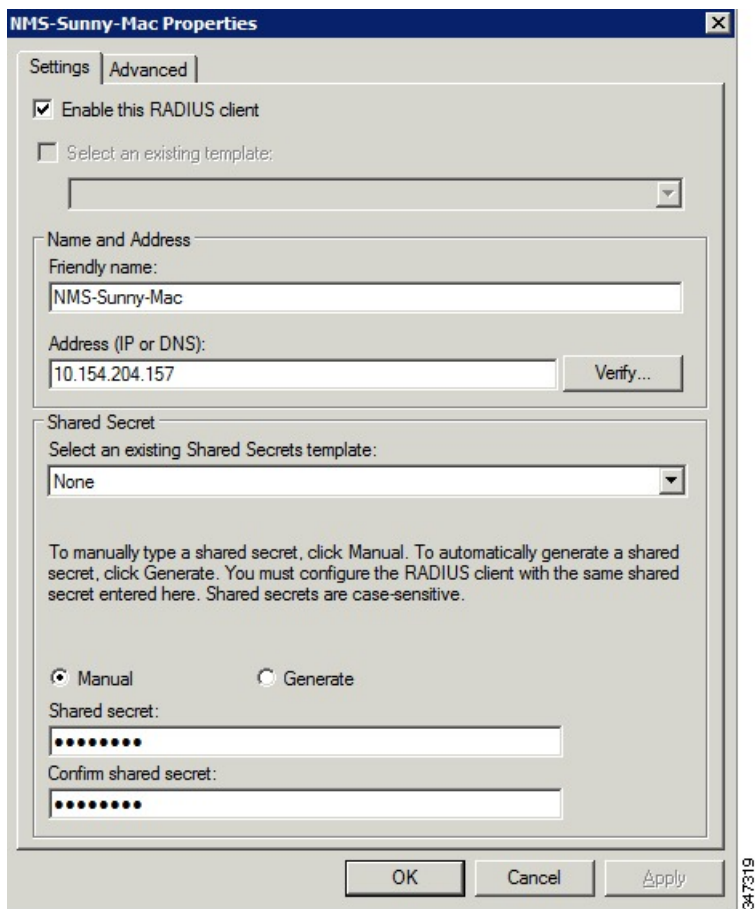
## Configuring Remote Authentication in AD

To allow IoT FND to remotely authenticate users, configure the following within Active Directory

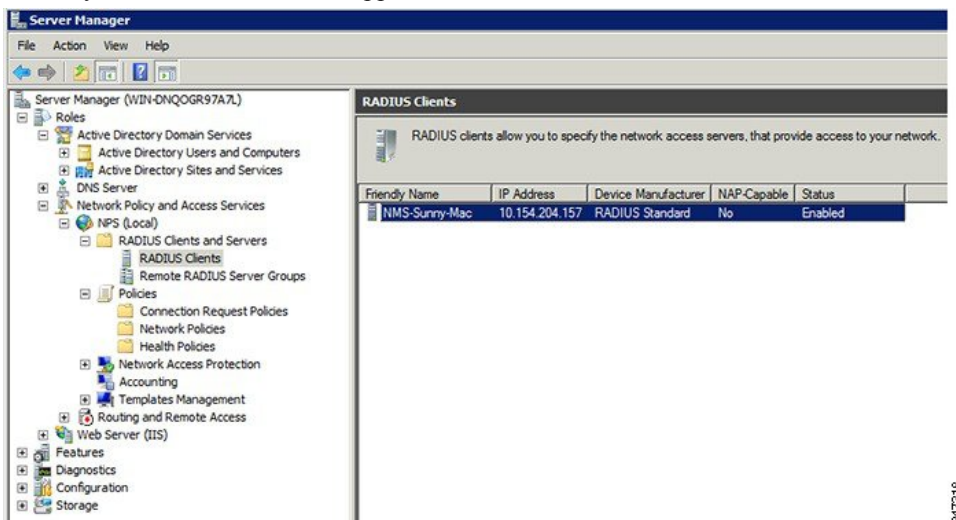
**Step 1** Log in to NPS.

**Step 2** Add IoT FND as a radius client on the RADIUS server.

Provide a friendly name, and IP address or DNS name of the IoT FND server and configure the shared secret that IoT FND uses to connect to the RADIUS server.

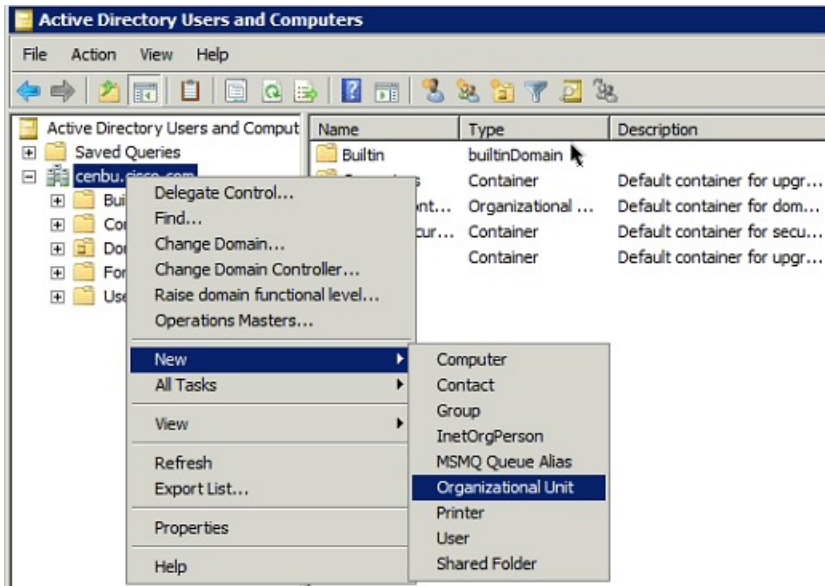


An entry for the RADIUS client appears under RADIUS Clients and Servers.



**Step 3** Log in to AD and create an Organizational Unit.

Cisco recommends that you create all security groups (IoT FND roles) within this Organizational Unit.



347328

**Step 4** Add security groups corresponding to IoT FND roles to the Organizational Unit.

The following example shows the security groups defined in the NMS\_ROLES Organizational Unit.

**admin\_role Properties**

Overview | Conditions | Constraints | Settings

Policy name:

**Policy State**  
If enabled, NPS evaluates this policy while performing authorization. If disabled, NPS does not evaluate this policy.

Policy enabled

**Access Permission**  
If conditions and constraints of the network policy match the connection request, the policy can either grant access or deny access. [What is access permission?](#)

Grant access. Grant access if the connection request matches this policy.

Deny access. Deny access if the connection request matches this policy.

Ignore user account dial-in properties.  
If the connection request matches the conditions and constraints of this network policy and the policy grants access, perform authorization with network policy only; do not evaluate the dial-in properties of user accounts .

**Network connection method**  
Select the type of network access server that sends the connection request to NPS. You can select either the network access server type or Vendor specific.

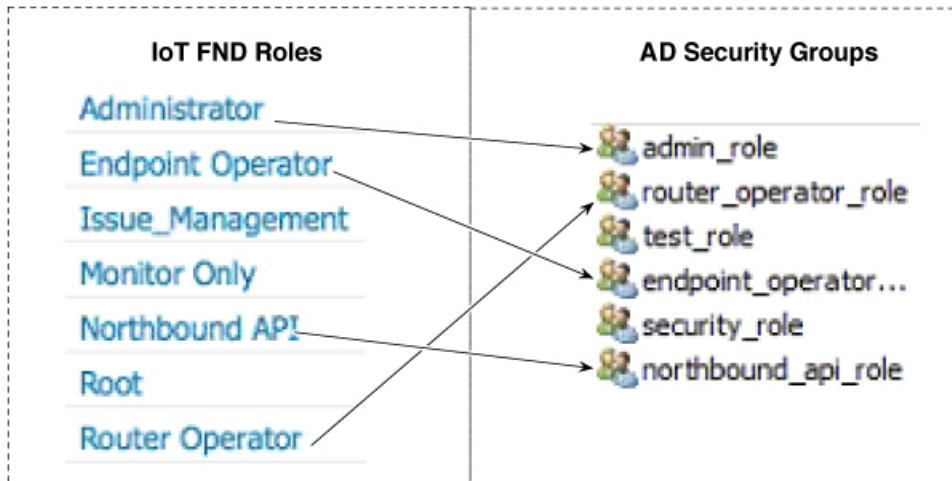
Type of network access server:

Vendor specific:

OK Cancel Apply

**Tip:** When creating the security groups, ensure that they map one-to-one to IoT FND roles (that is, every role defined in IoT FND maps to only one AD security group). The name of the security group does not have to match a role name in IoT FND, but for organizational purposes, Cisco recommends using names that correlate the security group name to a IoT FND role.

**Note** You cannot create or assign the IoT FND root role in AD.

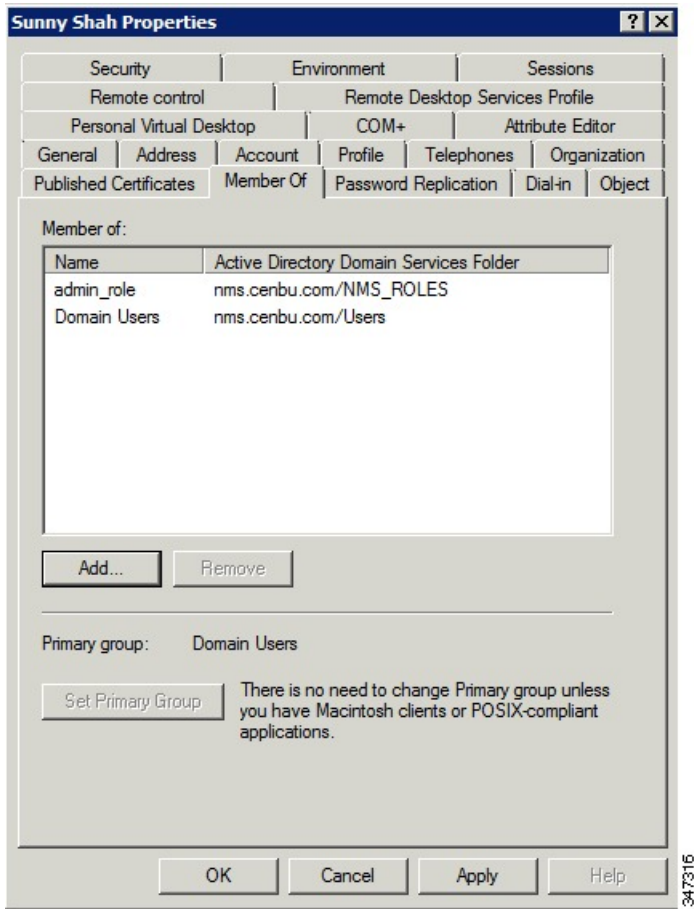


**Step 5** Assign AD users a role by adding them to the security group mapping to that role.

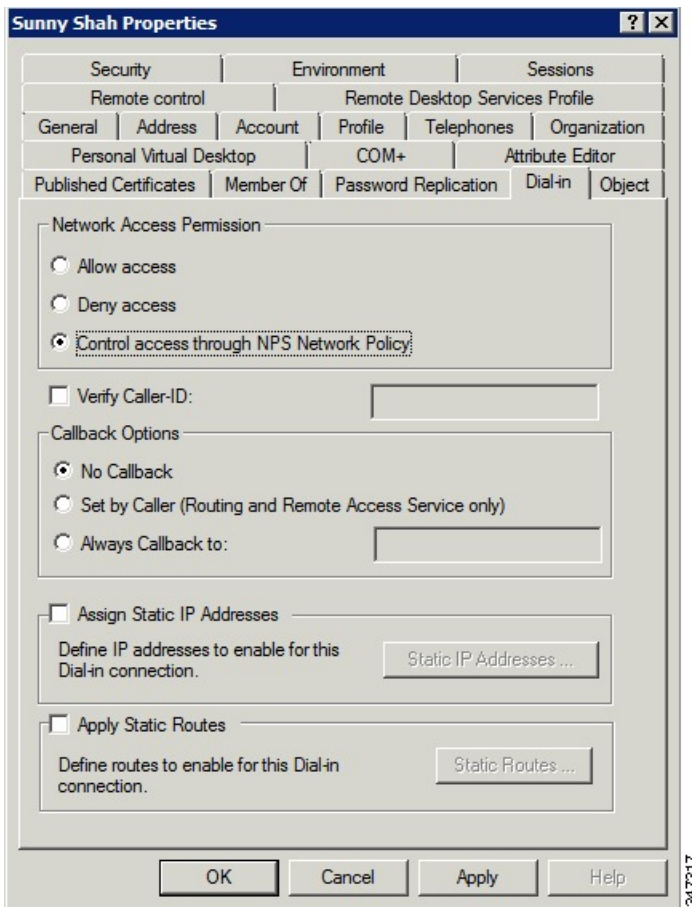
Since, users can only belong to one security group, the IoT FND role that the user is assigned after log in is dependent on their assigned AD security group.

**Tip:** In AD, users cannot be assigned multiple IoT FND roles, and cannot belong to multiple security groups. To assign permissions from more than one role to a group of users, create a new IoT FND role with the required permissions, and a create the corresponding AD security group. Users in this new group can then carry out the tasks allowed by this role.





**Step 6** Configure the Dial-in Network Access Permission to use the NPS Network Policy.



## Enabling and Disabling Remote User Accounts

In IoT FND you cannot enable or disable remote AD user accounts. To enable or disable remote AD user accounts, use your AD server.

## Deleting Remote User Accounts

In IoT FND, you can delete remote user accounts. However, this only removes the user from the IoT FND Users page (**ADMIN > Access Management > Users**); it does not delete the user account from AD. If a deleted user logs in to IoT FND and AD authentication is successful, an entry for the user is added to the IoT FND Users page.

## Logging In to IoT FND Using a Remote User Account

Logging in to IoT FND using a remote AD user account is transparent to the user. In the background, IoT FND checks whether the account is local, and for remote users sends an authentication request to the RADIUS server configured on the Remote Authentication page (**ADMIN > Access Management > Remote Authentication**). If both authentication and authorization are successful, IoT FND adds an entry for the user in the Users page (**ADMIN > Access Management > Users**).

Unlike entries for local users on the Users page, the user name filed in remote user entries is not a link. You cannot click the name of a remote user to obtain more information about the user.



**Note** Remote users cannot be managed through IoT FND. If a remote user wants to update their password, they must use their organization's AD password update tool. Remote users cannot update their password using IoT FND.

## Managing Users

This section explains about managing users.

### Adding Users

To add users to IoT FND:

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > Access Management > Users**.

**Step 2** Click + icon to **Add User**.

**Step 3** Enter the following user information:

Field	Description
User Name	Enter the user name.
New Password	Enter the password. The password must conform to the IoT FND password policy.
Confirm Password	Re-enter the password.
Time Zone	Choose a time zone from the drop-down menu.

**Step 4** Click **Assign Domain** to open the configuration panel:

- a) Select the domain name from the drop-down menu.
- b) Assign Role(s) and its associated Permission for the user by selecting the role check box.

**Step 5** Click **Assign to save the entries**.

IoT FND creates a record for this user in the IoT FND database.

**Step 6** To add the new user, click the **Disk** icon; otherwise, click **X** to close the window and return to the Users page.

**Note** A new user account is enabled by default. This means that the user can access IoT FND.

You can make future edits to the User entry by selecting the Edit or Delete buttons that appear under the Actions column.

## Enabling Users

You must enable the user account for users to access IoT FND. When users log in for the first time, IoT FND prompts them to change their password.

To enable user accounts in IoT FND:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Admin > Access Management > Users**.
  - Step 2** Check the check boxes for the user account(s) to enable.
  - Step 3** Click the solid person icon.
  - Step 4** To confirm action, click **Yes**.
- 

## Editing Users

To edit user settings in IoT FND:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Admin > Access Management > Users**.
  - Step 2** To edit user credentials:
    - a) Click the user name link.
    - b) Edit the role assignments.
    - c) Click **Save**.
- 

## Resetting Passwords

As the root user of the Linux server on which IoT FND runs, you can reset your password and use the password utility to reset the password for any other IoT FND user.

To reset a password:

---

Enter this command `[root@yourname-lnx1 bin]# ./password_admin.sh root`

IoT FND manages its own user account database; therefore, you must add all new local users from the IoT FND user interface at the **Admin > Access Management > Users** page.

**Note** Remote users are automatically added to the database. You can also enable, disable, edit, or delete users on this page.

**Note** A user with a disabled account cannot log in until an administrator enables their account. After a user account is active, the user must reset their password. There is no limit to the number of users that you can define on the system other than the available database storage.

---

## Viewing Users

To view IoT FND users:

Choose **ADMIN > Access Management > Users** to open the Users page.

IoT FND displays this information about users:

Field	Description
User Name	Specifies the user name.
Default Domain	Shows the default domains for each user.
Enabled	Indicates whether the user account is enabled.
Time Zone	Specifies the user's time zone.
Roles	Specifies the roles assigned to the user.
Audit Trail	A link to the user's audit trail.
Remote User	Indicates whether the user account is stored locally. If the value is false, the user account is stored in Active Directory and is accessed via the RADIUS server configured in the Remote Authentication page ( <b>ADMIN &gt; Access Management &gt; Users &gt; Remote Authentication</b> ).

## Deleting Users

Deleting user accounts removes user preferences such as the default map location from the system. Disable a user account to temporarily deactivate it.

To delete users from IoT FND:

- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > Access Management > Users**.
- Step 2** Check the box next to the User Name entry that you want to remove from the User Account list.
- Step 3** To delete the entry, click the trash can icon.
- Step 4** To confirm action, click **Yes**.

## Disabling Users

To prevent users from accessing IoT FND, disable their accounts. Disabling user accounts does not delete their records from the IoT FND database.

To disable user accounts in IoT FND:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **Admin > Access Management > Users**.
- Step 2** Check the check boxes for the user account(s) to disable.
- Step 3** Click the outlined person icon.

**Note** If you disable a user account, IoT FND resets the user password.

- Step 4** To confirm action, click **Yes**.
- 

## Managing Roles and Permissions

Roles define the type of tasks specific role IoT FND users can perform. The operations the user can perform are based on the permissions enabled for the role.

IoT FND lets you assign a system-defined role to a user such as admin or operator (**ADMIN > Access Management > Roles**). The operations the user can perform are based on the permissions enabled for the role.

### Basic User Permissions

The table describes basic IoT FND user permissions.

**Table 6: IoT FND User Permissions**

Permission	Description
Add/Modify/Delete Devices	Allows users to import, remove, and change router and endpoint devices.
Administrative Operations	Allows users to perform system administration operations such as user management, role management, and server configuration settings.
Asset Management	Allows users to view details on Assets (non-Cisco equipment) that are associated with an FND managed device.
BACT Operations	Special battery-powered meters managed by CAM. The interaction with these endpoints should be kept to a minimum in order to reduce draw down of battery within the endpoints.
Endpoint Certificate Management	Permission for erasing node certificates on IR500 gateways.
Endpoint Configuration	Allows users to edit configuration templates and push configuration to mesh endpoints.
Endpoint Firmware Update	Allows users to add and delete firmware images and perform ME firmware update operations.
Endpoint Group Management	Allows users to assign, remove, and change devices from ME configuration and firmware groups.
Endpoint Reboot	Allows users to reboot the ME device.
GOS Application Management	Allows uses to add and delete Guest OS applications.

Permission	Description
Issue Management	Allows users to close issues.
Label Management	Allows users to add, change, and remove labels.
LoRA Modem Reboot	Permission for rebooting LoRaWAN gateways and modems.
Manage Device Credentials	Allows users to view router credentials such as Wi-Fi pre-shared key, admin user password, and master key.
Manage Head-End Devices Credentials	Allows users to view the ASR admin NETCONF password.
NB API Audit Trail	Allows users to query and delete audit trails using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Device Management	Allows users to add, remove, export, and change router and endpoint devices using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Endpoint Group Management	Permission for accessing the Group Management NB API.
NB API Endpoint Operations	Allows users to manage endpoint operations using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Event Subscribe	Allows users to search events, subscribe and unsubscribe from events (including Outage events) using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Issues	Allows users to search issues.
NB API Orchestration Services	Permission for IOK Orchestration Service to access the Orchestration NB APIs.
NB API Reprovision	Allows users to reprovision devices using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Rules	Allows users to search, create, delete, activate, and deactivate rules using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Search	Allows users to search devices, get device details, group information, and metric history using IoT FND NB API.
NB API Tunnels	Permission for accessing the Tunnel Status NB APIs.
Password Policy	Provides a flexible password policy system to manage user passwords. It contains configurable properties for password expiration, failed login attempts, password strength and other aspects of password maintenance.
Router Configuration	Allows users to edit router configuration templates and push configuration to routers.
Router File Management	Permission for managing router files on the Device File Management GUI page.
Router Firmware Update	Allows users to add and delete firmware images and perform firmware update operations for routers.
Router Group Management	Allows users to assign, remove, and change device assignments to router configuration and firmware groups.
Router Reboot	Allows users to reboot the router.
Rules Management	Allows users to add, edit, activate, and deactivate rules.

Permission	Description
Security Policy	Allows users to block mesh devices, refresh mesh keys, and so on.
Tunnel Provisioning Management	Allows users to manage tunnel groups, edit/apply tunnel-related templates, and perform factory reprovisioning.
View Device Configuration	Allows users to view field device configuration.
View Head-End	Allows users to view ASR configuration, tunnel provisioning, and HER events.

## System-Defined User Roles



**Note** The system-defined Root role cannot be assigned to users.

The table lists system-defined roles. These roles cannot be modified.

**Table 7: System-defined User Roles**

Role	Description
Administrator	This role combines these basic permissions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrative Operations</li> <li>• Label Management</li> <li>• Rules Management</li> </ul>
Endpoint Operator	This role combines these basic permissions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Label Management</li> <li>• Endpoint Configuration</li> <li>• Endpoint Firmware Update</li> <li>• Endpoint Group Management</li> <li>• Endpoint Reboot</li> </ul>
Monitor Only	Optional role. This role is not defined for every user.



Role	Description
North Bound API	This role combines these basic permissions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NB API Audit Trail</li> <li>• NB API Device Management</li> <li>• NB API Endpoint Operations</li> <li>• NB API Event Subscribe</li> <li>• NB API Orchestration Service</li> <li>• NB API Rules</li> <li>• NB API Search</li> </ul>
Root	The system-defined root role cannot be assigned to users. This role can use the password utility to reset the password for any IoT FND user.
Router Operator	This role combines these basic permissions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Label Management</li> <li>• Router Configuration</li> <li>• Router Firmware Update</li> <li>• Router Group Management</li> <li>• Router Reboot</li> </ul>

## Custom User Roles

In IoT FND you can define custom roles. For each role you create, you can assign it one or more basic user permissions (see [Basic User Permissions, on page 60](#)). These permissions specify the type of actions users with this role can perform.

## Adding Roles

To add IoT FND user roles:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > Access Management > Roles**.
  - Step 2** Click **Add**.
  - Step 3** Enter the name of the role.
  - Step 4** Check the appropriate check boxes to assign permissions.
  - Step 5** Click **Save**.
  - Step 6** To continue to add roles, click **Yes**; otherwise, click **No** to return to the Roles page.
-

## Editing Roles

You cannot edit system-defined roles, but you can edit custom roles.

To edit IoT FND custom roles:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > Access Management > Roles**.
  - Step 2** Click the role to edit.
  - Step 3** Make changes to the permission assignments by checking or unchecking the relevant check boxes.
  - Step 4** Click **Save**.
- 

## Deleting Roles

You cannot delete a custom role if it is in use.

To delete IoT FND user roles:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > Access Management > Roles**.
  - Step 2** Check the check boxes of the roles to delete.
  - Step 3** Click **Delete**.
  - Step 4** Click **Yes**.
  - Step 5** Click **OK**.
- 

## Viewing Roles

To view IoT FND user roles:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > Access Management > Roles**.  
For every role, IoT FND lists the Users assigned to this role and the RADIUS Server VSA.
  - Step 2** To view permission assignments for the role, click the role link.
-



## CHAPTER 4

# Managing System Settings

---

This section describes how to manage system settings.



---

**Note** To manage system settings, you must be logged in either as root or as a user with Administrative Operations permissions.

---

System settings are managed from the **ADMIN > System Management** menu.

- [Managing Active Sessions, on page 65](#)
- [Displaying the Audit Trail, on page 67](#)
- [Managing Certificates, on page 68](#)
- [Configuring CA Certification to verify the App Signature, on page 69](#)
- [Configuring Data Retention, on page 70](#)
- [Managing Licenses, on page 71](#)
- [Managing Logs, on page 74](#)
- [Configuring Provisioning Settings, on page 76](#)
- [Configuring Server Settings, on page 78](#)
- [Managing the Syslog, on page 84](#)

## Managing Active Sessions

IoT FND tracks active user sessions and lets you log out users.

### Viewing Active Sessions

To view active user sessions:

---

Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Active Sessions**.

IoT FND displays the Active Sessions page.

The screenshot shows the Cisco IoT Field Network Director interface. The top navigation bar includes 'DASHBOARD', 'DEVICES', 'OPERATIONS', 'CONFIG', and 'ADMIN'. The breadcrumb trail is 'ADMIN > SYSTEM MANAGEMENT > ACTIVE SESSIONS'. Below the breadcrumb are buttons for 'Refresh', 'Logout Users', and 'Clear Filter'. The main table displays active sessions with columns for 'User Name', 'IP', 'Login Time', and 'Last Access Time'. Each row has a checkbox in the first column.

<input type="checkbox"/>	User Name	IP	Login Time	Last Access Time
<input type="checkbox"/>	root	10.65.50.154	2021-11-11 12:57	2021-11-11 14:23
<input type="checkbox"/>	root	10.65.40.200	2021-11-10 16:45	2021-11-11 14:23
<input type="checkbox"/>	root	10.65.79.9	2021-11-11 10:47	2021-11-11 14:23
<input type="checkbox"/>	root	10.65.231.232	2021-11-11 11:01	2021-11-11 12:20
<input type="checkbox"/>	root	10.65.35.187	2021-11-10 13:24	2021-11-11 08:55
<input type="checkbox"/>	root	10.227.243.226	2021-11-10 10:19	2021-11-10 18:45

The table describes the Active Session fields:

Field	Description
User Name	The user name in the session record. To view user settings, click the user name.
IP	The IP address of the system the user employs to access IoT FND.
Login Time	The log in date and time for the user.
Last Access Time	The last time the user accessed the system.

**Tip** Click the **Reload** button (upper-left hand corner) to update the users list.

## Logging Out Users

To log out an IoT FND user:

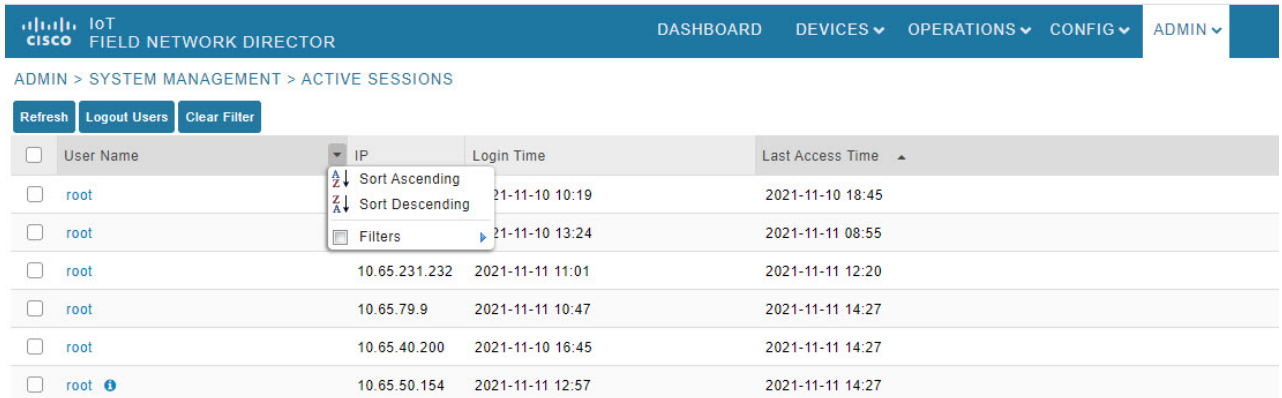
- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Active Sessions**.
- Step 2** Select the check boxes for those users you want to log out.
- Step 3** Click **Logout Users**.
- Step 4** Click **Yes** to confirm logout of the users.

## Filtering the Active Sessions List

To filter the Active Sessions list using column filtering:

- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Active Sessions**.

**Step 2** Hover the mouse over the User Name column heading to expose the filter icon (triangle). Enter the user name or the first characters of the user name to filter the list.



For example, to list the active sessions for the root user, enter **root**.

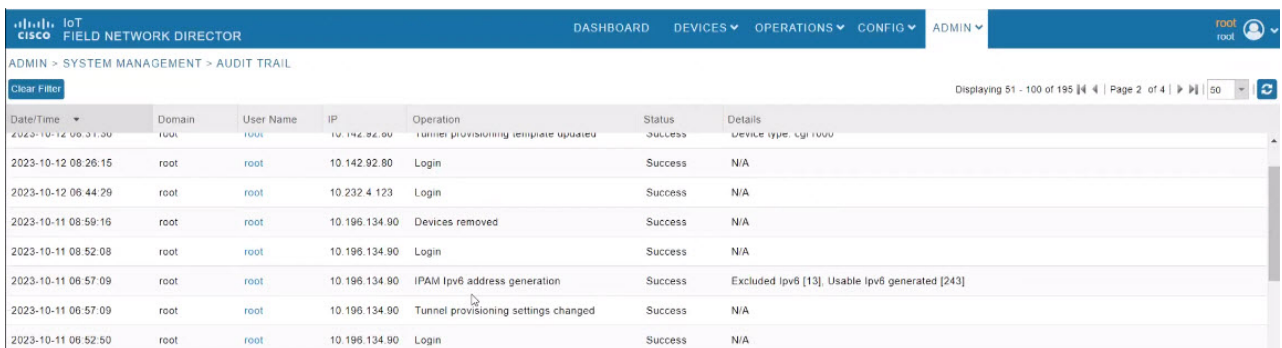
**Tip** To remove the filter, from the User Name drop-down menu, clear the **Filters** check box or click **Clear Filter**.

## Displaying the Audit Trail

Use the audit trail to track IoT Field Network Director user activity.

To display the Audit Trail:

Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Audit Trail**.



The table below describes the Audit Trail Fields:

Field	Description
Date/Time	Date and time of the operation.

Field	Description
Domain	Specifies domains with root or non-root access. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Root - The Admin user who defines root access for other users while creating a domain.</li> <li>• Non-root - Admin creates the domain without root access.</li> </ul>
User Name	The user who performed the operation. To view user settings, click the user name.
IP	IP address of the system that the user employs to access IoT FND.
Operation	Type of operation performed.
Status	Status of the operation.
Details	Operation details.

**Tip** Click the **Refresh** icon (far right) to update the list.

## Filtering the Audit Trail List

To filter the Audit Trail list using column filtering:

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Audit Trail**.

**Step 2** From the User Name drop-down menu, pass over Filters option and in the field that appears enter the user name or the first characters of the user name to filter the list.

For example, to list the Audit Trail entries for the user jane, enter **jane**.

**Tip** To remove the filter, from the User Name drop-down menu, uncheck the **Filters** check box or click **Clear Filter (left of the screen)**.

## Managing Certificates

The Certificates page displays the certificates for CSMP (CoAP Simple Management Protocol), and Web certificates used by IoT FND and lets you download these certificates.

To display the CSMP, and Web certificates:

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Certificates**.

**Step 2** To view a certificate, click its corresponding heading (such as Certificate for Routers).

ADMIN > SYSTEM MANAGEMENT > CERTIFICATES  
 Certificate for CSMP   Certificate for Routers   Certificate for Web   Certificate Settings

**Certificate:**  
**Data:**  
 Version: 3  
 Serial Number: 1911174027  
 Signature Algorithm: SHA256withECDSA  
 Issuer: CN=SSM\_CSMP, OU=CENBU, O=Cisco, L=San Jose, ST=CA, C=US  
 Validity  
   Not Before: Tue Jul 22 23:32:52 UTC 2014  
   Not After: Thu Jul 21 23:32:52 UTC 2044  
 Subject: CN=SSM\_CSMP, OU=CENBU, O=Cisco, L=San Jose, ST=CA, C=US  
 Fingerprints:  
   MD5: 2E:AC:06:1F:3E:AB:A6:BE:33:1F:1E:EF:33:D9:80:29  
   SHA1: 48:A2:EC:63:2F:6F:54:25:23:5D:E7:6F:4E:E9:8E:2D:93:50:A0:FF  
   SHA256: C4:10:BB:56:16:52:CC:A8:40:8C:E8:46:50:71:01:EE:D1:BB:15:7F:0E:1B:32:9E:93:20:36:72:62:47:1C:49  
 Subject Public Key Info:  
   Public Key Algorithm: EC  
   30:59:30:13:06:07:2A:86:48:CE:3D:02:01:06:08:  
   2A:86:48:CE:3D:03:01:07:03:42:00:04:23:D2:83:  
   45:E8:D5:DF:96:9D:6E:E7:58:0D:C1:8F:35:9D:57:  
   B1:3D:50:4A:16:01:15:C4:81:19:B0:E6:60:B8:64:  
   14:01:5D:56:83:BE:E1:85:98:CB:90:E1:F7:9B:F4:  
   33:5A:4B:29:AD:35:69:9B:4F:DC:42:7F:EB:C2:99:  
   A5  
 X509v2 extensions:

Binary    Base64   **Download**

- Step 3** To download a certificate, select encoding type (**Binary** or **Base64**) radio button, and then click **Download**. For more information about certificates, see “Generating and Installing Certificates” in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director Installation Guide.

## Configuring CA Certification to verify the App Signature

Allows you to import and add a trust anchor to the default profile for a Cisco IOx device that is being managed by IoT FND such as IC3000 or IR800. (The default profile is not visible to the user). You can enable this capability on the Application Security tab of the Certificate page.

The Application Security tab only appears when both of the following conditions are met:

- The user should have application management permission.
- At least one IOx device is being managed such as IC3000 or IR800.

To import and add a trust anchor to a default profile for a Cisco IOx device:

- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Certificates**.
- Step 2** Select the Application Security tab. The page that appears displays any existing trust anchors.
- Note** By default, no information will display for new installations or updates and the fields for Checksum and Trust Anchor will display a value of ‘None’.)
- Step 3** To import a new a new trust anchor, check the boxes next to App Signature and Import New Trust Anchor and then enter a path to the file. Click the disk icon to Save your entries. File will also be pushed to Fog Director.
- Note** After you save and reload the Certificates page, the Checksum and Trust Anchor File name appear on the page replacing the previous values of None.

## Configuring Data Retention

The Data Retention page lets you determine the number of days to keep event, issue, and metric data in the IoT FND database.



**Note** Data retention prunes events even if they have associated open issues.

To set IoT FND data retention:

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Data Retention**.

**Step 2** For each of the retention categories, specify the number of days to retain the data as specified in the table.

**Table 8: Data Retention Field Allowable Maximum Values**

Field	Minimum Values in Days	Maximum Values in Days	Default Values in Days
Keep Event data for	1	90	31
Keep Endpoint Firmware Operation data for	7	180	7
Keep Historical Dashboard data for	1	90	62
Keep Dashboard data for	1	7	7
Keep Historical Endpoint Metrics for	1	7	7
Keep Closed Issues data for	1	90	30



Field	Minimum Values in Days	Maximum Values in Days	Default Values in Days
Keep JobEngine data for	1	30	30
Keep Historical Router Statistics data for	1	90	30
Keep Device Network Statistics data for	1	7	7
Keep Service Provider down routers data for	1	31	31

**Step 3** To save the maximum values, click the disk icon.

**Step 4** To revert to default settings, click **Reset**.

## Managing Licenses

The License Center page, **ADMIN > System Management > License Center**, lets you view and manage license files.



**Note** IoT FND performs license enforcement when importing devices. If you add licenses, IoT FND only allows the permitted number of devices to be imported, as defined in the licenses.

Without licenses, IoT FND allows only 3 routers and 100 mesh endpoints.

## Adding License Files

To add a license file:

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > License Center**.

**Step 2** Click **Classic Licenses**.

**Step 3** Click **Add**. An **Upload License File** window appears.

**Step 4** Click **Browse** to locate the license file and then click **Open**.

**Step 5** Click **Upload**.

**Note** The license is consumed only by devices in the Managed device category. The devices in OOS device category do not consume license.

**Step 6** Click **Reset** to cancel the selected file and search for another file.

**Note** If you import more devices that your Classic License allows, the import process will not fail. Any devices imported beyond the license limit will be marked as 'Unmanaged' and listed under Status in the Browse Devices panel. No other license types other than Classic Licenses support this capability.

Viewing License Summary

## Viewing License Summary

To view IoT FND license summary:

- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > License Center**.
- Step 2** Click **License Summary**. A list of devices with their license information is displayed.

ADMIN > SYSTEM MANAGEMENT > LICENSE CENTER

License Summary Classic Licenses

Package Name	CGR1K Licenses Consumed / Total	C800 Licenses Consumed / Total	IR800 Licenses Consumed / Total	LORAWAN Licenses Consumed / Total	IR500 Licenses Consumed / Total	ENDPOINT Licenses Consumed / Total	CELL_ENDPOINT Licenses Consumed / Total	IR8100 Licenses Consumed / Total	Days Until Expiry
DEVICE_LICENSE	2 / 1000000	0 / 1000000	0 / 1000000	0 / 1000000	4 / 1000000	2 / 10000000	0 / 1000000	0 / 10	Min: 31 day(s), Max: Permanent
SOFTWARE_LICENSE	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Min: 31 day(s), Max: Permanent

For every license, IoT FND displays the information as described in the table.

**Note** IR500s use mesh endpoint licenses and require no special license.

Table 9: Device License Summary Information

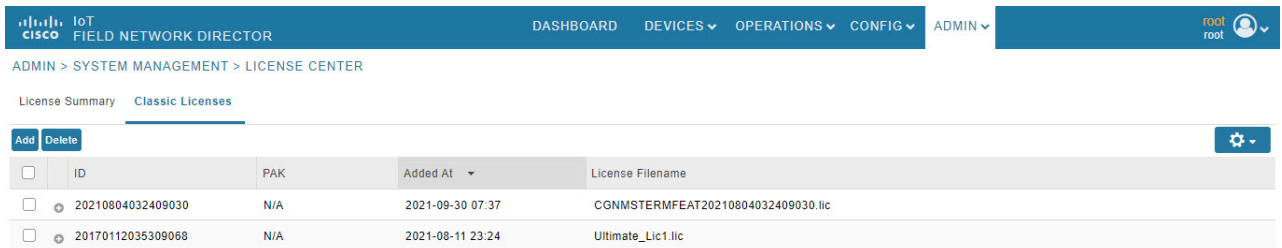
Field	Description
Package Name	Name of license package.
CGR1K Licenses Consumed / Total	Lists the number of CGR1K devices currently active in the network and the maximum number of CGR1000s supported by the license.
C800 Licenses Consumed / Total	Lists the number of C800 devices currently active in the network and the maximum number of C800 devices supported by the license.
IR800 Licenses Consumed / Total	Lists the number of IR800 (IR809 and IR829) devices currently active in the network and the maximum number of IR800 devices supported by the license.
LORAWAN Licenses Consumed / Total	Lists the number of Cisco interface modules for LoRaWAN devices currently active in the network and the maximum number of Cisco interface modules for LoRaWAN devices that are supported by the license.
IR500 Licenses Consumed / Total	Lists the number of IR509 devices currently active in the network and the maximum number of IR509 devices supported by the license.

Field	Description
ENDPOINT Licenses Consumed / Total	Lists the number of endpoint devices currently active in the network and the maximum number of endpoint devices supported by the license.
CELL_ENDPOINT Licenses Consumed / Total	Lists the number of cell_endpoint devices currently active in the network and the maximum number of cell_endpoint devices supported by the license.
Days Until Expiry	Number of days remaining until the license expires.

## Viewing License Files

To view IoT FND license files:

- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > License Center**.
- Step 2** Click **Classic Licenses** to display details on all active licenses.



For every file, IoT FND displays the fields as described in the table:

**Table 10: License File Fields**

Field	Description
ID	License ID.
PAK	Number for issuing license fulfillment. Displays as N/A.
Added At	Date and time the license was added to IoT FND.
License Filename	Filename of the license.

## Deleting the License Files



---

**Note** Ensure that you have access to license files before deleting existing license files. Without licenses, IoT FND only allows registration of 3 routers and 100 mesh endpoints.

---

To delete a single license or multiple license files:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > License Center**.
  - Step 2** Click **Classic Licenses**.
  - Step 3** Check the license file ID check box that you want to delete.
  - Step 4** Click **Delete**.
  - Step 5** Click **Yes** to confirm deletion or click **No** to cancel the action.
- 

## Managing Logs

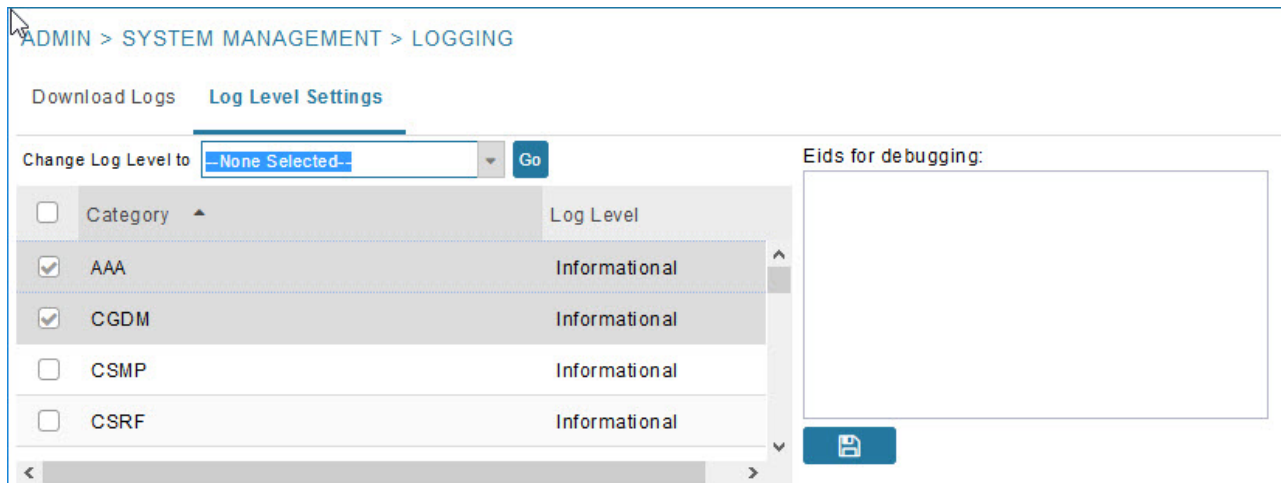
This section explains about configuring and downloading logs.

### Configuring Log Settings

IoT FND lets you change the logging level for the various log categories and download the logs. Logs incur a certain amount of disk space. For example, for 5 million meters at an 8-hour reporting interval and 5000 routers at a 60-minute periodic inventory notification, disk consumption is approximately 7MB/sec. Ensure that your server has enough disk space to contain your logs.

To configure the logging level:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Logging**.
  - Step 2** Select **Log Level Settings**.
  - Step 3** Check the check boxes of all logging categories to configure.



**Step 4** From the **Change Log Level** drop-down menu, choose the logging level setting (**Debug** or **Informational**).

- To generate all possible logging messages, use the **Debug** level.

**Note** Running the **Debug** logging category can impact performance.

- To generate a subset of these messages, use the **Informational** logging level.

**Note** The **Informational** logging level is the default for all categories when IoT FND opens. Custom logging level settings are retained between log-in sessions, but not after IoT FND restarts.

**Step 5** To apply the configuration, click **Go**.

**Note** The server.log file is rotated based on size.

**Step 6** Click the disk icon to save the configuration.

## Downloading Logs

To download logs:

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Logging**.

**Step 2** Click the **Download Logs** tab.

**Step 3** Click the **Download Logs** button.

- When you click this button in a single-server deployment, IoT FND compresses the log files into a single zip file and adds an entry to the Download Logs pane with a link to the zip file.

- In IoT FND cluster deployments, when you click this button, the IoT FND server to which you are connected:
  - Compresses the log files on the server into a single zip file and adds an entry to the Download Logs pane with a link to the zip file.
  - Initiates the transfer of the log files in .zip format from the other servers to this server. As files become available, the server adds entries for these files to the Download Logs pane.

**Step 4** To download a zip file locally, click its file name.

**Tip** In a cluster environment, if you need to send log files to Cisco Support, ensure that you send the log files of all cluster servers.

## Configuring Provisioning Settings

The Provisioning Settings page (**ADMIN > System Management > Provisioning Settings**) lets you configure the IoT FND URL, DHCPv4 Proxy Client, and DHCPv6 Proxy Client settings required for IoT FND to create tunnels between routers and ASRs ([Provisioning Settings page](#)). For an example of tunnels as used in the IoT FND, see “Tunnel Provisioning Configuration Process” topic for information on provisioning tunnels in the “Managing Tunnel Provisioning” chapter in the [IoT FND 4.2 Installation Guide](#).

During Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD), you can add DHCP calls to the device configuration template for leased IP addresses.



**Note** For Red Hat Linux 7.x server installations, you must configure specific IPv4 and IPv6 addresses from the IoT FND Linux host server to which to bind DHCP IPv4 and IPv6 clients by setting the following values in IoT FND:

<b>ADMIN &gt; Provisioning Settings &gt; DHCPv6 Proxy Client &gt; Client Listen Address</b>	Set the value to the IPv6 address of the interface to use to obtain IPv6 DHCP leases from the DHCP server. The default value is “:”. Change the default setting to an actual IPv6 address on the Linux host machine.
<b>ADMIN &gt; Provisioning Settings &gt; DHCPv4 Proxy Client &gt; Client Listen Address</b>	Set the value to the IPv4 address of the interface to use to obtain IPv4 DHCP leases from the DHCP server. The default value is “0.0.0.0”. Change the default setting to an actual IPv4 address on the Linux host machine.



**Note** To configure tunnel and proxy settings, you must be logged in either as root or as a user with Administrative Operations permissions.

## Configuring the IoT FND Server URL

The IoT FND URL is the URL that routers use to access with IoT FND after the tunnel is established. This URL is also accessed during periodic inventories. During ZTD, routers transition from accessing IoT FND through the TPS proxy to using this URL, which must be appropriate for use through the tunnel.

To configure the IoT FND URL:

---

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Provisioning Settings**.

**Step 2** In the **IoT FND URL** field, enter the URL of the IoT FND server.

The URL must use the HTTPS protocol and include the port number designated to receive registration requests. By default, the port number is 9121. For example:

```
https://nms.sgbu.example.com:9121
```

**Step 3** Click **Save**.

---

## Configuring DHCP Option 43 on Cisco IOS DHCP Server

To configure for IPv4, enter:

```
ip dhcp pool fnd-pool
network 192.0.2.0 255.255.255.0
default-router 192.0.2.1
option 43 ascii "5A;K4;B2;I192.0.2.215;J9125"

5 - DHCP type code 5
A - Active feature operation code
K4 - HTTP transport protocol
B2 - PnP/FND server IP address type is IPv4
I - 192.0.2.215 - PnP/FND server IP address
J9125 - Port number 9125
```

## Configuring DHCPv4 Proxy Client

To configure DHCPv4 Proxy client settings:

---

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Provisioning Settings**.

**Step 2** Configure the DHCPv4 Proxy Client settings:

a) In the **Server Address** field, enter the address of the DHCPv4 server that provides tunnel IP addresses.

**Note** You can enter multiple addresses separated by commas. However, in most cases, you only need one server. IoT FND tries to get the tunnel IP addresses from the first server in the list. If it cannot, it moves to the next server in the list, and so on.

b) In the **Server Port** field, enter the port address on the DHCP server to send DHCPv4 requests to.

**Note** Do not change the default port number (67) unless you have configured your DHCP server to operate on a non-standard port.

- c) In the **Client Listen Address** field, enter the address to bind to for send and receive DHCPv4 messages.

**Note** This is the address of the interface that the DHCP server uses to communicate with IoT FND. You can enter multiple backup addresses separated by commas.

**Step 3** Click **Save**.

---

## Configuring DHCPv6 Proxy Client

To configure DHCPv6 Proxy client settings:

---

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Provisioning Settings**.

**Step 2** Configure the DHCPv6 Proxy client settings:

- a) In the **Server Address** field, enter the address of the DHCPv6 server that provides tunnel IP addresses.  
You can enter multiple addresses separated by commas. However, in most cases, you only need one server. IoT FND tries to get the tunnel IP addresses using DHCP protocols. If it cannot, it goes to the next server in the list and so on.

- b) In the **Server Port** field, enter the port address on the DHCP server to send DHCPv6 requests.

**Note** Do not change the default port number (547) unless you have configured your DHCP server to operate on a non-standard port.

- c) In the **Client Listen Address** field, enter the address to bind to for DHCPv6 send and receive messages.

This is the address of the interface that the DHCP server uses to communicate with IoT FND. You can enter multiple backup addresses separated by commas.

**Tip** For IoT FND installations where the host has multiple interfaces, the client sends requests using each listed source address. The default values, "0.0.0.0" (IPv4) and ":::" (IPv6), cause the client to send requests out each interface. Usually, one interface faces the DHCP server(s). In these installations, setting the **Client Listen Address** field to the IP address of the facing interface sends all client requests out that interface.

**Step 3** Click **Save**.

---

## Configuring Server Settings

The Server Settings page (**ADMIN > System Management > Server Settings**) lets you view and manage server settings.

## Configuring Download Log Settings



**Note** Configuring download log settings is only required for IoT FND cluster setup.

---



The Download Logs page lets you configure the Keystore settings.

To configure download log settings:

- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Server Settings**.
- Step 2** Click the **Download Logs** tab.
- Step 3** Configure these settings:

*Table 11: Keystore Settings*

Field	Description
Keystore Filename	Click <b>Upload Keystore File</b> to upload a Keystore file with the public key of the X.509 certificate that IoT FND uses. You can reuse the same Keystore file.
Keystore Password	Enter the password that IoT FND uses to access the Keystore file on start up.
Confirm Keystore Password	
FTP Password	Enter the FTP password.
Confirm FTP Password	

- Step 4** To save the configuration, click the disk icon.

## Configuring Web Sessions

The Web Sessions page lets you specify the number of timeout seconds after which IoT FND terminates web sessions and logs users out.

To configure web session timeout:

- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Server Settings**.
- Step 2** Click the **Web Session** tab.
- Step 3** Enter the number of timeout seconds.  
The valid values are 0–86400 (24 hours).

**Note** If a web session is idle for the specified amount of time, IoT FND terminates the session and logs the user out.

- Step 4** To save the configuration, click the disk icon.

## Configuring Device Down Timeouts

The **Server Settings** page allows you to configure the device down timeout globally for head-end routers (ASR) and other devices that are managed by IoT FND such as routers (CGR1000, IR800, IR8100, C800, ESR), endpoints, and gateways. On reaching the specified device down timeout interval, the devices move to

*Down* state in the IoT FND GUI based on the last heard value from the device (must be greater than the down timeout value) and the tunnel interface state. If the tunnel interface that is associated with the device is *Down* as well, then devices are marked *Down* in IoT FND GUI. Otherwise, IoT FND must wait until the tunnel interface goes *Down* to mark the device as *Down* in IoT FND GUI.

From the Device Configuration page (**CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION**), you can configure the device downtime for a specific router or endpoint configuration group. For more information, refer to [Configuring Mark-Down Timer, on page 161](#)



**Note** For HER, you can set the device down timeout only in the Server Settings page.

Device status changes to *Up* when IoT FND detects any of the following:

- Periodic inventory notifications
- Events
- Manual metric refreshes
- Device registrations

To configure device down timeout settings:

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Server Settings**.

**Step 2** Click the **Device Down Timeouts** tab.

**Note** The device down timeout value must be greater than the corresponding polling intervals. For example, if the polling interval for routers is 30 minutes (1800 seconds), then the value in the Mark Routers Down After (secs) field must be 1801 or greater.

**Step 3** Click the disk icon to save the configuration.

## Configuring Billing Period Settings

IoT FND lets you configure the start day of the monthly billing periods for cellular and Ethernet (satellite) services.

To configure the billing period settings:

- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Server Settings**.
- Step 2** Click the **Billing Period Settings** tab.
- Step 3** Enter the starting days for the cellular and Ethernet billing periods.
- Step 4** From the drop-down menu, choose the time zone for the billing period.
- Step 5** To save the configuration, click the disk icon.

## RPL Tree Settings

The RPL tree routing table is generated using the CSMP messages from the Mesh nodes. The data that is obtained from the Mesh nodes is often outdated. The proposed solution is to use the RPL tree routing data from FAR which is more up to date.

IoT FND uses the command below to fetch the RPL tree data:

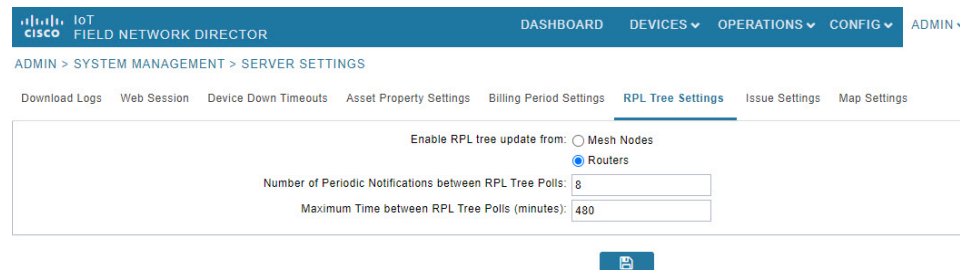
```
show rpl dag 1 itable | xml
```

- [RPL Tree Update from Mesh Nodes](#)
- [RPL Tree Update from Routers](#)

### RPL Tree Update from Mesh Nodes

The default RPL tree update is always set to 'Mesh Nodes'. This is a global setting for the entire FND. Traditionally, the RPL data has been reported to the FND by the mesh nodes as part of `IPRoute` and `IPRouteRPLMetrics` during the periodic inventory reporting.

### Global RPL Tree Settings for Entire FND



**Table 12: Global RPL Tree Settings for Entire FND**

Field	Description
Enable RPL tree update from	Select Routers. <b>Note</b> By default, Mesh Nodes is selected.
Number of Periodic Notifications between RPL Tree Polls	Number of periodic notification from CGR between each RPL pull.

Field	Description
Maximum Time between RPL Tree Polls (minutes)	Maximum time FND waits to pull RPL from a CGR for the associated PAN.

### RPL Tree Update from Routers

As the Mesh nodes data is often outdated, the proposed solution is to use the RPL tree routing from FAR, which is more up to date. The RPL tree is not pushed from the FAR with the periodic notification. Therefore, the FND explicitly needs to pull the RPL tree at regularly configured intervals based on the Device Configuration Group properties. The FND depends on the periodic notification to determine when to poll next for the RPL tree. The FND is configured to poll the FAR for RPL tree update after every "N" periodic notifications. At times, some periodic notifications are missed. If that happens, after an absolute maximum time value, the RPL tree is fetched from the FAR.

The FAR pulls at a much higher frequency than the mesh nodes. Therefore, the RPL data is more accurate and provides a snapshot of entire PAN at any given point in time. The FND invokes **show rpl dag 1 itable** command on the CGR to obtain the RPL tree for the associated PAN.

### Device Configuration Group Properties

The screenshot shows the Cisco IoT Field Network Director interface. The breadcrumb is 'CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION'. The main heading is 'default-cgr1000 GROUP WISE SETTINGS'. There are tabs for 'Groups', 'Config Profiles', 'Group Members', 'Edit Configuration Template', 'Push Configuration', and 'Group Properties'. The 'Group Properties' tab is active. A red box highlights the following settings:

- Mark Routers Down After (secs): 1800
- Number of Periodic Notifications between RPL Tree Polls: 8
- Maximum Time between RPL Tree Polls (minutes): 480
- LRR Image: [Dropdown]
- LRR Public Key: [Dropdown]

**Table 13: Device Configuration Group Properties**

Field	Description
<b>RplTreePullingCycle</b>	The number of periodic notification intervals. <b>Note</b> The default maximum number of <b>RplTreePullingCycle</b> is 8.
<b>RplTreePullingMaxTime</b>	The maximum time interval between the pulls in minutes. <b>Note</b> The default maximum time between pulls is 480 minutes (8 * 60).

When processing a periodic notification event, if either of these [Table 13: Device Configuration Group Properties](#) have passed, then the FND starts RPL tree retrieval from FAR.

The RPL pull times can be configured to each CGR configuration group as shown in the [Device Configuration Group Properties](#). For the settings to take effect, the Global Settings must be set to 'Routers', refer to [Global Settings for entire FND](#).

## RPL Tree Retrieval

The FND currently collects the following information from CGR as part of the RPL tree data:

- Node IP address
- Next hop IP address
- Number of parents
- Number of hops from root node
- ETX for path
- ETX for link
- Forward RSSI
- Reverse RSSI



---

**Note** No changes are required on FAR configuration when RPL updates setting is changed to routers or vice versa. When changed, the FND automatically schedules for gathering the RPL updates from FARs.

---

## Configuring RPL Tree Polling

RPL tree polls are derived from router periodic notification events. Since the RPL tree is not pushed from the router with the periodic notification event, IoT FND must explicitly poll for the RPL tree at the configured intervals. IoT FND lets you configure the RPL tree polling cycle (that is, how many periodic notification events occur between RPL tree polls), and set the maximum amount of time between tree polls.

To configure RPL tree polling settings:

---

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Server Settings**.

**Step 2** Choose the **RPL Tree Settings** tab.

**Step 3** Choose the **Enable RPL tree update from** radio button for Mesh Nodes or Routers to receive the RPL tree update from those devices at the specified intervals.

**Step 4** For Router polling, enter the number of events that pass between RPL tree polling intervals in the **Number of Periodic Notifications between RPL Tree Polls** field.

**Note** The default value is 8. If thresholds are exceeded during periodic notification events, IoT FND performs a RPL tree poll.

**Step 5** In the **Maximum Time between RPL Tree (minutes)** field, enter the maximum amount of time between tree polls in minutes.

**Note** The default value is 480 minutes (8 hours).

**Step 6** To save the configuration, click the disk icon.

---

## Configuring the Issue Status Bar

The Issue Status bar displays issues by device type (as set in user preferences) and severity level in the lower-left browser frame.

To enable the Issue Status bar and configure the refresh interval:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Server Settings > Issue Settings**.
- Step 2** To display the Issue status bar in the browser frame, check the **Enable/Disable Status Bar** > check box.
- Step 3** In the **Issue Status Bar Refresh Interval (seconds)** field, enter a refresh value in seconds. The valid values are 30 secs (default) to 300 secs (5 minutes).
- Step 4** In the **Certificate Expiry Threshold (days)** field for all supported routers or an IoT FND application server, enter a value in days. The valid value is 180 days (default) to 365 days.

**Note** When the configured Certificate Expiry Threshold default date is met, a Major event, certificateExpiration, is created. When the Certificate has expired (>180 days), a Critical event, certificateExpired, is created.

---

## Managing the Syslog

When IoT FND receives device events, it stores them in its database and sends syslog messages to a syslog server that allows third-party application integration.



**Note** The syslog server receives only the IoT FND device events (listed on Operations > Events page) and not the other IoT FND application logs in the server.log.

---

To configure Syslog forwarding:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Syslog Settings**.
- Step 2** In the **Syslog Server IP Address** field, enter the IP address of the Syslog server.
- Step 3** In the **Syslog Server Port Number** field, enter the port number (default is 514) over which to receive device events.
- Click **Enable Syslog Sending Events** to enable message forwarding to the Syslog server.
  - Click **Disable Syslog Sending Events** to disable message forwarding to the Syslog server.

For IoT FND cluster solutions, each server in the cluster sends events to the same Syslog server.

---



## CHAPTER 5

# Managing Devices

---

This section describes how to manage devices in IoT FND, and includes the following topics:

- [Overview](#), on page 86
- [Guided Tours](#), on page 88
- [Enabling Google Snap to Roads](#), on page 89
- [Managing Routers](#), on page 89
- [Managing Endpoints](#), on page 96
- [Managing Itron Bridge Meters](#), on page 99
- [LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration](#), on page 103
- [Support Expired SUDI Certificate](#), on page 104
- [Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport](#), on page 105
- [Configuring FND Registration Authority \(RA\)](#), on page 106
- [Managing the Cisco Industrial Compute IC3000 Gateway](#), on page 111
- [Managing the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN](#), on page 114
- [Managing Cisco IR510 WPAN Gateways](#), on page 117
- [Wi-SUN 1.0 Support](#), on page 124
- [Managing Head-End Routers](#), on page 126
- [Managing External Modules](#), on page 126
- [Managing Servers](#), on page 129
- [Common Device Operations](#), on page 129
- [Configuring Rules](#), on page 152
- [Configuring Devices](#), on page 156
- [Synchronizing Endpoint Membership](#), on page 168
- [Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template](#), on page 168
- [Configuration Details for WPAN Devices](#), on page 171
- [Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template](#), on page 176
- [Pushing Configurations to Routers](#), on page 178
- [Pushing Configurations to Endpoints](#), on page 181
- [Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500](#), on page 182
- [New Events for IR500](#), on page 185
- [Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints](#), on page 185
- [Monitoring a Guest OS](#), on page 186
- [Application Management Support in IoT FND](#), on page 187
- [Managing Files](#), on page 194

- [Hardware Security Module, on page 200](#)
- [Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes, on page 203](#)
- [Bandwidth Optimization Mode Configuration, on page 205](#)
- [Device Properties, on page 207](#)

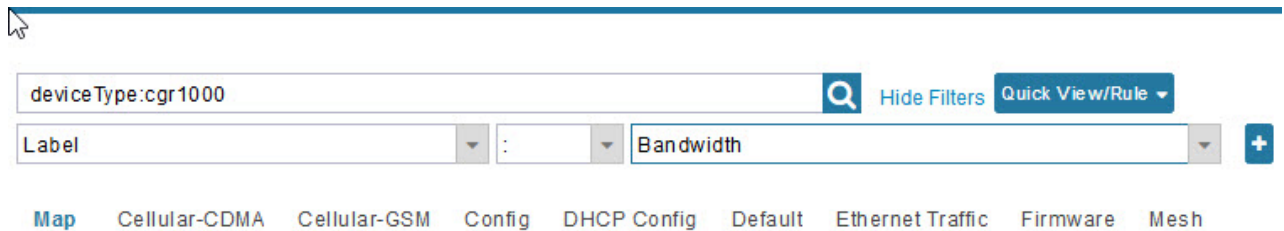
# Overview

Use the following IoT FND pages to monitor, add and remove devices, and perform other device management tasks that do not include device configuration.

Select **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES**.

In the Browse Devices panel of the Devices menu options as shown below, search for Field Devices such as Routers (CGR1000, C800, IR800, SBR (C5921), IR1100 Pluggable and Expansion Modules (IR-1100-SP), Endpoints (meters and IR500 gateways), and IoT Gateways (such as the LoRaWAN gateway and IC3000).

**Note** In some textual displays of the IoT FND, routers may display as “FAR” rather than the router model (cgr1000, etc).



**Note** You can view PID and descriptive properties for the IR1100 pluggable and expansion modules in the IoT FND UI at the Cellular Link Settings page; however, you must refer to the NB API for properties and metrics for the pluggable and expansion interfaces, specifically the getMetricHistory () and getDeviceDetails.

### Pluggable Module Info

PID P-LTEA-LA

Details :

Name	Description	PID	SN
Modem on Cellular0/1/0	Sierra Wireless EM7430	EM7430	355813070197162

### Expansion Module Info

PID IRM-1100-SPMI

Details :

Name	Description	PID	SN
Expansion module 2 - mSATA Module	Snowfinch mSATA Module	IRM1100-SSD-100G	FOC2330032N
subslot 0/0 transceiver 5	100BASE FX-GE	GLC-FE-100FX-RGD	FNS232904HG
module subslot 0/3	P-LTE-GB Module	P-LTE-GB	FOC23100UG2
Modem on Cellular0/3/0	Sierra Wireless WP7607	WP7607	351732090142640



## Cellular Link Settings

	Modem1	Modem2
Network Type	LTE	LTE
Network Name	IND airtel	IND airtel
IMSI	404450985151422	404450985143858
Roaming Status	Home	Home
Serial Number	LR827779180210	VN834472230810
Firmware Version	SWI9X30C_02.24.05.06	SWI9X07Y_02.13.02.00
Connection Type	LTE	LTE
Cellular Modem Active	true	true
Cellular Module Temperature	43.0 Celsius	39.0 Celsius
System Identification Number	unknown	unknown
Network Identification Number	unknown	unknown
Mobile Directory Number	unknown	unknown
Serving Cell Tower Longitude	unknown	unknown
Serving Cell Tower Latitude	unknown	unknown
Preferred Roaming List Version	unknown	unknown

- To work with Head-End Routers (ASR1000, ISR3900, ISR4000) use the **DEVICES > Head-End Routers** page.
- To work with IoT FND NMS and database servers, use the **DEVICES > Servers** page.

- To view assets associated with the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA-900), use the **DEVICES** > **Assets** page.

**Note** Refer to the “Managing Firmware Upgrades” chapter of this book for details on firmware updates for Routers and Gateways mentioned in this chapter.

---

## Guided Tours



**Note** The Guided Tour feature must be enabled by the first-time FND root user that logs into the FND system before you can use the feature.

---

**Step 1** At first login, as a root user, click Dashboard. A No Devices or Dashlets panel appears, which displays the following options: ADD LICENSE, ADD DEVICES, ADD DASHLET and GUIDED TOUR.

**Step 2** Click GUIDED TOUR.

**Note** You may need to add a license or create a dummy device to enable the Guided Tour.

**Step 3** At the root user menu (upper-right corner) that appears, select Guided Tour. This opens a Guided Tour Settings window that lists all available Guided Tours:

- Add Devices
- Device Configuration
- Device Configuration Group Management
- Tunnel Group Management
- Tunnel Provisioning
- Provisioning Settings
- Firmware Update
- Zero Touch Provisioning Setup Guided Tour

**Step 4** After you select one of the Guided Tours, you will be redirected to the Sign In pane. That configuration page and windows appear to step you through the configuration steps and let you Add or Update Values as necessary.

**Note** When you select the Zero Touch Provisioning option list in step 3 above, a Zero Touch Provisioning setup guided tour window appears that lists all the prerequisites for the device on-boarding: (Provisioning Settings, Group Management, Manage Configuration: Bootstrap Template, Tunnel Provisioning, Device Configuration, Add Devices).

---

## Enabling Google Snap to Roads

When navigating with GPS, sometimes the trace or coordinates do not always match up to the road or path traveled by a vehicle.

When you enable the Snap to Roads feature in IoT FND, it eliminates the wrong latitude and longitude coordinates collected along a route and replaces it with a set of corresponding data with points that snap to the most likely roads and similar road names that the vehicle has traveled along.

The Google Snap to Roads feature is a premium service, and to work with the feature you must enable the Google Map API Key within IoT FND user interface.

## Managing Routers

You manage routers on the Field Devices page (**DEVICES > Field Devices**). Initially, the page displays devices in the Default view.

## Working with Router Views

The router or routers you select determine which tabs display.



---

**Note** Listed below are all the possible tabs. You can select to view the Map option from the List view.

---

Each of the tab views above displays different sets of device properties. For example, the Default view displays basic device properties, and the Cellular-GSM view displays device properties particular to the cellular network.

For information on how to customize router views, see [Customizing Device Views, on page 130](#).

For information about the device properties that display in each view, see [Device Properties, on page 207](#).

For information about common actions performed in these views (for example, adding labels and changing device properties), see [Common Device Operations, on page 129](#).

## Viewing Routers in Map View

At the top, upper-right-hand corner of the screen, select the (root or user name) ([Figure 7: Setting User Preferences for User Interface Display, on page 90](#)) icon to display the menu options. view routers in Map view, select check the **Enable map** check box in `<user>>` **Preferences**, and then click the **Map** tab (see [Figure 8: Map View, on page 91](#)) in the main pane.

Figure 7: Setting User Preferences for User Interface Display

The screenshot shows the 'User Preferences' dialog box. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'S', 'CONFIG', and 'ADMIN' menus, and a user profile for 'root (root)' with a 'Time Zone: US/Pacific' setting. The dialog title is 'User Preferences' with a close button (X). The preferences are as follows:

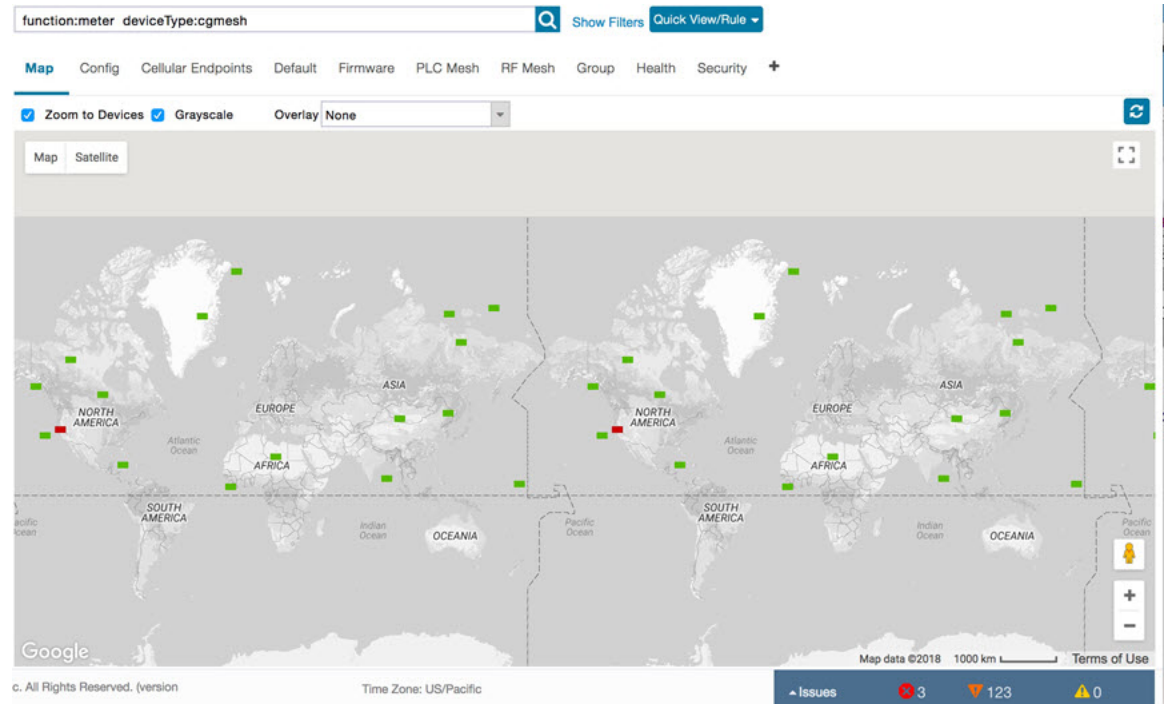
Show chart on events page:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show summary counts on events/issues page:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Enable map:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default to map view:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show device type and function on device pages:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Display Device Categories on Issues Status bar:</b>	
Routers:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Endpoints:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Head End Routers:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

An 'Apply' button is located at the bottom right of the dialog.



**Note** The additional options (not seen in the [Figure 7: Setting User Preferences for User Interface Display, on page 90](#)) are found as selectable options on the User Preferences page (Servers, Show PAN ID in Hexadecimal)

Figure 8: Map View



**Note** You can view any RPL tree by clicking the device in Map view, and closing the information popup window.

The RPL tree connection displays data traffic flow as blue or orange lines, as follows:

- Orange lines indicate that the link is an uplink: data traffic flows in the up direction on the map.
- Blue lines indicate that the link is a downlink: data traffic flows in the down direction on the map.

## Migrating Router Operating Systems

You can migrate CGR operating systems from CG-OS to Cisco IOS on the **CONFIG > Firmware Update** page, using the procedure in the section, “Performing CG-OS to Cisco IOS Migration” section in the Firmware Management chapter of this book.

## Refreshing the Router Mesh Key

If you suspect unauthorized access attempts to a router, refresh its mesh key.



**Note** Refreshing the router mesh key can result in mesh endpoints being unable to communicate with the router for a period of time until the mesh endpoints reregister with the router, which happens automatically.

To refresh the router mesh key, select a router or group of routers in the Browse Devices pane, and then in Default view:

- 
- Step 1** Check the check boxes of the routers to refresh.
  - Step 2** Choose **More > Actions > Refresh Router Mesh Key** from the drop-down menu.
  - Step 3** Click **Yes** to continue.
- 

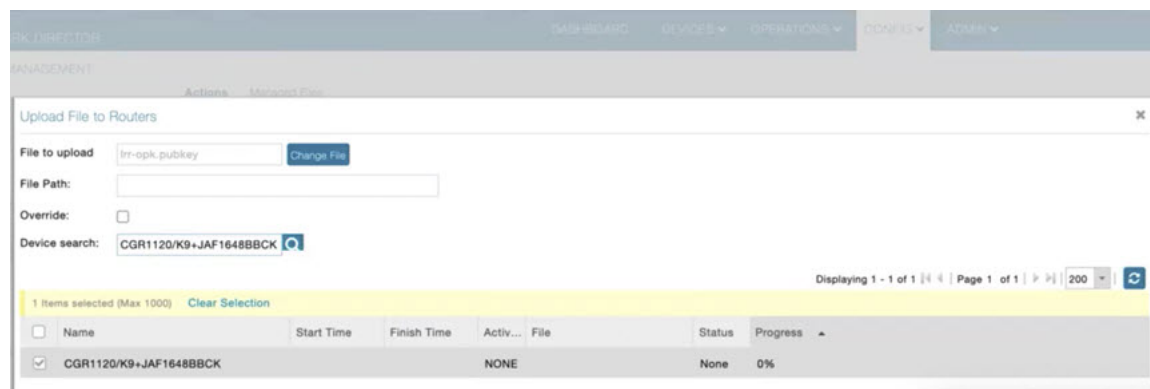
## Device File Management for Routers

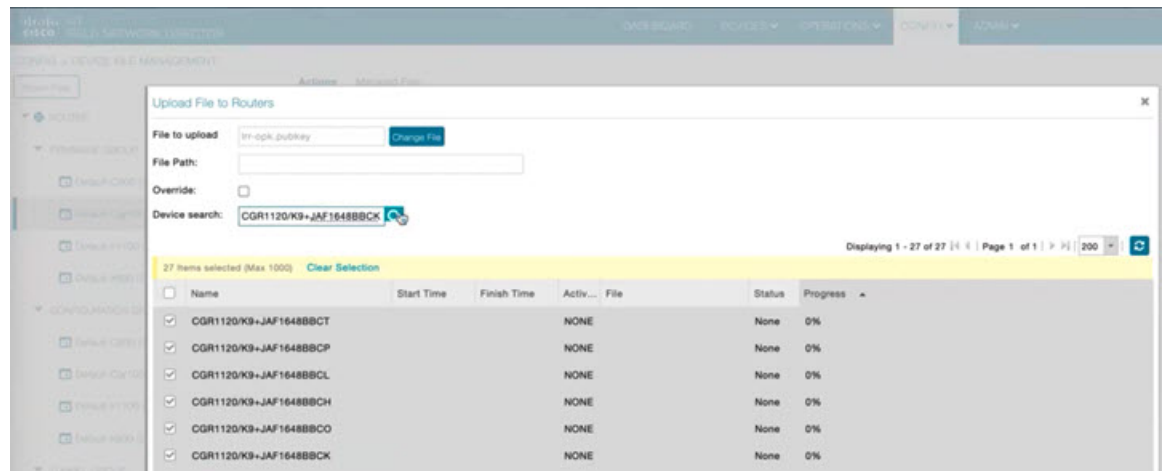
When you want to upload router device files to be managed by IoT FND, go to **CONFIG > DEVICE FILE MANAGEMENT** within the application. At that page, select **Actions > Upload** to get to the Upload File to Routers page. This page provides you the ability to:

- Search for a router device file by its name such as CGR1120/K9+JAF1648BBCK to upload.
- Search by an abbreviated Device file string such as CGR120/K9+JAF or BBCK to display a range of routers available to upload.

The number of router files available to upload (based on your search criteria) displays and all listed routers are selected (checked boxes) by default. You can define the number of routers that display, by using the drop-down menu on that page. Options are 10 (default), 50, 100 and 200. You can remove the check mark next to any router, that you do not want to upload.

After you have finalized the list to upload, click **Upload**.





## Managing Embedded Access Points on Cisco C800 and Cisco IR829 ISRs

IoT Field Network Director allows you to manage the following embedded access point (AP) attributes on C800 (IR819) and IR829 ISRs. The embedded Access Points on the C800 and IR829 routers are identified as AP800 in the FND user interface.



**Note** IoT Field Network Director can only manage APs when operating in Autonomous mode.

You can perform and manage the following aspects for AP800s in FND:

- Discovery
- AP configuration
- Periodic inventory collection
- Firmware update of APs when operating in Autonomous Mode
- Event Management over SNMP



**Note** Not all C800 Series and IR800 routers have embedded APs. A C800 ISR features matrix is [here](#). The IR829 ISR features matrix is [here](#).

## Setting AP800 Firmware Upgrade Support During Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD)

You must define a specific firmware image to use during ZTD.

You can only define a unified image (k9w8 - factory shipped) for update via ZTD

## Defining the Unified Mode Option



**Note** Setting the AP to the unified mode, requires that the following configuration be pushed by IoT FND to the router (IR800), from the router config template, after that management of the AP is done from the [Cisco Wireless LAN Controller \(WLC\)](#) and not from IoT FND:

**Step 1** At the **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION** page, select Default-ir800 from the Groups panel and select the Edit AP Configuration Template tab.

**Step 2** To perform an Unified Upgrade, enter the following configuration in the Edit AP Configuration Template window (right-pane):

```
ip dhcp pool embedded-ap-pool
network <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
dns-server <dns_ip>
default-router <router_ip>
option 43 hex f104.0a0a.0a0f (single WLC IP address(10.10.10.15)
in hex
format)
ip address <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
!
service-module wlan-ap 0 bootimage unified
```

**Step 3** Click the Disk icon at the bottom of the panel to save the configuration.

**Step 4** At the Router Device Details page, when you select the Embedded AP tab, the pane displays “Unified access points are not managed.” because they are being managed by the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller and not IoT FND.

## Using Router Filters

To refine the list of displayed routers, use the built-in router filters under ROUTERS in the Browse Devices pane or saved custom searches in the Quick View pane (right pane). For example, to display all operational routers, click the **Up** group under ROUTERS in the Browse Devices pane. Click a filter to insert the



corresponding search string in the Search Devices field. For example, clicking the **Up** group under ROUTERS inserts the search string **status:up** in the Search Devices field.

## Displaying Router Configuration Groups

At the **DEVICES > Field Devices** page, use the Browse Devices pane to display routers that belong to one of the groups (such as CGR1000) listed under ROUTER.

## Displaying Router Firmware Groups

**Step 1** At the **CONFIG > Firmware Update** page, select the Groups tab (left pane) and then choose one of the ROUTER Groups (such as Default-c800, Default-cgr1000, Default-esr5900, Default-ir1100, Default-ir800 or Default-sbr).

The screenshot shows the 'CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE' page for the 'default-cgr1000' group. The left sidebar shows a tree view with 'ROUTER' expanded and 'Default-Cgr1000 (2)' selected. The main content area has a 'default-cgr1000' header and a table of devices with their firmware update status.

Status	Name	IP Address	Firmware Version	Activity	Update Progress	Last Firmware Status Heard
<input type="checkbox"/>	CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00L	1.1.1.42	15.9(3)M4	ERROR	100%	2021-11-10 05:37:21
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D0AL	1.1.1.88	15.9(3)M4	ERROR	100%	2021-11-10 05:37:21

**Step 2** The firmware image available for the router displays under the Name field in the right-pane. In the case of the Default-ir800, it includes both the IR809 and IR829, so there are two different firmware images listed.

## Displaying Router Tunnel Groups

Use the Browse Devices pane to display the router devices that belong to one of the groups listed under ROUTER TUNNEL

The screenshot shows the 'Tunnel' page in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director. The search bar contains 'deviceType:ir800'. The main content area shows a table of tunnel devices with their status and configuration details.

Name	Status	Last Heard	Tunnel Source Interface 1	OSPF Area 1	OSPFv3 Area 1	IPsec Tunnel Dest Addr 1	GRE Tunnel Dest Addr 1	Tunnel Source Interface 2
IR809G-LTE-NA-K9+JMX2033X003	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1 minute ago	GigabitEther...			2.2.56.190		
IR809G-LTE-V2-K9+FCW2105001Q	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1 minute ago	GigabitEther...			2.2.56.190		

# Managing Endpoints

To manage endpoints, view the **DEVICES > Field Devices** page. By default, the page displays the endpoints in List view.

## Viewing Endpoints in Default View

When you open the **DEVICES > Field Devices** page in Default view, IoT FND lists All FAN Devices such as Routers, Endpoints (meters, gateways), and IoT Gateway and their basic device properties.

When you select an ENDPOINT device or group in the Browse Devices pane, IoT FND provides tabs to display additional endpoint property views:



---

**Note** Listed below are all the possible tabs (left to right as they appear on the screen).

---

Each one of these views displays a different set of device properties.

For information on how to customize endpoint views, see [Customizing Device Views, on page 130](#).

For information about the device properties displayed in each view, see [Device Properties, on page 207](#).

For information about the common actions in these views (for example, adding labels and changing device properties) that also apply to other devices, see [Common Device Operations, on page 129](#).

## Viewing Mesh Endpoints in Map View

To view mesh endpoints in Map view:

---

**Step 1** Select Enable map in *<user>>* **Preferences**.

**Step 2** Click the **Map** tab.

---

## Blocking Mesh Devices to Prevent Unauthorized Access

If you suspect unauthorized access attempts to a mesh device (mesh endpoint, IR500), you can block it from accessing IoT FND.



---

**Caution** If you block a mesh endpoint, you cannot unblock it using IoT FND. To re-register the mesh endpoints with IoT FND, you must escalate and get your mesh endpoints administrator involved.

---

To block a mesh endpoint device, in Default view (**DEVICES > Field Devices > ENDPOINTS**).

---

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the mesh devices to refresh.

**Step 2** Choose **More Actions > Block Mesh Device** from the drop-down menu.

**Note** If your mesh endpoints are running Cisco Resilient Mesh Release 6.1 software or greater, FND will automatically invoke the Blacklist for endpoints (cg-mesh, IR509, IR510, IR529, IR530) that you suspect are not valid endpoints with the WPAN. You do not need to select **More Actions > Block Mesh Device**. Additionally, the mesh endpoint will show a 'blocked' status.

**Step 3** Click **Yes** in the Confirm dialog box.

**Step 4** Delete the mesh endpoint from the NPS server to prevent the device from rejoining the mesh network.

## Displaying Mesh Endpoint Configuration Groups

You can view available defined configuration groups for mesh endpoints at the **CONFIG > Device Configuration** page.

## Displaying Mesh Endpoint Firmware Groups

You can use the Browse Devices pane to display the mesh endpoint devices that belong to one of the groups listed under ENDPOINTS.

## Troubleshooting On-Demand Statistics for Endpoints

You can generate any of the following predefined system reports within IoT FND to help troubleshoot issues with an endpoint such as GATEWAY-IR500, EXTENDER-IR500, METER-CGMESH, or any third-party METERS. A **Troubleshoot** page is displayed for each supported endpoint.

Report	Description
All TLVs	Generates a report from the list of available TLV identifiers in the device.
Connectivity	Generates a device connectivity report with the following parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WPAN Status</li> <li>• PPP Link Stats</li> <li>• Neighbor 802.15.4g</li> </ul>
General	Generates a report with the following general parameters associated to the device: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Device ID</li> <li>• Current Time</li> <li>• Uptime</li> <li>• IEEE 802.1x Status</li> <li>• IEEE 802.1x Settings</li> <li>• Firmware Image Information</li> </ul>

Report	Description
<p><b>Registration</b></p>	<p>Generates a report with the following registration parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Network Management System Redirect Request</li> <li>• Report Subscribe</li> <li>• Connected Grid Management System Settings</li> <li>• Connected Grid Management System Status</li> <li>• Connected Grid Management System Notification</li> <li>• Connected Grid Management System Stats</li> <li>• Signature Certificate</li> <li>• Signature Settings</li> </ul>
<p><b>Routing</b></p>	<p>Generates a report with the following routing parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IP Address</li> <li>• RPL Settings</li> <li>• IEEE 802.11i Status</li> <li>• DHCPv6 Client Status</li> <li>• IEEE 802.15.4 Beacon Stats</li> <li>• Stored Information</li> <li>• Fast Synchronization Status</li> <li>• RPL Stats</li> </ul>

To generate a troubleshooting report for endpoints:

1. Choose **DEVICES > Field Devices > Browse Devices tab > ENDPOINT** .
2. Click the device on the right pane to view the device information.
3. On the Device Info page, click the **Troubleshoot** tab.
4. Under the **Get Report** section of the **Troubleshoot** page, select the report type. The troubleshooting report types available are All TLVs, Connectivity, General, Register, and Routing.

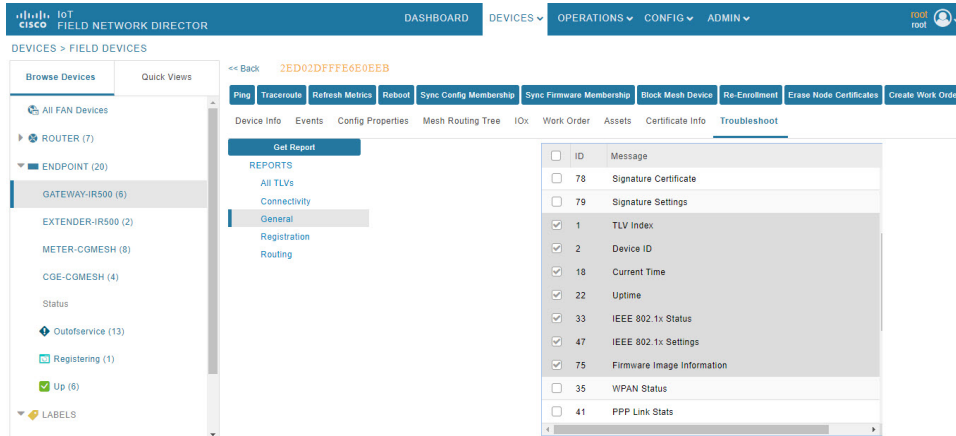



---

**Note** Based on the report type selected, the check boxes are auto-selected on the Troubleshoot page; indicating that the report displayed is only for the selected parameters.

---

5. Click **Get Report**. A report appears on the **Report Output** page.



- Click the **Report** icon to export the report in CSV format. The following figure displays a troubleshooting report generated for General report type.

Report Output

Report Name	Started At	Device	Status	Result
General	2021-09-21 04:36	2031:abcd:0:0:49cc:fe60:d3d9:1afa	Completed successfully	Finished retrieving metrics from device

Report

TLV Name	Instance Name	Attribute Name	Description	Value
tlvindex	Instance 0	tlvIdList	The list of available tlv identifiers in the device	76: 77: 78: 79: 1: 91: 2: 6: 7: 8: 10: 11: 12: 13: 16: 17: 18: 301: 19: 20: 21: 22: 302: 303: 304: 305: 306: 307: 314: 313: 25: 28: 29: 30: 31: 32: 35: 36: 33: 34: 39: 37: 38: 40: 23: 24: 41: 42: 43: 44: 45: 46: 47: 48: 50: 52: 315: 163: 53: 55: 56: 57: 58: 61: 62: 63: 65: 67: 68: 69: 70: 71: 72: 73: 74: 75: 180: 80: 81: 84: 86: 88: 92: 93: 96: 97: 107: 108: 110: 111: 112: 120: 121: 122: 124: 125: 131: 128: 129: 115: 116: 117: 148: 149: 151: 155:

## Managing Itron Bridge Meters

An Endpoint Operator can manage Itron Bridge Meters such as ITRON30 as a cg-mesh device type (METER-CGMESH) using IoT-FND. This meter type was previously run in RFLAN mode.



**Note** Only Root and Endpoint Operators (RBAC) can see and perform the endpoint operations and scheduling for the Channel Notch feature.

To manage an Itron Bridge Meter in cg-mesh mode, an Endpoint Operator (RBAC) must convert the RFLAN meter to a cg-mesh device type and upgrade all cg-mesh firmware to cg-mesh 5.6.x.

After successful registration, the channel notch settings (in the bootstrap config.bin) must be pushed to all modes by the Endpoint Operator as soon as possible to be compliant with local regulations.

There are two new properties associated with this feature:

- channelNotchSettingEnd

- To appear in the IoT FND user interface. Pages supported are **CONFIG > CHANNEL NOTCH SETTINGS** and **CONFIG > CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG**.
- `channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20` (The maximum attempts to try to send the configuration and schedule information to all the endpoints).

After successful registration, the channel notch settings (in the bootstrap `config.bin` file) must be pushed to all nodes by the Endpoint Operator.

There are two new properties for this feature:

- `channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20`. This property defines the maximum attempts allowed to send the configuration and schedule information to all the endpoints.
- `channelNotchSettingEnabled = true`. This property allows you to enable the channel notch feature.

You can define up to four pairs of Notch Range Start and End Channels on the Channel Notch Settings page. These channel ranges must have increasing channel numbers for each range and cannot have any overlapping ranges. The ranges are blacklist ranges which are used to prohibit nodes from using the ranges of channels.

The **CONFIG > CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG** page displays a list of the Config groups along with the details of group members and endpoints of each subnet. To initiate a Config push of current channel settings to the endpoints for all routers in the selected router config groups, you can press the Push Channel Config button. As the process of the channel config push progresses, the associated router config groups nested tables show the updated, remaining endpoint count and endpoint state of all endpoints.

The endpoints respond with a TLV 366 with the appropriate values to the channel notch config push, TLV 365.

Two additional properties are available:

- `channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20`: This setting defines the maximum attempts that the software will attempt to send the config and schedule information to all of the endpoints.
- `allowNewNotchSettings=true`: This setting allows notch settings to be changed at will and defines those setting that will be used in the config push.

The screenshot shows the 'CONFIG > CHANNEL NOTCH SETTINGS' page in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director. The page has a blue header with the Cisco logo and navigation links for 'DASHBOARD', 'DEVICES', 'OPERATIONS', and 'CONFIG'. The main content area contains four pairs of input fields for Notch Range 1 through 4. Each pair consists of a 'Start Channel' and an 'End Channel' field. The first range has '38' in the Start Channel field and '39' in the End Channel field. Below the input fields is a blue button with a push icon.

CONFIG > CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG

Push Channel Config | Schedule Channel Config

Group Name

- default-c800
- default-cgr1000
- default-esr5900
- default-ir800

Router Name	Endpoints State	Nodes in Subnet	Remaining Endpoints	Comments
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702ABCD		0	0	
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702BCDE		0	0	
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702BGCA		0	0	
CGR1240/K9+FTX2150G01P	Configuring Channel Notch	12	12	



**Note** Before you can schedule activation of a Channel Notch Config, the router config groups must have successfully received their channel notch configuration. Note: Before you can schedule activation of a Channel Notch Config, the router config groups must have successfully received their channel notch configuration.

When you select the Schedule Channel Notch Config button, a pop up panel appears for you to set a reload time (day and time) that the Channel Notch Config will be activated.

Additionally, at the same time of the Channel Notch activation, you must also change the Channel Notch Config of the corresponding routers through Config Push.

CONFIG > CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG

Push Channel Config | Schedule Channel Config

Group Name

- default-c800
- default-cgr1000
- default-esr5900
- default-ir800
- default-slr
- kaberi-router-group

Router Name	Endpoints State	Nodes in Subnet	Remaining Endpoints	Comments
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702ABCD		0	0	
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702BCDE		0	0	
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702BGCA				
CGR1240/K9+FTX2150G01P				

**Schedule Channel Config**

Set reload time for devices:

2020-10-02 00:00

For Groups: default-cgr1000 (Your Time Zone: PST)

Set Schedule Time | Close

CONFIG > CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG

Push Channel Config | Schedule Channel Config

Group Name

- default-c800
- default-cgr1000
- default-esr5900

Router Name	Endpoints State	Nodes in Subnet	Remaining Endpoints	Comments
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702ABCD		0	0	
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702BCDE		0	0	
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702BGCA		0	0	
CGR1240/K9+FTX2150B01P	Channel Notch Scheduled	12	0	Initiate Routers Channel Notch Changes

default-ogmesh

Sync Membership

Group Members | Edit Configuration Template | Push Configuration | Group Properties | Transmission Settings

Change Configuration Group

Displaying 1 - 12 | Page 1 | 50

Status	Name	IP Address	Last Heard	Member Synced?	Config Synced?	Push Status	Message
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab00	2002:dead:beef:cafe:9dca:3fcc:1441:a8ec	2020-09-24 08:48	Yes	true	CHANNEL_NOTCH_LOAD_REQUEST_CONFIGURED
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab01	2002:dead:beef:cafe:3c45:43e:9913:d478	2020-09-24 08:55	Yes	true	CHANNEL_NOTCH_LOAD_REQUEST_CONFIGURED
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab02	2002:dead:beef:cafe:c0c0:68ab:4637:8683	2020-09-24 08:48	Yes	true	CHANNEL_NOTCH_LOAD_REQUEST_CONFIGURED
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab03	2002:dead:beef:cafe:35aa:8210:da9b:5115	2020-09-24 08:55	Yes	true	CHANNEL_NOTCH_LOAD_REQUEST_CONFIGURED
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab04	2002:dead:beef:cafe:591e:8f93:876c:4588	2020-09-24 09:09	Yes	true	CHANNEL_NOTCH_LOAD_REQUEST_CONFIGURED
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab05	2002:dead:beef:cafe:9448:ac37:cfca:4d2a	2020-09-24 08:50	Yes	true	CHANNEL_NOTCH_LOAD_REQUEST_CONFIGURED
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab06	2002:dead:beef:cafe:da6:b37b:1c91:5ae	2020-09-24 08:51	Yes	true	Retrying: Attempt 10 config message sent.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab07	2002:dead:beef:cafe:8830:eb45:6185:5894	2020-09-24 08:48	Yes	true	CHANNEL_NOTCH_LOAD_REQUEST_CONFIGURED
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab08	2002:dead:beef:cafe:a5f6:8854:98c3:d8ed	2020-09-24 08:58	Yes	true	Retrying: Attempt 5 config message sent.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab09	2002:dead:beef:cafe:54a7:edbe:bd3f:e925	2020-09-24 08:54	Yes	true	Retrying: Attempt 2 config message sent.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab0a	2002:dead:beef:cafe:2cc8:8aa5:aa29:d50b	2020-09-24 08:51	Yes	true	CHANNEL_NOTCH_LOAD_REQUEST_CONFIGURED
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	00078108003dab0b	2002:dead:beef:cafe:5c37:7dfc:0c94:631b	2020-09-24 08:51	Yes	true	Retrying: Attempt 5 config message sent.

```
[root@iot-fnd-oracle bin]# ./csmf-request -r [2002:dead:beef:cafe:9dca:3fcc:1441:a8ec] 365 366 367 20
2020-09-24 09:09:52.148:INFO:main:CoapClient: CoAP Client's traffic class set to 72
[365/NotchUpdReq]: {"notchrangenum": 1, "notchlist": [{"startChnl": 38, "stopChnl": 39}]}
[366/NotchUpdResp]: {"errcode": 7}
[367/NotchUpdLoadReq]: {"loadtime": 4293988595}
[28/WPANSettings]: {"ifIndex": 2, "panid": 5577, "bcastSlotsize": 125000, "bcastPeriod": 500000, "neighborProbeRate": 300, "SSID": "\x46\x4e\x44\x31", "notchList": [{"startChnl": 20, "stopChnl": 25}], "dwell": {"window": 20000, "maxdwell": 400}}
[root@iot-fnd-oracle bin]#
```

To enable PAN-wide nodes to use the new Channel Notch at the same time, the node employs the following three mechanisms at the same time to guarantee that the new configuration is enabled:

- Supports scheduling of time that the new Channel Notch Settings should take effect by using TLV 367. Note that the new Channel Notch Settings are stored in the platform flash. When the scheduled time arrives, the setting is copied to the device flash and then the node is rebooted to load the new config. If the node attempts to reboot before the scheduled time, the node will continue to wait until the scheduled time.
- CGR sends an async beacon which includes the excluded channel range (ECR) through the new Channel Hopping Schedule.



- When the nodes have been offline for five days, nodes will immediately enable the new Channel Notch Settings.

After endpoints have completed the initial enrollment and joined the mesh network, the endpoints may need to re-enroll the Utility IDevID and/or the LDEVID due to certificate expiration or proactive refresh of the certificates. FND 4.7 supports on-demand and auto re-enrollment. This action is seen in the Device Configuration page for a group of devices and on the Device Detail page for a single device.

## LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration

Auto-enroll command is pushed along with `LDevID-update` and `autorenewal_update` TCL scripts on all the Field Area Routers that are managed by IoT FND. This ensures that all the managed FAR devices have the latest certificates for both new (Greenfield) and existing (Brownfield) deployments.



**Note** This feature is not supported on IC3000 or IXM devices.



**Note** By default, the certificate is renewed when it reaches the lifetime of 90% or you can use the following property to set the required percentage as per your requirement.

```
ldevid-auto-enroll-limit=<%>
```

### LDevID Certificate Renewal for FND Releases, 4.7.1 and 4.7.2

By default, the auto-renewal and update of LDevID certs feature is enabled.

The `ldevid-update` and `autorenewal_update.tcl` scripts update the following files with new certs and event manager configs:

- `before-tunnel-config`
- `before-registration-config`
- `before-tunnel-config.bak`
- `before-registration-config.bak`

Ensure that the following commands are in the running-configuration file for successful certificate renewal:

Deployment Type	Commands	Action
New Deployment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ip ssh version</code></li> <li>• <code>cgna gzip</code></li> </ul>	Specify the commands in the <b>bootstrap</b> template.
Existing Deployment		Check if the commands are available in the router (running-config).

# Support Expired SUDI Certificate



**Note** In IoT FND 4.7.x, this feature is enabled in the software. Therefore, FND 4.7.x supports expired SUDI certificates.

During the initial Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP) process, the Cisco SUDI certificate is used for authentication with the Registration Authority (RA) to acquire the Local Device Identifier (LDevID) certificate from the customer's Public Key Infrastructure (PKI). Once the LDevID is enrolled, it is used for communicating with the IoT Field Network Director (IoT FND) and the Cisco SUDI certificate is no longer required unless one of these actions occurs:

- Factory reset
- Return Material Authorization (RMA)
- Router configuration is rolled back to express-setup-config

A previously enrolled device will see no impact for an expired Cisco SUDI certificate since the LDevID is used for ongoing communications. LDevID certificates have limited lifetimes and can be renewed or re-acquired using Cisco SUDI as credentials.

However, if a device with an expired Cisco SUDI certificate that was not previously enrolled or a previously enrolled device that was reinitialized and is added to a system using FND, authentication during SCEP enrollment fails unless FND skips the expiry check while validating the SUDI certificate as part of incoming request.

The Cisco Secure Unique Device Identifier (SUDI) certificate feature is supported on the following Cisco Field Area Routers (FARs) in which the SUDI is burned into the device:

C819, CGR1120, CGR1240, IR807, IR809, IR829, IXM, and IR1101.

The SUDI for the systems listed above expires on either Date of Manufacture plus 20 years or on May 14, 2029 (2029-05-14), whichever date is earlier.

In addition, the Certificate Expiry check is skipped at the security module, if the request comes from any flow such as Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) or WSMA communications if it is a SUDI certificate.

## Example Display

```
SUDI Certificate:

Certificate
Status: Available
Certificate Serial Number (hex): 01CDAFB1
Certificate Usage: General Purpose

Issuer:
cn=ACT2 SUDI CA
o=Cisco

Subject:
Name: CGR1240
Serial Number: PID:CGR1240/K9 SN:FTX2133G01Z
cn=CGR1240
ou=ACT-2 Lite SUDI
```

```

o=Cisco
serialNumber=PID:CGR1240/K9 SN:FTX2133G01Z
Validity Date:
start date: 03:19:56 UTC Aug 17 2017
end date: 03:19:56 UTC Aug 17 2027
Associated Trustpoints: CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI

CA Certificate
Status: Available
Certificate Serial Number (hex): 61096E7D000000000000C
Certificate Usage: Signature
Issuer:

cn=Cisco Root CA 2048
o=Cisco Systems

Subject:
cn=ACT2 SUDI CA
o=Cisco

CRL Distribution Points:

http://www.cisco.com/security/pki/crl/crca2048.crl

Validity Date:

start date: 17:56:57 UTC Jun 30 2011
end date: 20:25:42 UTC May 14 2029

Associated Trustpoints: CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI

```

## Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport

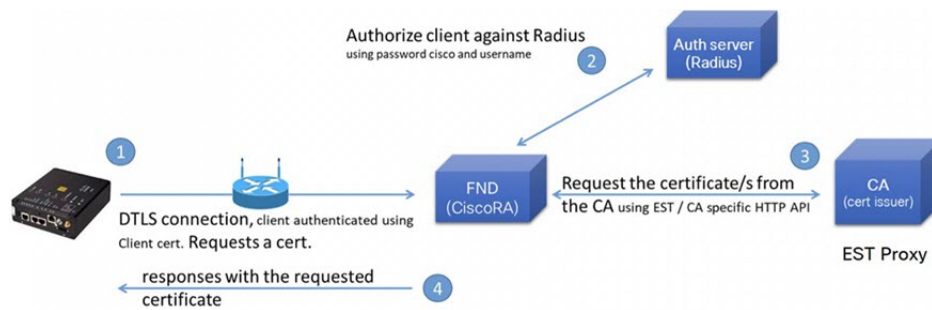
This section provides an overview of the components and configurations involved in integrating Enrollment over Secure Transport (EST) certificate enrollment for clients over the secure transport layer within the network. EST is based on public-private key exchange. This feature is supported on Itron meters, L+G meters, IR510, and IR530.

**Table 14: EST Support**

CR-Mesh Release	Platform	EST Support
6.2.34 MR onwards	IR530, IR510	Enrollment and re-enrollment
	ITRON30	Re-enrollment
6.3.20 onwards	IR510, IR530, ITRON30	Enrollment and re-enrollment

## EST Overview

The EST service is located between a Certification Authority (CA) and a client. EST uses Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to provide an authenticated and authorized channel for Simple Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Requests and Responses.



EST also operates with the following protocols and authentication methods:

- Constrained Application Protocol (COAP) web transfer protocol for use with constrained nodes and constrained networks such as low-power, lossy networks.
- TLS/SSL Handshake between Registration Authority (RA) and CA.
- Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS) protocol is the preferred method for securing CoAP messages when the Nodes do not have any IPv6 (IP) addresses configured. DTLS uses UDP. It is based on Transport Layer Security (TLS).
- Trust Anchor is explicitly configured on the client or server for use during EST TLS authentication.

## Configuring FND Registration Authority (RA)

Follow these steps to configure the FND Registration Authority:

**Step 1** Install FND-RA rpm.

**Step 2** Upon successful installation, configure FND-RA as shown in the example below:

```
[root@iot-fnd-ra fnd-ra]# cd /opt/fnd-ra/bin
python3.9 ra_setup.py
Do you want to change the Authentication server[y/n]? y

What Authentication server are you using?
1) Microsoft Certificate Services Auth
2) RADIUS
Enter 1 or 2

Authentication Server: 2

Host Name or IP address of the RADIUS server [10.29.36.224]:
Port Number of the RADIUS server (MIN=1, MAX=65535) [1812]:
Number of retries allowed for authentication requests (MIN=1, MAX=30) [5]:
RADIUS timeout in seconds (MIN = 1, MAX = 30) [5]:
Do you want to set the RADIUS realm [y/n]: n

Do you want to change the CA server[y/n]? y

What CA server are you using?
1) Microsoft CA
2) EST Proxy
Enter 1 or 2

CA Server: 2
```

```

Host Name or IP address of the EST CA [] 10.29.36.232
Port number of the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=65535) [6789]:
EST CA proxy user ID[estuser]: <causer>
Timeout for the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=60) [10]: 10
Do you want to set the Injected Path Segment [y/n]: n

Do you want to change the CA/Auth server credentials [y/n]? y

Enter CA/Auth credentials

Path and file name of the private key file: /home/certs/server-key.pem
Password to use with EST Proxy: password
RADIUS shared secret: <radius password>

Do you want to change RA server settings[y/n]? y

Host Name or IP Address for the RA to listen on[]: 10.29.36.243
Path to the identity certificate of RA []: /home/certs/server-cert.pem
Path and file name to the trusted certificate store for the RA[]:
[/home/certs/est_trust_certificate.pem
Path and file name to the CACerts response file[]:
/home/certs/multicacerts.crt
RA log level (debug/info/warn/error) [debug]: debug
Transport protocol (http/coap) [coap]: coap
What is the DTLS handshake timeout (MIN=2, MAX=60) [5]:5
What is the DTLS MTU size (MIN=256, MAX=1152) [1152]:1152

Do you want to change the FND server details[y/n]? y

FND IP address or host name [2100::5]: 10.29.36.235
FND Username [root]: root
Allow self signed certificate for fnd (y/n) [y]: y
FND password : <FND UI password for root user>

Please find your selections below:

Host Name or IP address of the RADIUS server : 10.29.36.224
Port Number of the RADIUS server (MIN=1, MAX=65535) : 1812
Number of retries allowed for authentication requests (MIN=1, MAX=30) : 5
RADIUS timeout in seconds (MIN = 1, MAX = 30) : 5
Do you want to enable Enhanced Certificate Auth CSR Checking (on/off) :
off
Certificate attribute to be used in the local PKI domain? : commonName
Name for manufacturer 1 : cisco
Certificate attribute to be used in this manufacturer's local PKI domain :
serialNumber
Path of the trust store for manufacturer 1 : /opt/fnd-ra/conf/sudica.pem
Host Name or IP address of the EST CA : 10.29.36.232
Port number of the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=65535) : 6789
EST CA proxy user ID : estuser
Timeout for the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=60) : 10
Host Name or IP Address for the RA to listen on : 10.29.36.243
Path to the identity certificate of RA : /home/certs/server-cert.pem
Path and file name to the trusted certificate store for the RA:
/home/certs/est_trust_certificate.pem
Path and file name to the CACerts response file :
/home/certs/multicacerts.crt
RA log level (debug/info/warn/error) : debug
Transport protocol (http/coap) : coap
What is the DTLS handshake timeout (MIN=2, MAX=60) : 5
What is the DTLS MTU size (MIN=256, MAX=1152) : 1152
FND IP address or host name : 10.29.36.235
FND Username : root

```

```

Allow self signed certificate for fnd (y/n) y
Do you confirm the selections[y/n]? : y

3. Start the RA.
[root@iot-fnd-ra fnd-ra]# service fnd-ra start

4. Verify the status of RA service.
[root@iot-fnd-ra fnd-ra]# service fnd-ra status

5. Error logs
#cat /opt/fnd-ra/logs/error.log

6. RA start stop restart status:
#service fnd-ra start|stop|status|restart

7. Verify the Configuration:
#cat /opt/fnd-ra/conf/nginx.con

```

## DTLS Relay Configuration and Watchdog Cisco-RA Monitoring in FND

Set the DTLS relay configuration and Watchdog Cisco-RA monitoring in FND.



**Note** Supported from version 4.5.0.122 onwards.

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration > Groups > ENDPOINT > Default-IR500 > Edit Configuration Template**.
- Step 2** Select **Enable** from the **DTLS Relay Settings** drop-down list.
- Step 3** Enter the **RA Server IPv6 Address**. Push configuration to the first (then subsequent) hop nodes, which have already joined CGR and registered with FND.

The screenshot shows the configuration page for the 'Default-IR500' endpoint group. The 'DTLS Settings' section is expanded, showing the following configuration:

- Report Interval (seconds): 800
- BBU Settings: Enable
- GPS Settings: Disable
- DTLS Relay Settings: Enable
- RA Server IPv6 Addr: 8888:0:0:0:0:3333

- Step 4** Watchdog Cisco-RA monitoring from FND 4.5.x: Choose **DEVICES > Servers > Registration Authority Servers**. The IP address corresponding to each of the RA server is picked from FND-RA:nginx.conf input.

DEVICES > SERVERS

Name	Status	Last Heard	IP	Open Issues	Labels
Cisco RA/EST Service (iot-fnd-oracle)	<span style="color: green;">✔</span>	2 minutes ago	2100.0.0.0.0.0.43		EST-RA
Cisco RA/EST Service (fnd-ra-7)	<span style="color: red;">✘</span>	24 hours ago	172.27.126.7		
Cisco RA/EST Service (localhost.localdomain)	<span style="color: green;">✔</span>	3 minutes ago	172.27.126.8		
Cisco RA/EST Service (kml-fnd1)	<span style="color: green;">✔</span>	35 seconds ago	127.0.0.1		same sys- FND and RA

**Step 5** Cisco RA/EST-CA and RADIUS IPv4 Address Authentication: Choose **DEVICES > Servers > SERVICES > Registration Authority Servers**.

DEVICES > SERVERS

Cisco RA/EST Service (iot-fnd-oracle)

Host System Information

Hostname: iot-fnd-oracle  
 Host Operating System: Red Hat Enterprise Linux  
 CPU: Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E7-2830 @ 2.13GHz (4 cores)  
 Total Memory: 23 GB  
 Current System Time: 2019-04-03 22:08

Host Disk Information

File System	Size	Used	Available	Use %	Mounted On
/dev/mapper/rlhel-root	274G	19G	242G	8%	/
devtmpfs	12G	0	12G	0%	/dev
tmpfs	12G	0	12G	0%	/dev/shm
tmpfs	12G	77M	12G	1%	/run
tmpfs	12G	0	12G	0%	/sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/ida1	2.0G	170M	1.9G	9%	/boot
/dev/mapper/rlhel-var	988M	201M	721M	22%	/var
tmpfs	2.3G	12K	2.3G	1%	/run/user/42
tmpfs	2.3G	0	2.3G	0%	/run/user/0

Service Information

Name: Cisco RA/EST Service (iot-fnd-oracle)  
 EID: RA-iot-fnd-oracle  
 IP address: 2100.0.0.0.0.0.43  
 Description: CoAP EST/RA Service  
 Version: 4.5.0-02  
 Status: running  
 Start Time: 2019-04-03 22:58

Reachability Status Information

Remote Host	Description	Reachable
10.29.36.224	Radius Server	true
10.29.36.232	EST CA Server	true

CPU Usage

Memory Usage

Figure 9: Events for FND-RA Service

Severity	Name	Time	Event Name	Message
<span style="color: blue;">i</span>	Cisco RA/EST Service (iot-fnd-oracle)	2019-04-03 22:58:44:690	Up	Service is up.

Figure 10: Periodic Audit Trail for the FND-RA

ADMIN > SYSTEM MANAGEMENT > AUDIT TRAIL

Clear Filter

Date/Time	Domain	User Name	IP	Operation	Status	Details
2019-05-17 06:10:05	root	root	10.29.36.243	NBAPI user login	Success	N/A
2019-05-17 06:06:25	root	nbapi	172.27.126.8	NBAPI user login	Success	N/A

## FND Server Logs for Cisco RA/FND-RA Connectivity with FND

The following example shows the server.log for incorrect password:

```
tail -f /opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep 10.29.36.243

6844: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:48:36.589 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10051]: userName :[root]

6845: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:48:36.625 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=AAAUtills][sev=ERROR][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10051]: Passwords do not match for local user 'root'

6846: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:48:36.635 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=ERROR][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]
[rip=10.29.36.243][rp=10051]: Local Northbound API user 'root' failed
authentication.
```

This example shows the server.log when the RA registration is successful:

```
tail -f /opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep 10.29.36.243

7105: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:58:44.582 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-6][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10057]: userName :[root]

7106: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:58:44.610 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-6][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10057]: Local Northbound API user 'root', IP '10.29.36.243'
successfully authenticated. Passwords matched.

6916: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:44.680 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=SessionListener][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Session timeout:
1800 secs.

6917: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:44.681 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=BaseApiWebService][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Checking
permission for user : root

6918: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:44.712 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=ServiceServer][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Received service
notification request from service [RAiot-fnd-ra]
```

This example shows the server.log when the RA registration is unsuccessful because the user does not have NBAPI orchestration permission:

```
907: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.492 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=172.27.126.8]
[rp=42167]: userName :[kaberi]

6908: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.520 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=172.27.126.8]
[rp=42167]: Local Northbound API user 'kaberi', IP '172.27.126.8'
successfully authenticated. Passwords matched.

6909: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.526 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=SessionListener][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Session timeout:
1800 secs.

6910: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.527 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=BaseApiWebService][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Checking
permission for user : kaberi
```



```
6911: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.546 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomPermissionResolver][sev=ERROR][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]:
Northbound API user 'kaberl' is NOT allowed to perform action
'nbapi-orchestrationService'.
```

## Cisco RA Events on FND

The following RA events are supported from IoT FND version 4.5.0.122 onwards:

- Enroll request/response/failure — Generated during initial enrollment and re-enrollment of node with CA server. Failure occurs when the CA server(/runserver.sh is not running) is not up or port is blocked.
- Auth success/failure — Generated during the dot1x authentication of node with the RADIUS server. Failure occurs when the Radius server IP is wrong in the FND-RA script(nginx.conf), dot1x entries are either wrong or not present.
- CACert Request/Response — Generated during the CA cert re-enrollment.
- Device Unknown Event — RA Events generated by a node which is not recognized/registered on FND.
- SSL Event — Generated when there is an SSL protocol error.

# Managing the Cisco Industrial Compute IC3000 Gateway

Before you can manage the IC3000 with the IoT FND you must review the details in “Unboxing, Installing and Connecting to the IC3000” section of the [Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide](#) chapter of this guide.



### Important

Before you can manage the IC3000 Gateway using IoT FND 4.3 and greater, you must first Deploy Pre-built IOx Applications via the App tab within FND.

For details, refer to the Phase 2 section (summarized below) within the [Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide](#) guide.

- [Phase 2: Deploy Pre-Built IOx Applications via FND](#)

The Phase 2 section within the Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide addresses the following actions, specific to IC3000:

## Overview

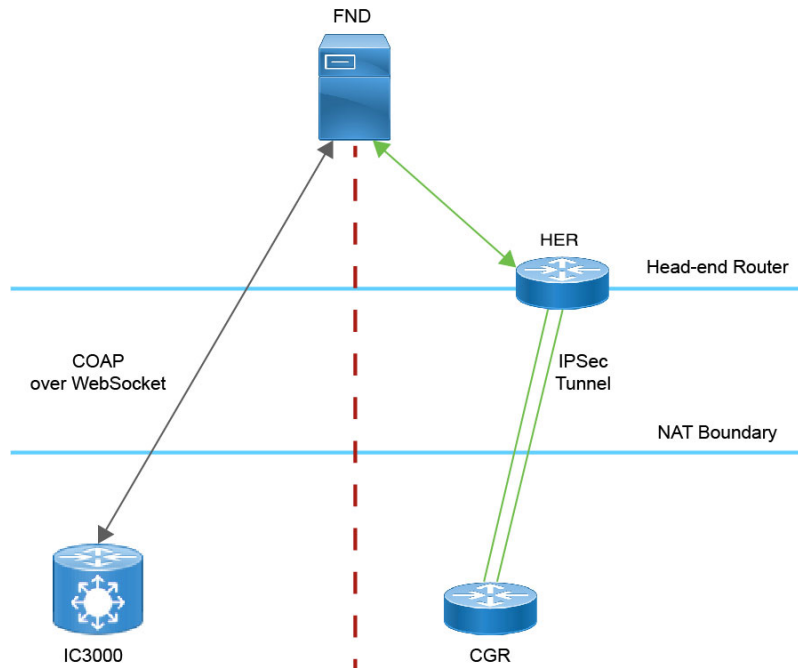
IC3000 supports edge computing and communicates with IoT FND through the IOx application, [Cisco Fog Director which is accessible via IOT FND](#).

When the IC3000 starts up, it registers with IoT FND. FND then pushes the configuration to the device. Information pushed includes: metric periodic profile interface settings, user management settings and the heartbeat time interval of the device.

Initial communication occurs by establishing a secure HTTPs session. This connection is then upgraded to a WebSocket connection after initial setup.

Using the WebSocket protocol allows the client and server to talk to each other as well as operate independently of each other as shown in the image below. The client does not need to make a request to connect to the server (see left side of network diagram).

Once established, the client and server communicate over the same TCP connection for the lifecycle of the WebSocket connection.



You can perform the following actions for an IC3000 device type on demand:

- Refresh Metrics
- Reboot

Device Category: GATEWAY (in Browse Devices pane). To view the IC3000 Gateway details:

1. Choose **DEVICES > Field Devices**
2. Select a IC3000 device under GATEWAY in the left-pane. The device info for the gateway appears as shown in the image below. At the Device Info page, you can Refresh Metrics and Reboot the IC3000.

<< Back **IC3000-2C2F-K9+FOC2227Y322**

Ping Traceroute Refresh Metrics Reboot

Device Info Events Config Properties Assets IOx

---

**CPU Information**

CPU Architecture	x86_64
CPU Byte Order	unset
CPU(s)	4
CPU Thread(s) per core	1
CPU Core(s) per socket	4
CPU Socket(s)	1
CPU Model Name	Intel(R) Atom(TM) CPU C2508 @ 1.25GHz
Hypervisor	unset
Virtualization	unset

For details on the IC3000 Devices, refer to the [Cisco Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide](#)

## Editing the IC3000 Gateway Configuration Template

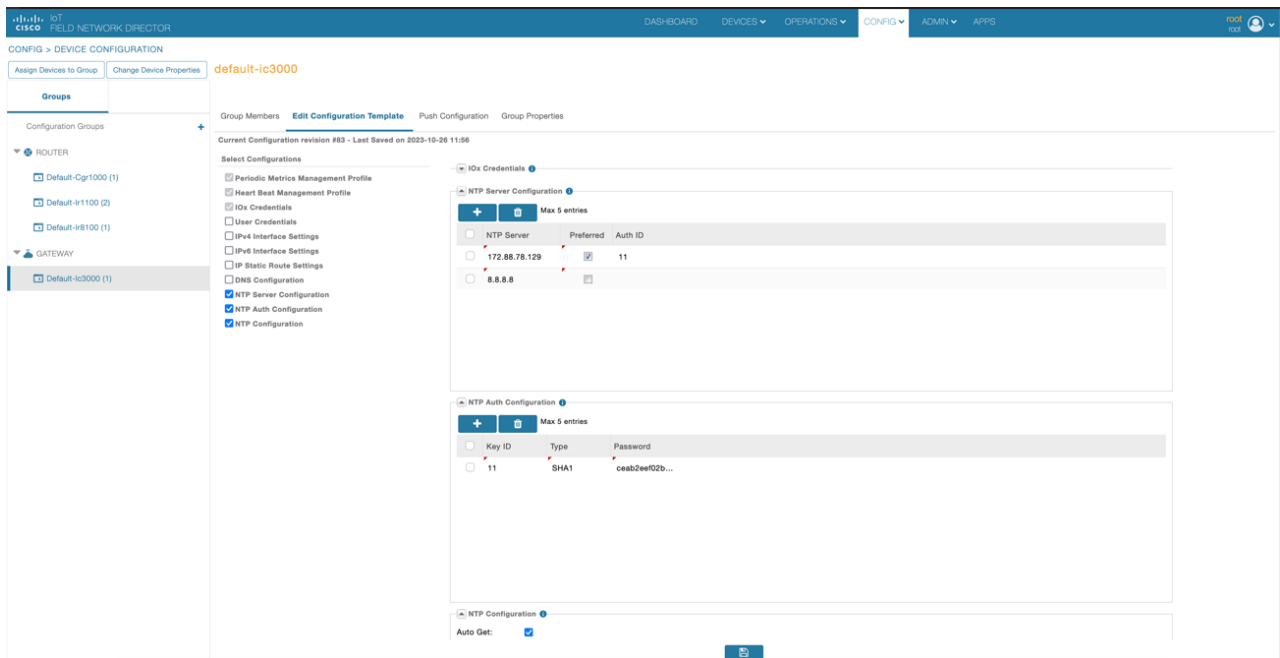
To edit the IC3000 gateway configuration template:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.
  - Step 2** Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the **GATEWAY group** with the template to edit.
  - Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template**.
  - Step 4** Edit the configuration and use the Push Configuration tab to push the new configuration to the active or registered device.
  - Step 5** Click **Save Changes**.
- 

## NTP Configuration

To push the NTP configuration via FND,

- 
- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**
  - Step 2** Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the **GATEWAY group** with the template to edit.
  - Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template**.
  - Step 4** Select both **NTP Configuration** and **NTP Server Configuration** checkboxes. If NTP server is configured with authentication, select **NTP Auth Configuration** checkbox.



**Note** The Auto Get checkbox under **NTP Configuration** deletes the NTP configuration that is manually pushed to the device from IoT FND. Hence, **NTP Configuration** should be configured along with **NTP Server Configuration** and **NTP Auth Configuration**.

**Step 5** Enter values for all the fields under **NTP Server Configuration** and **NTP Auth Configuration** with the appropriate parameters.

**Step 6** Click **Save Changes**.

## Managing the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN

You can use the Browse Devices pane to display the [Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN](#) devices (IXM-LPWA-800 and IXM-LPWA-900) that belongs to the IoT Gateway group.

The two Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN products are:

- A virtual interface (IXM-LPWA-800-16-K9) of the Cisco 809 and 829 Industrial Integrated Service Routers (IR809, IR829) to provide LoRa radio access with the IR809 and IR829 providing an IP backhaul (Gigabit Ethernet, Fiber, 4G/LTE, and Wi-Fi). In this case, LoRaWAN has an Operating Mode of IOS Interface and displays the Hosting Device ID for the IR800 system to which it connects (See [Managing External Modules, on page 126](#)).
- A standalone unit (IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9) using its own built-in Fast Ethernet backhaul to access LAN switches, routers, Wi-Fi AP or other IP interfaces. When functioning as a standalone gateway, LoRaWAN has an Operating Mode of Standalone.

Device Category: GATEWAY (in Browse Devices pane). To view the LoRaWAN Gateway:

1. Choose **DEVICES > Field Devices**.

2. Select a device under **GATEWAY** > **default-lorawan** or Cisco LoRa in the left-pane.
3. Click on the desired IXM-LPWA-900 or IXM-LPWA-800 system listed in the Name column to display Device Info, Events, Config Properties, Running Config, and Assets for the gateway.



---

**Note** You can view Device details for the IXM-LPWA-800 system at both the **ROUTER** > **IR800** page and the **GATEWAY** page.

---

To perform supported actions for the **GATEWAY**, at the Device Info page use the following buttons:

- Map, Default, + (Plus icon allows you to add a new view)

<< Back IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21028RJ4

Show on Map Ping Traceroute Refresh Metrics Restart Radio

Device Info Events Config Properties Running Config Assets

Inventory

Name	IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21028RJ4
EID	IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21028RJ4
Domain	root
Device Category	IOTGATEWAY
Device Type	LORAWAN
Status	up
IP Address	20.20.4.127
Operating Mode	Standalone
IPv6 Address	unknown
First Heard	2017-10-16 19:14
Last Heard	2018-01-21 10:35
Last Property Heard	2017-10-16 19:16
Last Metric Heard	2018-01-21 10:35
Last Reboot Time	unknown
Model Number	IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9
Serial Number	FOC21028RJ4
Firmware Version	2.0.20
Agent Version	N-A
Boot Loader Version	20160830_cisco

Gateway Health

Uptime	1d 22hr 37min
Door Status	closed
Modem Temperature	37.0 Celsius
Load Average	1min 0.54 5min 0.23 15min 0.17
System LED	unknown

FPGA Information

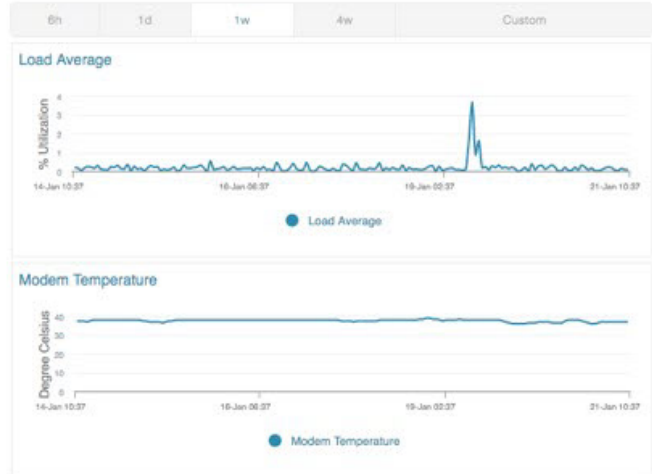
FPGA Version	61
HAL Version	5.1.0
SPI Speed	speed set to 2000000
LoRaWAN Chip 1 Type	SX1301
LoRaWAN Chip 1 Version	103
LoRaWAN Chip 1 ID	1
LoRaWAN Chip 2 Type	SX1301
LoRaWAN Chip 2 Version	103
LoRaWAN Chip 2 ID	1
FPGA Version Check	OK

Packet Forwarder Information

Packet Forwarder Status	Running
Packet Forwarder Firmware	Installed
Packet Forwarder Version	1.6.11
Packet Forwarder Public Key	Installed
Packet Forwarder Id	6596c3e0

Gateway Properties

Location	10.6, 10.0
GPS Info Time	unknown
RF Chip ID	LSB = 0x2876f90f MSB = 0x00f14212
Tx Power Calibration	<NA,NA,NA,54,35,108,99,91,82,74,66,56,47,38,29,20-NA,NA,NA,51,32,106,97,89,80,72,64,55,46,37,28,19>
Antenna 1 RSSI Offset(dBm)	-205.00
Antenna 2 RSSI Offset(dBm)	-205.00



# Managing Cisco IR510 WPAN Gateways

Cisco IR500 Industrial Router (formerly known as Cisco 500 Series wireless personal area network (WPAN) industrial routers) provides unlicensed 902-928MHz, ISM-band IEEE 802.15.4g/e/v WPAN communications to diverse Internet of Things (IoT) applications such as smart grid, distribution automation (DA), and supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA). As the next generation of the DA gateway, IR510 provides higher throughput, distributed intelligence, GPS, and enhanced security. unlicensed 915-MHz industrial, scientific, and medical band WPAN communications.



---

**Note** IR510 is identified and managed as an ENDPOINT in IoT FND (**DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > ENDPOINT > GATEWAY**).

---



---

**Note** When updating an existing installed software base for IR510 and IR530 devices, IoT FND uploads only the new software updates rather than the full image using bsdiff and bspatch files.

---

## Profile Instances

IoT FND employs Profile-based configuration for IR510s. This allows you to define a specific Profile instance (configuration) that you can assign to multiple IR500 configuration groups. [Table 15: Pre-defined Profiles for IR510](#), on page 119 lists the supported Profile types.

Note the following about the Profiles:

- Each Profile type has a default profile instance. The default Profile instance cannot be deleted.
- You can create a Profile instance and associate that profile with multiple configuration groups on the IR510.
- A 'None' option is available for all the Profile types that indicates that the configuration does not have any settings for that Profile type.
- When a configuration push is in progress for a configuration group, all the associated Profiles will be locked (lock icon displays) and Profiles cannot be updated or deleted during that time.
- A lock icon displays for a locked Profile.

## Create, Delete, Rename, or Clone any Profile at the Config Profiles Page



To create a new profile:

1. Choose **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Config Profiles** tab.
2. Click the + (plus icon) at the top of the configuration panel to open the Add Profile entry panel.
3. Enter a Name for the new profile and select the Profile Type from the drop-down menu.
4. Click Add button. A new entry for the Profile entry appears in the left pane under the Profile Type sub-heading.

To delete a profile:

1. Choose **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Config Profiles** tab.
2. Select the Profile name (excluding Default-Profile) that you want to delete. Click on the trash icon to remove the Profile.
3. In the pop up window that appears, click Yes to confirm deletion.

To rename a profile:

1. Choose **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Config Profiles** tab.
2. Select the Profile name (excluding Default-Profile) that you would to rename. Click on the pencil icon to open the Rename Profile pop up window.
3. Make your edit and click OK. New name appears in the left pane.

To clone a profile:

1. Choose **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Config Profiles** tab.
2. Select the Profile name that you want to clone. Click on the overlapping squares icon to open the Clone Profile pop up window.
3. Enter a Name for the new profile (unique from the existing profile name).
4. Click OK button. A new Profile entry appears in the left pane under the same Profile Type sub-heading.



Table 15: Pre-defined Profiles for IR510

Profile Name	Description	Properties Configurable in CSV File
<p>Forward Mapping Rule (FMR) Profile</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Config Profiles tab &gt; FMR PROFILE</b></p> <p>Interface configuration</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; GROUPS tab &gt; Default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template</b></p> <p>Select the FMR profile from the drop-down menu</p>	<p>Processes IPv4 traffic between MAP nodes that are in two different MAP domains.</p> <p>Each FMR rule has IPv4 Prefix, IPv4 Prefix Length and EA Bits Length.</p> <p>You can define up to 10 FMR Profiles.</p> <p>FMR settings are pushed to the device as a part of MAP-T Settings during configuration push.</p>	<p>Forward Mapping Rule IPv6 Prefix:</p> <p>fmrIPv6Prefix0 to fmrIPv6Prefix9</p> <p>Forward Mapping Rule IPv6 Prefix Length:</p> <p>fmrIPv6PrefixLen0 to fmrIPv6PrefixLen9</p>
<p>DSCP profile</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Config Profiles tab &gt; DSCP PROFILE</b></p> <p>Interface configuration</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; GROUPS tab &gt; Default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template</b></p> <p>Select the DSCP profile from the drop-down menu</p>	<p>Sets the DSCP marking for the Ethernet QoS configuration.</p> <p>DSCP marking has eight (8) marking options to choose.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- User Controlled</li> <li>- Default Queue (Best Effort)</li> <li>- Normal Queue: Low drop probability (AF11)</li> <li>- Normal Queue: Medium drop probability (AF12)</li> <li>- Normal Queue: High drop probability (AF13)</li> <li>- Medium Queue: Low drop probability (AF21)</li> <li>- Medium Queue: Medium drop probability (AF22)</li> <li>- Medium Queue: High drop probability (AF23)</li> </ul> <p>You can specify a maximum of 10 IPv4 addresses and associated DSCP markings.</p>	<p>NA</p>

Profile Name	Description	Properties Configurable in CSV File
<p>MAP-T Profile</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Config Profiles tab &gt; MAP-T PROFILE</b></p> <p>Interface configuration <b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; GROUPS tab &gt; Default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template</b></p> <p>Configures Basic Mapping Rule (BMR) and Default Mapping Rule (DMR) settings for IR509/IR510</p>	<p>Configures endUser properties.</p>	<p>endUserIPv6PrefixbmrIPv6PrefixLen</p>
<p>Serial Port Profile (DCE and DTE)</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Config Profiles tab &gt; SERIAL PROFILE</b></p> <p>Interface configuration</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; GROUPS tab &gt; Default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template</b></p> <p>Select the Serial Port profile (DTE) and/or Serial Port profile (DCE) from the drop-down menu</p>	<p>You can use different serial port profiles for DCE and DTE serial port settings).</p> <p>You can configure the following settings on the serial interface:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port affinity</li> <li>• Media Type</li> <li>• Data Bits</li> <li>• Parity</li> <li>• Flow Control</li> <li>• DSCP Marking</li> <li>• Baud rate</li> <li>• Stop Bit</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> You can also configure Raw Socket Sessions settings at the this page.</p>	<p>NA</p>

Profile Name	Description	Properties Configurable in CSV File
<p>DHCP Client Profile</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Config Profiles tab &gt; DHCP CLIENT PROFILE</b></p> <p>Interface configuration</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; GROUPS tab &gt; Default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template</b></p> <p>Select the DSCP Client profile from the drop-down menu</p>	<p>The DHCPv4 server allocates an address to each client according to a static binding between a client-id and an IPv4 address.</p> <p>FND configures this static binding supports up to 10 client mappings.</p> <p>The DHCP Client ID binding profile configuration associates a client ID to an IPv4 Host address.</p> <p>The Client-id of each Client is expected to be unique within a single IR510.</p> <p>Any string can be used as client-id (for example, client-id="iox") can be mapped to a binding address in the pool.</p>	<p>NA</p>
<p>DHCP Server Profile</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Config Profiles tab &gt; DHCP SERVER PROFILE</b></p> <p>Interface configuration</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; GROUPS tab &gt; Default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template</b></p> <p>Select the DSCP Server profile from the drop-down menu</p>	<p>Information that the DHCPV4 Server returns as part of DHCP Options in the response, can be configured in the</p> <p>DHCP server profile configuration includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Lease Time</li> <li>2. DNS server list</li> </ol>	<p>NA</p>

Profile Name	Description	Properties Configurable in CSV File
<p>NAT44 Profile</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Config Profiles tab &gt; NAT 44 PROFILE</b></p> <p>Interface configuration</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; GROUPS tab &gt; Default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template</b></p> <p>Select the NAT44 profile from the drop-down menu</p>	<p>You can use one of the following methods to configure the NAT44 properties for the IR500 device:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CSV import method</li> <li>- NAT44 profile instance within FND user interface</li> </ul> <p>You configure three fields for NAT44: Internal Address, Internal Port and External Port</p> <p>You can configure up to fifteen NAT 44 Static Map entries</p> <p><b>Note</b> Before you push the configuration, be sure to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enable Ethernet on the configuration group to which the device belongs (select check box)</li> <li>2. Save Configuration Group</li> </ol>	NA
<p>Access Control List (ACL) Profile</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; Config Profiles tab &gt; ACL PROFILE</b></p> <p>Interface configuration</p> <p><b>CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION &gt; GROUPS tab &gt; Default-ir500 &gt; Edit Configuration Template</b></p> <p>Select the ACL Profile from the drop-down menu.</p>	<p>Perform packet filtering to control which packets move through the network for increased security.</p> <p>You can define up to 20 ACL Profiles. Each defined ACL has one associated Access Control Entry (ACE) for a maximum of 20 ACEs.</p> <p>The check process goes through ACL from 1 to 20.</p> <p>There is an implicit deny for all ACL at the end of 20 ACL unless configured differently.</p> <p>To configure the interface for the Default-IR500, with Groups tab selected:</p> <p>In the right-pane, choose Edit Configuration Template tab and select the Enable Interface ACL check box.</p>	NA

CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION

Assign Devices to Group Change Device Properties

Groups Config Profiles

Configuration Profiles +

- ENDPOINT
  - FMR PROFILE
    - Default-FMR-Profile
    - Prasam-FMR-Profile
    - ConfigTemplateRegress-FMR
  - DSCP PROFILE
    - Default-DSCP-Profile
    - ConfigTemplateRegress-DSCP
    - ConfigTemplateRegress-DSCP-1
  - MAP-T PROFILE
    - Default-MAPT-Profile
    - ConfigTemplateRegress-MAPT

ConfigTemplateRegress-DSCP-1

DSCP Marking Rules

+ Max 10 entries

<input type="checkbox"/>	Source IPv4 Address	DSCP Marking
<input type="checkbox"/>	10.21.32.42	Medium
<input type="checkbox"/>	10.21.32.43	Low
<input type="checkbox"/>	10.21.32.44	Normal

Download

#### Configuration Notes:

- Set DSCP (QoS) markings for all interfaces - Ethernet, DTE and DCE. Options: Low Priority (0), Normal Priority (10), Medium Priority (18).
- DSCP is applied on interfaces. Default values for DCE and DTE are Low Priority (0). There are no default values for Ethernet. Traffic will flow unmarked if you do not configure any value on the Configuration Template.
- Only one Raw Socket session can flow through DCE and DTE interfaces at a time. The DSCP value will be the same throughout.

## Configuration Profile for a Group

- You can view Profile details in the Configuration Group Template page as shown in the image below.
- You can save configuration templates and push the configuration to all devices in the Configuration Group.
- Any of the Profile associations within a Configuration Group are optional. For example, a Configuration Group may not require Serial DCE settings, so you may select 'None' for Serial DCE settings.

## default-ir500









Sync Membership

Group Members **Edit Configuration Template** Push Configuration Group Properties Transmis

Current Configuration revision #87 - Last Saved on 2017-12-06 00:54

Active Columns		Available Columns
OFDM-800Kbps	←	OFDM-50kbps
	→	OFDM-200kbps
		OFDM-1200kbps

Note: This settings is applicable for IR510 devices only.

FMR Profile:	ConfigTemplate_FMR	▼	
DSCP Profile:	ConfigTemplate_DSCP	▼	
Map-T Domain Profile:	Default-MAPT-Profile	▼	
DHCP Client Profile:	sce_DHCPClient	▼	
NAT44 Profile:	sce_2	▼	
DHCP Server Profile:	sce_DHCPServerProfile	▼	
Serial Port Profile (DCE):	sce_1_Dce	▼	
Serial Port Profile (DTE):	sce_2_dte	▼	



## Wi-SUN 1.0 Support

At the **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION** and **DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > ENDPOINTS** pages, you can now define and review the following actions for Wi-SUN 1.0 on the IR509 and IR510 WPAN gateways and the IR529 and IR530 Resilient Mesh Range Extenders as wells as an WPAN OFDM module installed within a CGR 1000 platform.

Summary of features and actions supported:

- A search parameter, Mesh Protocol, allows you to filter based on Wi-SUN or Pre-Wi-SUN mode. (**DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices tab > function: gateway deviceType:ir500**).
- Registration and Configuration Push Validation Notifications (Success or Failure) sent for IR500 devices and other resilient mesh endpoints.
- A Block Mesh Device option under the More Actions menu, allows you to block and blacklist resilient mesh endpoints (IR509, IR510, IR529, and IR530) that you suspect are not valid endpoints within the WPAN.

- **DSCP Markings Rule:** Allows configuration of low, medium, and high precedence with a combination of 4 classes to provide 8 assignable options for DSCP Marking Profiles including default user-controlled options. (Previously, only three markings were supported). This feature is applicable to IR510 only.



**Note** In Mesh Software 6.3, only the Wi-SUN 1.0 protocol is supported for all mesh endpoints. It displays Wi-SUN 1.0 from the mesh 6.3 firmware onward under the Mesh Protocol heading on the **DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > ENDPOINT > Inventory** page.

The Wi-SUN settings have been removed from the IR500 Config Group template: **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Default-ir500 > Edit Configuration Template** in IoT FND 4.7.

When using Mesh Software 6.2, for an IR510 running Wi-SUN mode 1.0, the Power Outage (PON) and Restore (PRN) messages will be sent as regular CSMP (Layer 2 to CSMP messages) / CoAP18 messages to port 61628. There is no change to the events generated by the new PON and PRN messages. Your router must be running 15.9(3)M1 or greater for this capability.

When using Mesh Software 6.1, the Wi-SUN protocol is supported for all IR500 platforms. The mesh protocol setting between CG-Mesh and Wi-SUN 1.0 can only be set in the bootstrap configuration.

For Mesh Software 6.1, mesh endpoints send the PON and PRN messages to FND port 61625 as UDP messages. There are no changes in the events that are generated by the new PON and PRN CSMP messages.

## Managing Head-End Routers

To manage Head-End Routers (HERs), open the Head-End Routers page by choosing **Devices > Head-End Routers**. Unless Enable Map is selected in user preferences, by default, the page displays the HERs in List view. When you open the Head-End Routers page in List view, IoT FND displays the Default list view. This view displays basic HER device properties. In addition, IoT FND provides these tabs to display additional HER property views:

- Tunnel 1
- Tunnel 2

Each one of these views displays different sets of device properties. These views display information about the HER tunnels.

The screenshot shows the Cisco IoT Field Network Director interface. The top navigation bar includes 'DASHBOARD', 'DEVICES', 'OPERATIONS', 'CONFIG', and 'ADMIN'. The main content area is titled 'DEVICES > HEAD-END ROUTERS'. On the left, there is a sidebar with 'Browse Devices' and 'Quick Views' tabs. The main area shows a search bar with 'deviceType:asr1000' and a 'Show Filters' button. Below the search bar, there are tabs for 'Inventory', 'Tunnel 1', and 'Tunnel 2'. The 'Inventory' tab is active, showing a table of devices. The table has columns for 'Name', 'Stat...', 'Last Heard', 'Firmware', 'IP', 'Open Issues', and 'Labels'. Two devices are listed: 'ASR1002-X+FOX2126P35A' and 'ASR1002-X+FOX2127PC1F', both with a status of 'Up' and '6 minutes ago' last heard.

For information on how to customize HER views, see [Customizing Device Views, on page 130](#)

For information about the device properties displayed in each view, see [Device Properties, on page 207](#).

For information about the common actions in these views (for example, adding labels and changing device properties) that also apply to other devices, see [Common Device Operations, on page 129](#)

## Managing External Modules

To manage devices that connect to Field Devices such as routers, choose **Devices > Field Devices**. By default, the page displays all known FAN Devices in List view.

You can manage the following external modules using IoT FND.

### Itron CAM Module

You can install an Itron CAM Module within a CGR, after you meet the following requirements:

Guest OS (GOS) must be running on a CGR before you install the Itron CAM module.

**Step 1** ACTD driver must be installed and running within the CGR Guest OS before you can use IoT FND to deploy, upgrade or monitor ACTD. This ensures that IoT FND can reach the CGR Guest OS to manage the ACTD driver. This can be done by configuring NAT on the CGR or setup a static route on CGR and HER as follows:

- In the `cgms.properties` file, you must set the “manage-actd” property to true as follows:

```
manage-actd=true
```



- b) Two new device properties are added for the user to specify the Guest OS external reachable IP address and the IOx access port in case port mapping is used.

```
gosIpAddress <external IP address of Guest OS>
ioxAccessPort <default=8443>
```

**Step 2** From within IoT FND, do the following to upload the ACTD driver:

- a) Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE > Images** tab.
- b) Select CGR-Default profile from under the Groups panel and click the **Upload Image** button.
- c) Click + to open the Upload Image panel.
- d) Select the type ACTD-CGR and select the appropriate Image from the drop-down menu such app-actd-ver-x.y.z.tar. In the confirmation box, click **Upload Image**.
- e) Click Yes to confirm upload.

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
IR8100 with CAM Module Support	IoT FND 4.10	Itron CAM is the hardware module inserted into IR8100. The integration only applies to IR8100 routers.

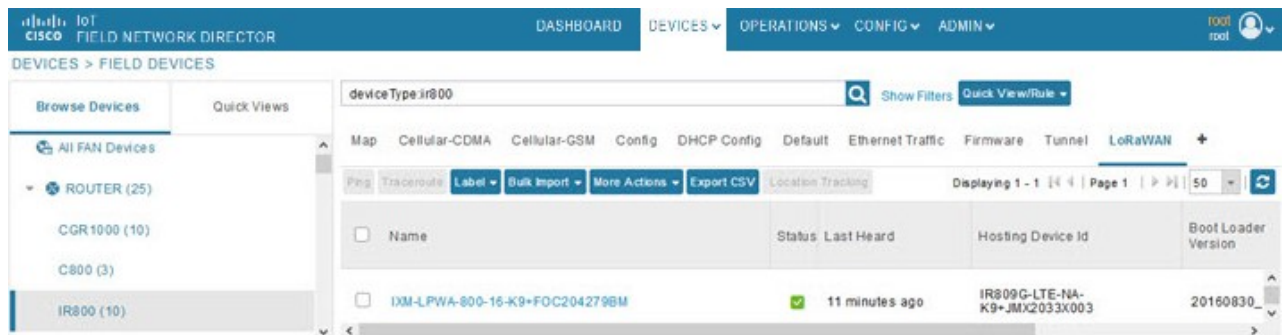
## Lorawan Gateway Module

**Step 1** LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA-800) interface to IR800 router.

There are two ways to upload the LRR image for a LoRaWAN module to the IR800 router: during Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) and by on-demand configuration push.

**Note** IoT FND does not support discovery for the LoRaWAN module. Rather, IoT FND recognizes it as an IR800 module and will communicate with it via Cisco IOS.

**Step 2** To view LoRaWAN modules in a Device List, choose an IR800 router in the **Browse Devices** list and select the **LoRaWAN** tab.



**Step 3** To reboot the modem on the LoRaWAN module:

- a) Click the relevant IXM-LORA link under the Name column to display the information seen below:

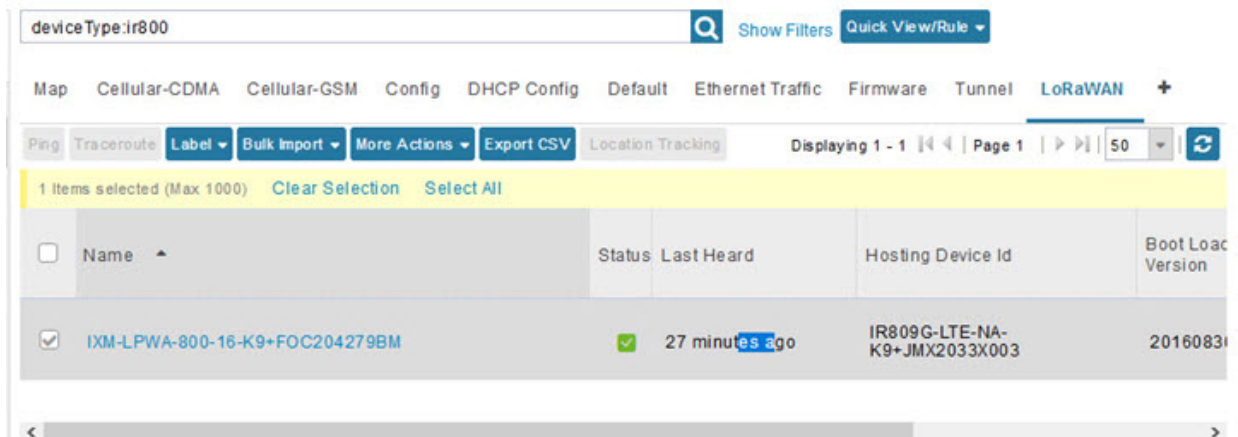


- b) Click **Reboot Modem**. When the reboot completes, the date and time display in the Last Reboot Time field in the Device Info pane for the LoRaWAN module. You can only process one modem reboot at a time.

The Reboot Modem action generates two events: LoRa Modem Reboot Initiated and LoRa Modem Reboot Success.

**Step 4** To remove a LoRaWAN module from the IR800 router inventory:

- In the **Browse Devices** pane, select the IR800, which has the LoRaWAN module that needs to be disabled and removed from inventory.
- Select the **LoRaWAN** tab and check the box next to the LoRaWAN module to be removed.



- At the More Actions drop-down list, select **Remove Devices**.

**Step 5** To create a user-defined LoRaWAN (IXM) Tunnel, choose **CONFIG > Tunnel Provisioning**.

- In the left-pane, under GATEWAY, select the LoRaWAN system for which you want to configure a tunnel.
- Select the **Gateway Tunnel Addition** tab.
- In the **Add Group** window that appears, enter a Name for the LoRaWAN (IXM) Tunnel and select Gateway as the Device Category.
- Click **Add**.

The new tunnel appears under the GATEWAY heading in the left-pane.

# Managing Servers

To manage servers, open the Servers page by choosing **Devices > Servers**. By default, the page displays the servers in List view. When you open the Servers page in List view, IoT FND displays the Default list view. This view displays basic server device properties. To obtain information about a server, click its name.

To add additional views, see [Customizing Device Views, on page 130](#).

For more information about the device properties displayed in each view, see [Device Properties, on page 207](#).

For information about the common actions in this view, see [Common Device Operations, on page 129](#).

## Managing NMS and Database Servers

In the Browse Devices pane, both NMS and Database servers appear under the All Server Devices heading.

In single NMS or Database server deployments, only one server appears under the NMS and/or Database Servers heading. In cluster deployments, multiple NMS servers appear under the NMS Servers heading. To filter the list pane:

- To display all NMS servers, click **Devices > Servers** in the top-level menu and then select NMS Servers within the Browse Devices pane. In single NMS server deployments, only one server appears under the NMS Servers heading. In cluster deployments, multiple NMS servers appear under the NMS Servers heading.
- To display all Database servers, click **Devices > Servers** in the top-level menu and then select Database Servers within the Browse Devices pane. In single-server deployments, only one database server appears under Database Servers. If a secondary database is configured, it also appears under the same entry.



---

**Note** By default, only those NMS and Database Servers in an Up state display.

---

## Managing Application Management Servers

To display details on the Fog Director, click **Devices > Services** in the top-level menu and then select Application Management Servers. Details include: Host System Information, Host Disk Information and Service Information. Graphs display details on CPU usage and memory usages.

# Common Device Operations

This section describes how to use IoT FND to manage and view information about devices.

## Tracking Assets

Assets represent non-Cisco equipment that is associated with an FND-managed Cisco device.

You can view Assets associated with specific routers (**DEVICES > Field Devices**) at the Device Detail pages of CGR1000, IR800, C800, and SBR (Cisco 5921).

You can view a summary of all assets being tracked for all devices at the **DEVICES > Assets** page.

You can perform the following actions on Assets at the **DEVICES > Assets** page, using Bulk Operation:

- **Add Assets:** Use to upload a CSV file of assets to FND. A history of past file uploads displays at the bottom of the page.

Example of Asset content in CSV file:

```
assetName,assetType,deviceId,assetDescription,vin,
hvacNumber,housePlate,attachToWO
asset1,RDU,00173bab01300000,Sample description,value1, value2, value3,no
```




---

**Note** Asset Name and Asset Type are the mandatory fields in the CSV file. All other fields are optional.

---

- **Change Asset Property (CSV file):** Use to make changes to existing assets.
- **Remove Assets (CSV file):** Use to remove specific assets.
- **Add Files to Assets (zip/tar file):** Use to append additional information to Asset content.

Guidelines for Adding or Associating an Asset with a Device:

- One or more assets can be mapped to a particular device.
- A limit of five assets can be associated to a single device, and there is also a limit of five files per asset.
- An asset can be mapped to only one device at any point in time.

## Selecting Devices

- To select all devices listed on a page, check the check box next to **Name**.
- To select devices across all pages, click **Select All**.
- To select a group of devices, check the check boxes of individual devices listed on a page and across pages. The count increments with every device selected, and selections on all pages are retained.

## Customizing Device Views

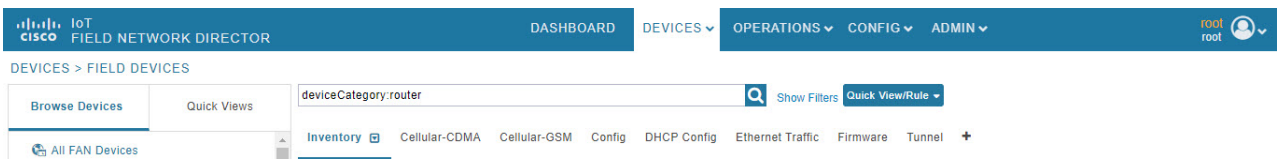
IoT FND lets you customize device views. For List views you can:

- Add and delete tabs
- Specify the properties to display in the columns for each view (see [Device Properties by Category](#), on [page 208](#) for available properties)
- Change the order of columns

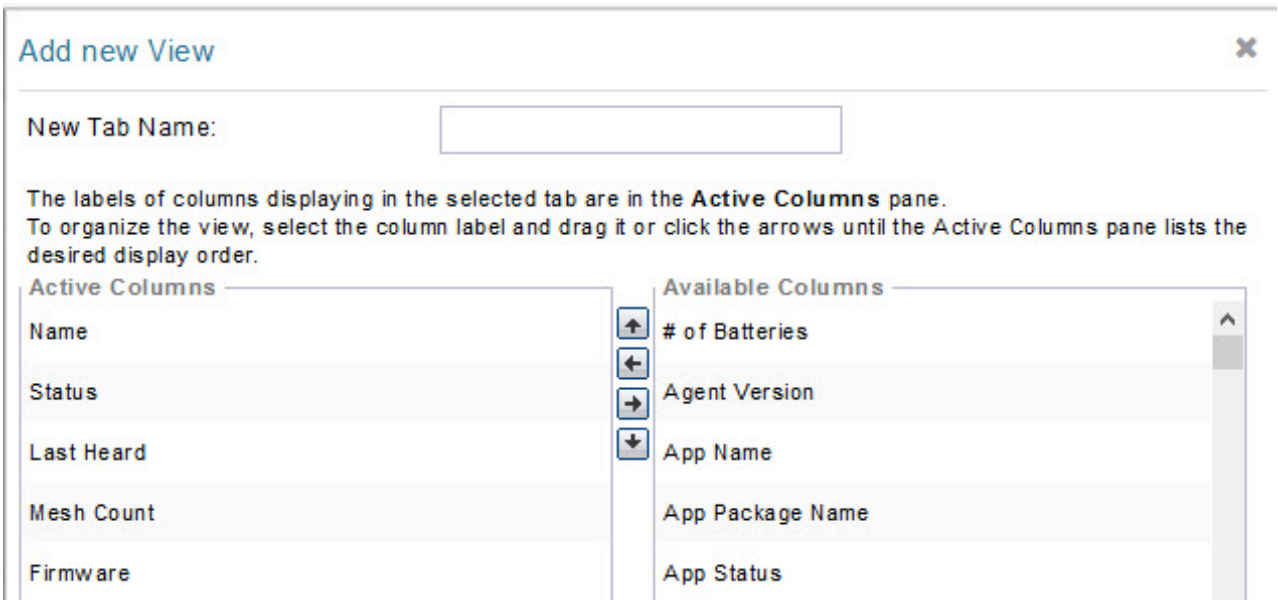
## Adding Device Views

To add a custom device view tab to a device page in list view:

**Step 1** Click the + tab.



**Step 2** In the **Add New View** dialog box, enter the name of the new tab.



**Step 3** Add properties to the Active Columns list by selecting them from the Available Columns list, and then clicking the left arrow button, or dragging them into the Active Columns list.

- To change column order, use the up and down arrow buttons or drag them to the desired position.

- To remove properties from the Active Columns list, select those properties and click the right arrow button, or drag them out of the list

**Tip** Hold the Shift key to select multiple column labels and move them to either list.

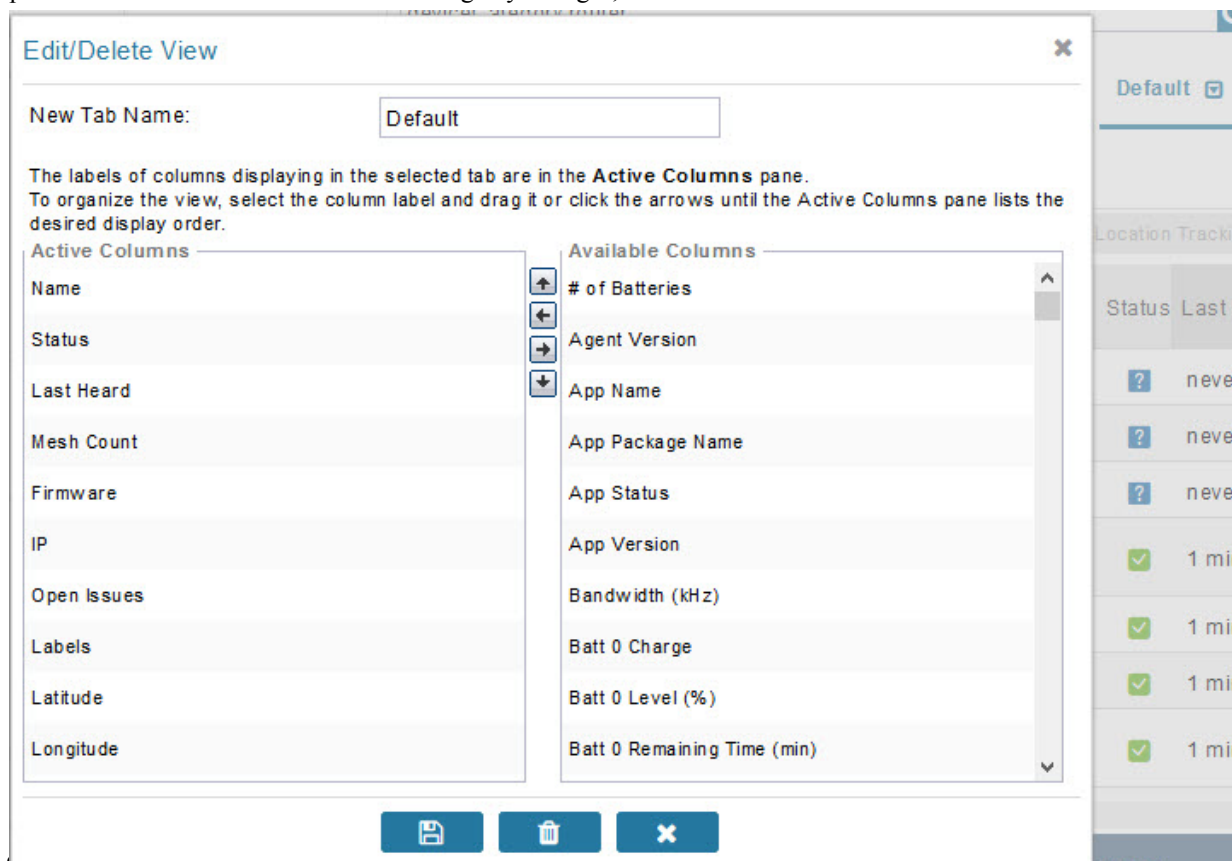
**Step 4** Click **Save View**.

## Editing Device Views

To edit a device view:

**Step 1** Select a device type under the Browse Devices pane, and click the Default drop-down arrow to open the Edit/Delete View.

- Step 2** In the Edit/Delete View dialog box:
- To remove properties from the Active Columns list, select those properties and click the right-arrow button or drag them out of the Active Columns list.
  - To add properties to the Active Columns list, select those properties from the Available Columns list and click the left-arrow button, or drag them into position in the Active Columns list.
  - To change the sort order of the active columns, use the up- and down-arrow buttons, or drag them to the desired position. To close the View without making any changes, select X



- Step 3** Click disk image to **Save View**.

## Deleting a Device View

To remove a View entirely:

- Step 1** Select a device type under the Browse Devices pane, and click the Default drop-down arrow to open the Edit/Delete View.
- Step 2** In the Edit/Delete View dialog box, select the desired label in the Active Columns pane.
- Step 3** To delete the view, click the trash icon.

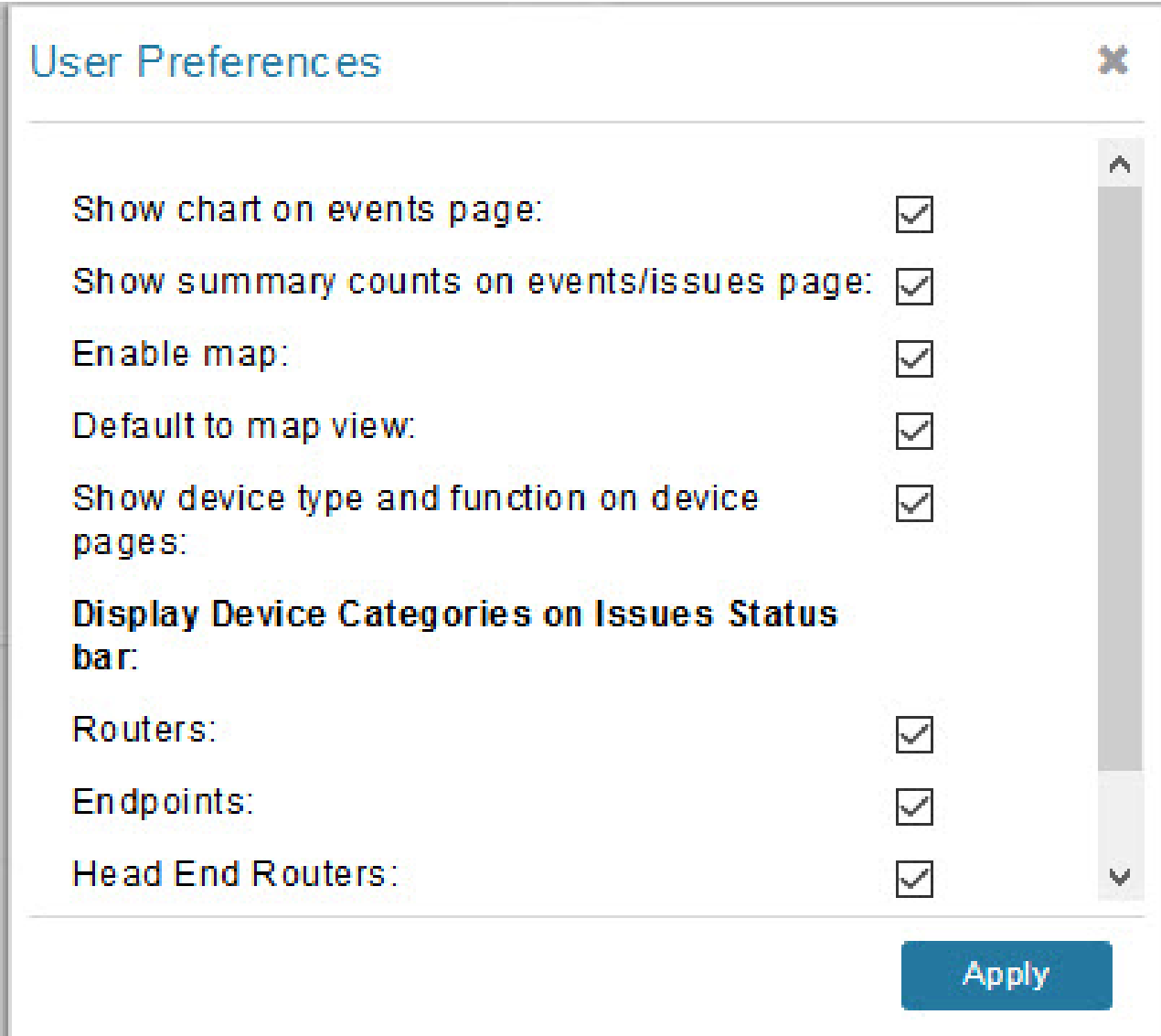
## Viewing Devices in Map View

IoT FND provides a map view for visualizing device information based on geographic location. In Map view, IoT FND displays a Geographic Information System (GIS) map and uses GIS Map services to show device icons on the map based on the latitude and longitude information of the device. When this information is not defined for a device, IoT FND does not display the device on the map.

To view devices in Map view:

**Step 1** Choose `<user>` > **Preferences** (upper-right hand corner).

**Step 2** Select the **Enable map** check box, and click **Apply**.



The screenshot shows a 'User Preferences' dialog box with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains several settings, each with a checkbox on the right. A vertical scrollbar is visible on the right side of the dialog. At the bottom right, there is a blue 'Apply' button.

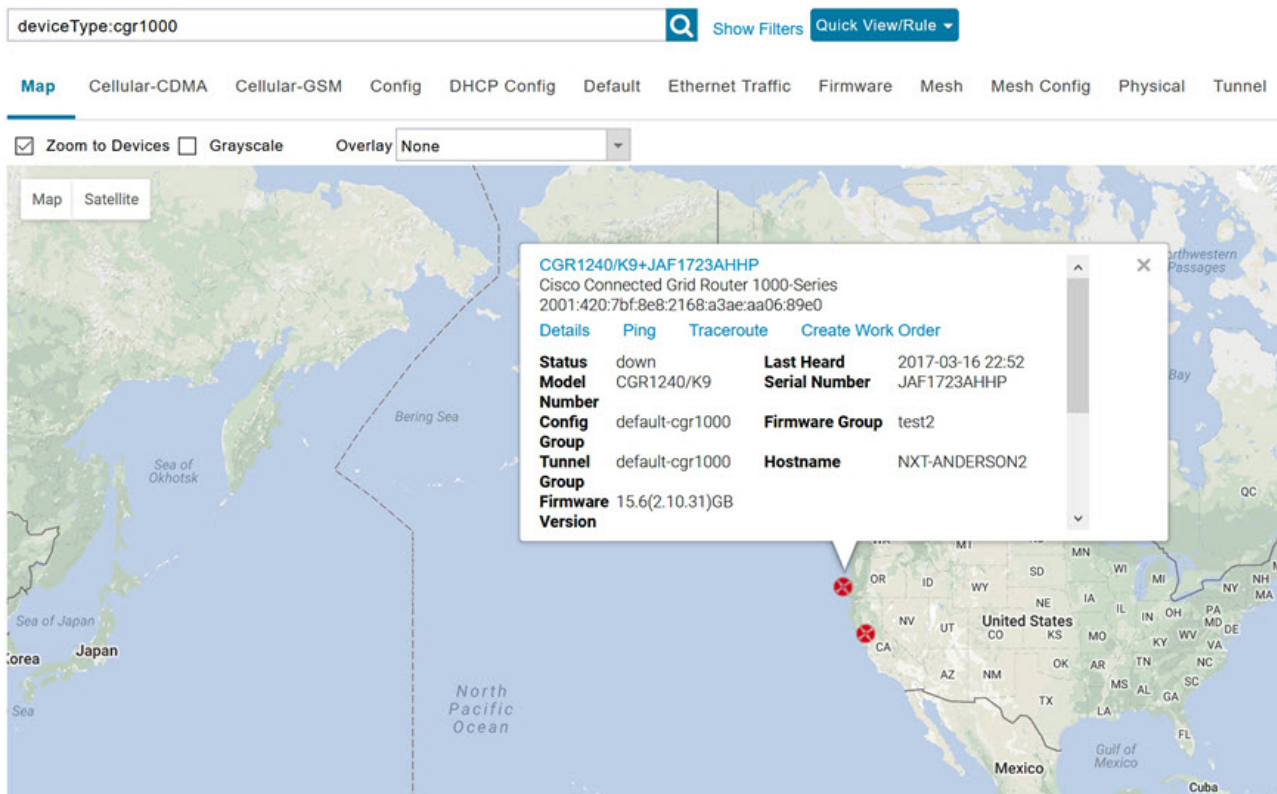
Setting	Checked
Show chart on events page:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show summary counts on events/issues page:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Enable map:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Default to map view:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Show device type and function on device pages:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Display Device Categories on Issues Status bar:</b>	
Routers:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Endpoints:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Head End Routers:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**Step 3** Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices**.

**Step 4** Click the **Map** tab.



By default, IoT FND displays all devices registered in its database on the map. Depending on the zoom level of the map and the device count, individual device icons might not display. Instead, IoT FND displays device group icons.



To view individual devices, zoom in until the device icons appear. You can also click on a device to display a popup window that includes the **Zoom In** link to move the map display to the device level.

IoT FND displays the device count next to each device group or category in the Browse Devices pane (left pane).

To display a subset of all devices, click one of the filters listed in the Browse Devices pane.

IoT FND changes the map region based on your selection and displays the devices found by the filter. For example, you can use the **Routers > Up** filter to display all routers that are up and running. You can also use saved custom filters in the Quick View pane (left pane) to filter the device view. For information about creating custom filters, see [Creating a Quick View Filter, on page 144](#).

To display information about a device or group, click its icon on the map.

A popup window displays listing basic device or group information.

To view device specifics, click **Details** or the device EID link in the Device popup window.

You can also ping the device, perform a trace route, and create a work order from this window.

**Step 5** Close the Device popup window to view the RPL tree associated with the device. See [Configuring RPL Tree Polling, on page 83](#) in the “Managing System Settings” chapter of this book.

The RPL tree connection displays as blue or orange lines; where blue indicates that the link is down, and orange indicates that the link is up.



**Step 6** Click the refresh button to update the Map view.

---

## Configuring Map Settings

In Map view, IoT FND lets you configure these settings for maps:

- Automatically zoom to devices
- Display the map in grayscale
- Default map location (set to North America by default)

To configure map settings:

---

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES > Field Devices**.

**Step 2** Click the **Map** tab.

• To automatically zoom to devices, check the **Zoom to Devices** check box.

• To display the map in grayscale, check the **Grayscale** check box.

Using the Overlay drop-down menu:

- For Routers you can overlay: None, All, or Associated Endpoints on the map.
- For Endpoints you can overlay: None, All, All Associated Routers, All Modulations, Active Link Type.

To set the map location to open to a certain area, display the area of the map to display by default, and then click **Quick View/Rule**(top of page).

**Step 3** Click **OK** .

---

## Changing the Sorting Order of Devices

To change the sorting order of devices, click the arrowhead icon in the column heading to list the entries in an ascending (upward pointing) or descending manner (downward pointing).

## Exporting Device Information

IoT FND lets you export the device properties of the selected devices in List view. IoT FND exports only properties in the current view.

To export device information displayed in the current view, in List view:

---

**Step 1** Select the devices to export by checking their corresponding check boxes.

**Step 2** Click **Export CSV**.

**Step 3** Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog box.

**What to do next**

IoT FND creates a CSV file, export.csv, containing the information that displays in the List view pane. By default, IoT FND saves this file to your default download directory. When a file with the same name exists, IoT FND adds a number to the default filename (for example, export-1.csv and export-2.csv).

The export.csv file consists of one header line defining the exported fields followed by one or more lines, each representing a device. Here is an example of an export of selected devices from the Field Devices page:

```
name,lastHeard,meshEndpointCount,uptime,runningFirmwareVersion,
openIssues,labels,lat,lng
CGR1240/K9+JSJLABTES32,2012-09-19 00:58:22.0,,,,,
Door Open|Port Down,,50.4,-130.5
sgbuA1_cgr0,,,,,,,,,42.19716359,-87.93733641
sgbuA1_cgr1,,,,,,,,,44.3558597,-114.8060403
```

## Pinging Devices

When troubleshooting device issues, ping registered devices to rule out network connectivity issues. If you can ping a device, it is accessible over the network.

To ping selected devices, in List view:

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the devices to ping.

**Note** If the status of a device is Unheard, a ping gets no response.

**Step 2** Click **Ping** button in heading above List view entries.

A window displays the ping results. If you check the check box for **Auto Refresh**, IoT FND pings the device at predefined intervals until you close the window. Click the **Refresh** button (far right) to ping the device at any time.

**Step 3** To close ping display, click X icon.

## Tracing Routes to Devices

The Traceroute command lets you determine the route used to reach a device IP address.



**Note** You cannot use the Traceroute command with the Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module or the Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices and Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices.

To trace routes to selected devices, in List view:

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the devices to trace.

**Note** You can only trace routes to devices registered with IoT FND. If the status of a device is Unheard, you cannot trace the route to it.

**Step 2** Click **Traceroute**.

A window displays with the route-tracing results.

The screenshot shows a web interface with a navigation bar at the top containing tabs like 'Map', 'Cellular-CDMA', 'Cellular-GSM', 'Config', 'DHCP Config', 'Default', 'Ethernet Traffic', 'Firmware', 'Mesh', 'Mesh Config', and 'Physical'. Below the navigation bar is a toolbar with buttons for 'Ping', 'Traceroute', 'Label', 'Bulk Import', 'More Actions', and 'Export CSV'. A status bar indicates '2 Items selected (Max: 1000)' with 'Clear Selection' and 'Select All' options. The main content area features a table with columns for 'Started At', 'Device', 'Status', and 'Result'. Two rows of data are visible, both showing 'Completed successfully' for devices 2.2.56.228 and 2.2.55.196. The 'Result' column contains detailed traceroute information, including hop counts and IP addresses. At the bottom of the table, there is a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 1' and a '10' items per page setting. A blue 'X' button is located at the bottom center of the window.

Started At	Device	Status	Result
2017-06-14 09:20	2.2.56.228	Completed successfully	traceroute to 2.2.56.228 (2.2.56.228), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets 1 2.2.56.228 (2.2.56.228) 1.726 ms **
2017-06-14 09:20	2.2.55.196	Completed successfully	traceroute to 2.2.55.196 (2.2.55.196), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets 1 ARennes-659-1-96-196.w2-2.abo.wanadoo.fr (2.2.55.196) 3.691 ms 4.245 ms 4.936 ms

Expand the Result column to view complete route information.

Click the **Refresh** button to resend the Traceroute command. Check the **Auto Refresh** check box to resend the Traceroute command at predefined intervals until you close the window.

**Step 3** Click X to close the window.

## Managing Device Labels

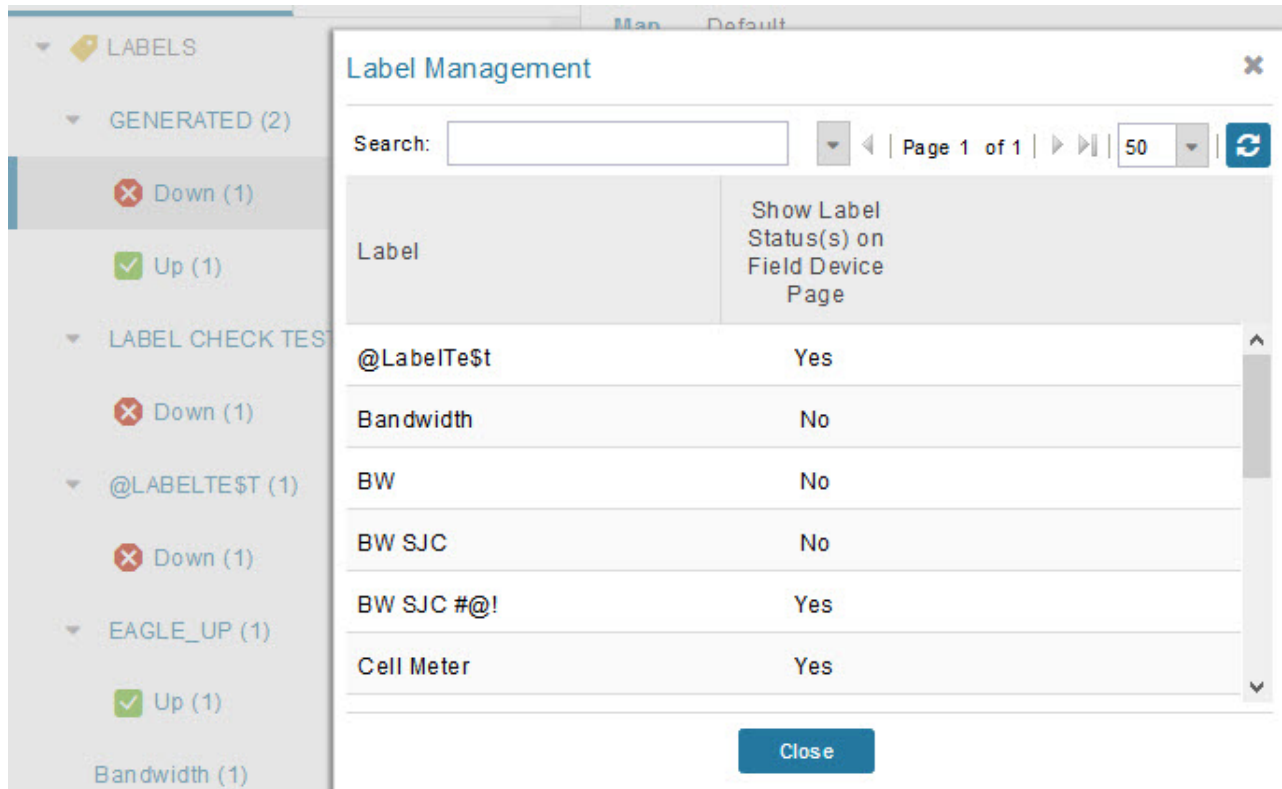
You use labels to create logical groups of devices to facilitate locating devices and device management.

### Managing Labels

You use the Label Management window to display all custom labels, label properties, and search for custom labels.

To manage labels, in the Browse Device pane on any devices page:

**Step 1** Hover your mouse over LABELS and click the edit (pencil) icon.



Label	Show Label Status(s) on Field Device Page
@LabelTe\$t	Yes
Bandwidth	No
BW	No
BW SJC	No
BW SJC #@!	Yes
Cell Meter	Yes

- To find a specific label, enter the label name in the **Search** field.

**Tip** Click the arrowhead icon next to the Search field to reverse label name sort order.

To change label properties, double-click a label row and edit the label name and device status display preference.

**Step 2** Click **Update** to accept label property changes or **Cancel** to retain label properties.

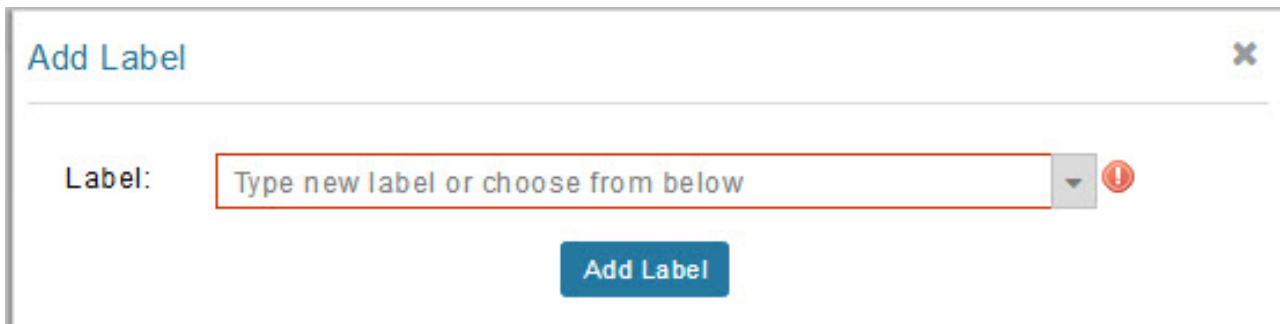
**Step 3** Click **Close**.

## Adding Labels

To add labels to selected devices, in List view:

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the devices to label.

Choose **Label > Add Label**.



**Step 2** Enter the name of the label or choose an existing label from the drop-down list.

**Step 3** Click **Add Label**.

**Tip** You can add multiple labels to one device.

**Step 4** Click **OK**.

---

#### What to do next

To add labels in bulk, see [Adding Labels in Bulk, on page 151](#).

## Removing Labels

To remove labels from selected devices, in List view:

---

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the devices from which to remove the label.

**Step 2** Choose **Label > Remove Label**.

**Step 3** Click **OK**.

To remove labels in bulk, see [Removing Labels in Bulk, on page 151](#).

## Removing Devices



---

**Note** When you remove routers, IoT FND returns all the leased IP addresses associated with these devices to the Cisco Network Registrar (CNR) server and removes the corresponding tunnels from the head-end routers.

---

To remove devices, in List view:

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the devices to remove.

The screenshot shows the 'Inventory' page with a table of devices. The 'More Actions' dropdown menu is open, showing the following options:

- Create Work Order
- Refresh Router Mesh Key
- Block Mesh Device
- Remove Devices
- Reset Bootstrap State

Name	Status	Last Update	Count	IP
<input type="checkbox"/> N2450+12345999	✓	no		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00L	✓	14 minutes ago	12	15.9(3)M4 1.1.1.42
<input type="checkbox"/> CGR1240/K9+FTX2133G020	✓	11 minutes ago	0	15.9(3)M2 10.104.188.165
<input type="checkbox"/> CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V	✓	1 month ago	4	15.9(3)M3b 10.104.188.178
<input type="checkbox"/> IR1101-K9+FCW23500H4Z	✓	2 months ago		17.05.01 10.104.198.12
<input type="checkbox"/> IR8140H-P-K9+FDO2441J9D7	✓	24 days ago	1	17.06.02 1.1.1.173

**Step 2** Choose **More Actions** > **Remove Devices**.

**Step 3** Click **Yes**.

## Displaying Detailed Device Information

IoT FND keeps detailed information about every device in the system. To access detailed information about a device, click its name or EID.

### Detailed Device Information Displayed

- [Server Information, on page 140](#)
- [Head-end Router, Router, and Endpoint Information, on page 141](#)



**Note** IoT FND automatically refreshes the detailed device information without the need to reload the page.

### Server Information

Select **DEVICES** > **Servers** and click the Name of the server to open a page to display the following information about the NMS servers.

*Table 16: NMS Server Pane Areas*

Area and Field Name	Description
Host System Information	

Area and Field Name	Description
Hostname	Hostname of the IoT FND server.
Host Operating System	Operating system.
CPU	CPU specifications and CPU Usage graph.
Total Memory	Total amount of RAM memory (GB) available on the system and Memory Usage graph.
Current System Time	Current system time.
<b>Host Disk Information</b>	
File System	File system.
Size	Size of file system disk space (GB).
Used	Amount of file system disk space used (GB).
Available	Available file system disk space (GB).
Use %	Percentage of file system disk space used.
Mounted On	The directory in which the file system is mounted.
<b>IoT FND Application Information</b>	
EID	EID of the server.
Start Time	Time when the IoT FND server started.
Number of Restarts	The number of times the IoT FND application has restarted.
Memory Allocation	Memory space allocation in GB for the IoT FND application.
<b>Graphs</b>	
CPU usage	Displays usage information during set and custom-defined intervals.
Memory Usage	Memory usage plotted in MB.
CSMP	CoAP Simple Management Protocol (CSMP) message statistics.

## Head-end Router, Router, and Endpoint Information

Select **DEVICES > Field Devices** and then select a device type (router, head-end router or endpoint) from the Browse Devices pane. Then, click on the Name of a specific system from the device list to see the available information (such as Device Info, Events, Config Properties, etc.) for that system type as shown in the screen shot below.

A detailed summary for each device is summarized in the table below.

<< Back **CGR1120/K9+JAF1619ARPM**

Ping Traceroute Refresh Metrics Reboot Refresh Router Mesh Key Create Work Order

Device Info Events Config Properties Running Config Mesh Routing Tree Mesh Link Traffic Router Files Raw Sockets

Information Category	Description
Device Info (all)	Displays detailed device information (see <a href="#">Device Properties</a> , on page 207). For routers and endpoints, IoT FND also displays charts (see <a href="#">Viewing Device Charts</a> , on page 304 in the Monitoring chapter of this guide).
Events (all)	Displays information about events associated with the device.
Config Properties (routers, endpoints: meter-cgmesh, gateway-IR500, meter-cellular)	Displays the configurable properties of a device (see <a href="#">Device Properties</a> , on page 207). You can configure these properties by importing a CSV file specifying the properties to configure and their new values, as described in <a href="#">Changing Device Configuration Properties</a> , on page 159.
Running Config (routers)	Displays the running configuration on the device.
Routing Tree (CGR1000, endpoints: gateway-IR500, meter-cgmesh, meter-OW Riva)	Displays the routing tree. For routers, the pane displays all the possible routers from the endpoints to the router. For endpoints, the Routing Tree pane displays the mesh route to the router.
Link Traffic (routers)	Displays the type of link traffic over time in bits per second.
Router Files (routers)	Lists files uploaded to the <code>.../managed/files/</code> directory.
Raw Sockets (routers)	Lists metrics and session data for the TCP Raw Sockets (see table in the <a href="#">Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions</a> ).
Embedded AP (IR829 only)	Lists inventory (configuration) details and metrics for the attached access point.
AP Running Config (C800 and IR8829 only)	Lists the running configuration file for the attached access point.

## Actions You Can Perform from the Detailed Device Information Page

<< Back **001736ab00100000**

Show on Map Ping Traceroute Refresh Metrics Reboot Sync Config Membership Sync Firmware Membership Block Mesh Device Erase Node Certificates Create Work Order

Depending on device type, the Detailed Device Information page lets you perform the actions summarized in the table below:



Action	Description
<b>Show on Map</b> (C800, endpoints)	Displays a popup window with a map location of the device. This is the equivalent of entering <b>eid:Device_EID</b> in the search field in Map View.
<b>Ping</b>	Sends a ping to the device to determine its network connectivity. See <a href="#">Pinging Devices, on page 136</a> .
<b>Traceroute</b>	Traces the route to the device. See <a href="#">Tracing Routes to Devices, on page 136</a> .
<b>Refresh Metrics</b> (Head-end routers and routers only)	Instructs the device to send metrics to IoT FND. <b>Note</b> IoT FND assigns historical values for metrics for each device. To access historical metric values, use the GetMetricHistory North Bound API call.
Reboot	Enables a reboot of the modem on LoRaWAN.
<b>Sync Config Membership</b> (Mesh endpoints only)	Synchronizes the configuration membership for this device. See <a href="#">Synchronizing Endpoint Membership, on page 168</a> .
<b>Sync Firmware Membership</b> (Mesh endpoints only)	Click <b>Firmware Membership</b> to synchronize the firmware membership for this device, and then click <b>Yes</b> to complete the process.
<b>Block Mesh Device</b> (Mesh endpoints only)	Blocks the mesh endpoint device. <b>Caution</b> This is a disruptive operation. <b>Note</b> You cannot use Block Mesh Device with the Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module or the Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices and Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices.
Erase Node Certificates	Removes Node certificates.
<b>Create Work Order</b> (Routers and DA Gateway only)	Creates a work order. See <a href="#">Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes, on page 203</a> .

## Using Filters to Control the Display of Devices

Depending on your deployment, the number of devices managed by IoT FND can be very large (IoT FND supports up to 10 million devices). To facilitate locating and displaying devices in Map View and List view, IoT FND provides filters and lets you add customized filters. Filters are listed in the Browse Devices and Quick View tabs.

### Browse Devices Filters

Built-in device filters display in the Browse Devices pane. These filters control the display of devices in List and Map views. For every filter entry, IoT FND provides a device count in parenthesis. IoT FND automatically

updates the device count without having to reload the page. The top-level Endpoints label is selected, which inserts the following built-in filter in the Search Devices field: `deviceType:cgmesh`  
`firmwareGroup:default-cgmesh`.

## Creating and Editing Quick View Filters

The Quick View pane displays custom filters. Click a filter in this pane to view the devices that fulfill the search criteria defined in the filter.

### Creating a Quick View Filter

To create a Quick View filter:

- 
- Step 1** On any device page, click **Show Filters** and add filters to the Search field  
For more information about adding filters, see [Adding a Filter, on page 144](#).
  - Step 2** From the **Quick View/Rule** drop-down menu, choose **Create Quick View**.
  - Step 3** In the Create Quick View dialog box that opens, enter a Name for the view.
  - Step 4** Click the disk icon to save the view. To close without saving, click the X.
- 

### Editing a Quick View Filter

To edit or delete a Quick View filter:

- 
- Step 1** Click the Quick View tab and select the filter to edit.
  - Step 2** From the **Quick View/Rule** drop-down menu, choose **Edit Quick View**
  - Step 3** In the **Update Quick View** dialog box, make the necessary modifications, and then click **Save**
  - Step 4** To delete the Quick View, click the **Delete** button.
- 

### Adding a Filter

To add a filter to the Search field:

- 
- Step 1** If the Add Filter fields are not present under the Search field, click **Show Filters**.
  - Step 2** From the **Label** drop-down menu, choose a filter.  
  
The drop-down menu defines filters for all device information categories. For more information about these categories, see [Working with Router Views, on page 89](#).
  - Step 3** From the **Operator** (:) drop-down menu, choose an operator.  
  
For more information about operators, see [Filter Operators, on page 145](#). If you choose a numeric metric from the Label menu (for example, **Transmit Speed**), you can specify a range of values in the filter you are adding. For date/time filters, “between” is the operator. Use the calendar buttons to specify the date range for the filter.

- Step 4** In the **Value** field, enter a value to match or a range of values in the case of numeric metrics or select an available value from the drop-down menu.
- Step 5** Click the Add (+) button to add the filter to the existing filter syntax in the Search field.
- Step 6** (Optional) Repeat the process to continue adding filters.

## Filter Operators

Filter Operators describes the operators you can use to create filters.

*Table 17: Filter Operators*

Operator	Description
:	Equal to
>	Greater than
>=	Greater than or equal to
<	Less than
<=	Less than or equal to
<>	Not equal to

## Search Syntax

IoT FND supports this simple query language syntax:

Search := filter [filter ...]

Filter := fieldname operator value

operator := < | <= | > | >= | <> | = | :

Note the following when creating filters to search fields:

- Each field has a data type (String, Number, Boolean, and Date).
- String fields can contain a string, and you can search them using string equality (“=”).
- Numeric fields can contain a decimal number (stored as a double-precision float), and you can search them using the numeric comparison operators (“>”, “>=”, “<”, “<=”, “<>”).
- Boolean fields can contain the strings “true” or “false”.
- Date fields can contain a date in this format: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss:SSS. You can search dates using numeric comparison operators.

*Table 18: Filter Examples*

Filter	Description
<code>configGroup:"default-cgr1000"</code>	Finds all devices that belong to the default-cgr1000 group.

Filter	Description
<code>configGroup:"default-c800"</code>	Finds all devices that belong to the default-c800 group.
<code>name:00173*</code>	Finds all routers with a name starting with 00173.
<code>deviceType:cgr1000 status:up label:"Nevada"</code>	Finds all CGR 1000s in the Nevada group that are up and running.

## Performing Bulk Import Actions

In IoT FND, you can perform the bulk import device actions.

### Adding Routers, Head-End Routers, IC3000 Gateway, Endpoint and Extenders and IR500 in Bulk

The **Add Devices** option in the Bulk Operation drop-down menu lets you add devices to IoT Field Network Director in bulk using a CSV file.

To add devices in bulk:

---

**Step 1** On any Device page (such as **DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES**), choose **Add Devices**.

**Step 2** In the Add Devices window, click **Browse** to locate the CSV file containing the device information to import, and then click **Add**.

**Note** IoT FND will allow to select only CSV or XML files from the system and the file with other extension will be in disabled state.

IoT FND will not allow you to upload file names with special characters such as `&`, `<`, `>`, `"`, `'`, ```, `\`, `/`, `=`, `{`, `}`, `[`, `]`, `(`, `)`, `%`, and `;`.

For more information about adding gateways, see [Adding an IC3000 Gateway, on page 146](#)

For more information about adding HERs, see [Adding HERs to IoT FND, on page 147](#)

For more information about adding routers, see [Adding Routers to IoT FND, on page 148](#)

**Note** For routers, you can also use the Notice-of-Shipment XML file provided by your Cisco partner to import routers.

**Step 3** Click **Add**.

**Step 4** Click **Close**.

---

### Adding an IC3000 Gateway

To add a gateway to IoT FND, create a CSV file like the following example that consists of a header line followed by one or more lines, each representing a separate gateway:

```
eid,deviceType,lat,lng,IOUserName,IOUserPassword
IC3000+FOC2219Y47Z,ic3000,10,10,system,
r6Bx/jSWuFi2vs9U1Zh21NSILakPJNwS1CY/jQBYRcxSH8qLpgUtOn7nqywr/
```

```
vOkVPYbNPAFXj4Pbag6m1spjZLR6oc1PkT9eF6108frFXy+
eI2FFaUz1SCKTdjSqfur5EwEu1E5u54ckMile07X8INZuNdfNFU7ZgElt3es8yrpR3i/
EgD0dSb5dqW0u3l0eVrEtPY0xBHraYgPv+dBh3XtW4i2Kv/sveiTBpx2FiNRvuLWil7Qm+
D7b11Fh4ZJCivapy7EYZirwHHAVJlQh6bWYrGAccNPkY+KqI2DCyX/
Ck5psmgzyAHKmj8Dq7K0nBsnq2+b2VKReEhsj9+Fw==
```

## Adding HERs to IoT FND

### Configuring HERs Before Adding them to IoT FND

Before you can add an HER to IoT FND, configure the HER to allow management by IoT FND using Netconf over SSH as follows:

```
hostname
  <her_hostname>ip domain-name
  <domain.com>aaa new-model
no ip domain-lookup
ip ssh time-out 120
ip ssh version 2
crypto key gen rsa
netconf ssh
netconf max-sessions 16
```

Where *<her\_hostname>* is the hostname or IP address of the IoT FND server, and *<domain.com>* is the name of the domain name where the HER and IoT FND reside. The time-out value of 120 is required for large networks.

After configuring the HER to allow management by IoT FND, ensure that you can:

- Ping the management interface of the HER.
- Access the management interface of the HER over SSH and vice versa.

### Adding HERs

To add HERs, create a CSV file like the following example that consists of a header line followed by one or more lines, each representing an HER:

```
eid,deviceType,lat,lng,ip,netconfUsername,netconfPassword
ASR1001+JAE15460070,asr1000,40.0,-132.0,172.27.166.57,admin,cisco
ASR1001+JAE15460071,asr1000,40.0,-132.0,172.27.166.58,admin,cisco
```

[Table 19: HER Import Fields](#), on page 147 describes the fields to include in the CSV file.



**Note** For device configuration field descriptions, see [Device Properties](#), on page 207

**Table 19: HER Import Fields**

Field	Description
eid	The element identifier (EID) of the device, which consists of the product ID (PID), a plus sign, and the serial number (SN) of the HER (for example, <i>HER_PID +HER_SN</i> ).
deviceType	The device type must be asr1000 or isr3900.

Field	Description
lat	(Optional) The location (latitude and longitude) of the HER.
lng	
ip	The IP address of the HER. The address must be reachable from the IoT FND server.
netconfAddress	
netconfUsername	The SSH username and password that IoT FND uses to connect to the HER.
netconfPassword	

When you add an HER, IoT FND displays its status as Unheard. IoT FND changes the status to Up after it polls the HER. IoT FND polls HERs in the background every 15 minutes to collect device metrics, so it should take no more than 15 minutes for the status of HERs to change to Up after you add them to IoT FND. However, you can trigger the polling of HERs by clicking **Refresh Metrics** ([Actions You Can Perform from the Detailed Device Information Page](#)).

## Adding Routers to IoT FND

Typically, when adding routers to IoT FND, you use the Notice-of-Shipment XML file sent to you by your Cisco partner. This file contains an <R> record for every router shipped to you. This is an example of an <R> record for a CGR:

```
<AMI>
  <Relays>
    <DCG deviceClass=?10.84.82.56?>
      <PID>CGR1240/K9</PID>
      <R>
        <ESN>2.16.840.1.114416.3.2286.333498</ESN>
        <SN>FIXT:SG-SALTA-10</SN>
        <wifiSsid>wifi ssid 1</wifiSsid>
        <wifiPsk>wifi psk 1</wifiPsk>
        <adminPassword>ppswd 1</adminPassword>
        <type6PasswordMasterKey>secret 1</type6PasswordMasterKey>
        <tunnelSrcInterface1>Ethernet2/3</tunnelSrcInterface1>
      </R>
    </DCG>
  </Relays>
</AMI>
```



**Note** For a list of all Device Properties that you can configure using the XML configuration template go to [Device Properties, on page 207](#).

The Router Import Fields table describes the router properties defined in the <R> record used in this example:

**Table 20: Router Import Fields**

Field	Description
PID	The product ID, as supplied by Cisco. This is not printed on the product.

Field	Description
SN	The router serial number. <b>Note</b> IoT FND forms the router EID by combining the PID and SN.
ESN	A serial number assigned by your Cisco partner to the WPAN mesh card inside the router. This field is not used by IoT FND.
wifiSsid	This information is configured on the router by your Cisco partner during the manufacturing configuration process. IoT FND stores this information in its database for future use. <b>Note</b> For CG-OS CGRs, a maximum of two SSIDs is allowed.
wifiPsk	
adminPassword	
adminUsername	
type6PasswordMasterKey	
tunnelSrcInterface1	

## Mapping Routers to HERs

After you determine the Router-to-HER mapping, which is essential for tunnel provisioning, you can configure the mapping in IoT FND in one of two ways:

- Adding the mapping information to every router record in the Notice-of-Shipment XML file.
- Creating a CSV file specifying the mapping of routers to HERs

### Adding Router-to-HER Mappings to the Notice-of-Shipment XML File

To map a router to an HER, add the `tunnelHerEid` and `ipsecTunnelDestAddr1` HER properties to the router record in the Notice-of-Shipment XML file.

- The `tunnelHerEid` property specifies the EID of the HER
- The `ipsecTunnelDestAddr1` property specifies the tunnel IP address of the HER.

For example:

```
...
<tunnelHerEid>ASR1001+JAE15460070</tunnelHerEid>
<ipsecTunnelDestAddr1>172.27.166.187</ipsecTunnelDestAddr1>
</R>
</DCG>
```

### Adding Router-to-HER Mappings to a CSV File

To map routers to HERs using a CSV file, add a line for every router-to-HER mapping. The line must specify the EID of the router, the EID of the corresponding HER, and the tunnel IP address of the HER, as in this example for a CGR:

```
eid,tunnelHerEid,ipsecTunnelDestAddr1
CGR1240/K9+FIXT:SG-SALTA-10,ASR1001+JAE15460070,172.27.166.187
```

## Removing Devices in Bulk

You can remove devices in bulk using a CSV file listing the EIDs of the devices to remove.

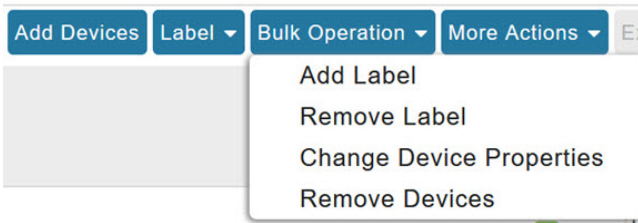


**Caution** When you remove routers, IoT FND returns all the leased IP addresses associated with these devices to CNR and removes the corresponding tunnels from the HERs.

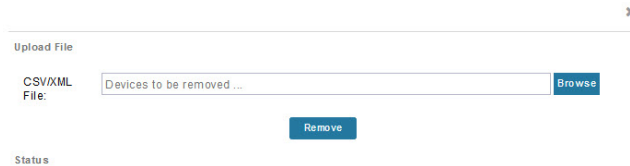
To remove devices in bulk:

**Step 1** Choose **Devices** > *Device Type*.

**Step 2** Choose **Bulk Operation** > **Remove Devices**.



**Step 3** Click **Browse** to locate the CSV file containing the devices to delete, and then click **Choose**.



This is an example of the CSV format expected. In this case, the CSV file specifies three CGRs and one HER:

```
eid
cgr1000-CA-107
cgr1000-CA-108
cgr1000-CA-109
asr1000-CA-118
```

**Step 4** Click **Remove**.

The Status section of the Remove Devices window displays the status of the operation. The History section describes additional information about the operation. If there was any failure, click the corresponding link in the Failure# column to get more information about the error.

**Step 5** Click **Close** when done.

## Changing Device Properties in Bulk

IoT FND lets you configure device properties in bulk using a CSV file. For example, this CSV file changes the latitude and longitude for the specified HER:

```
eid,lat,lng,ip,
ASR1001+JAE15460070,42.0,-120.0
```



To configure device properties in bulk:

- 
- Step 1** On any device page, choose **Bulk Operation > Change Device Properties**.
  - Step 2** Click **Browse** to locate the CSV containing the list of devices and corresponding properties to configure, and then click **Open**.
  - Step 3** Click **Change**.
  - Step 4** Click **Close** when done.
- 

## Adding Labels in Bulk

You can group devices logically by assigning them labels. Labels are independent of device type, and devices of any type can belong to any label. A device can also have multiple labels. Unlike configuration groups and firmware groups, there are no policies or metadata associated with labels.

IoT FND lets you add labels in bulk using a CSV file. In the CSV file, specify the list of devices to be labeled.

To add device labels:

- 
- Step 1** On any device page, choose **Bulk Operation > Add Label**.
  - Step 2** Click **Browse** to locate the CSV file that contains the list of devices to label, and then click *Open*.

This is an example of the expected CSV format:

```
eid
cgr1000-CA-107
cgr1000-CA-108
cgr1000-CA-109
asr1000-CA-118
```

- Step 3** In the **Label** field, enter the label or choose one from the drop-down menu.
  - Step 4** Click **Add Label**.
- The label appears in the Browse Devices tab (left pane) under LABELS.
- Step 5** Click **Close** when done.
- 

## Removing Labels in Bulk

IoT FND lets you delete labels in bulk using a CSV file.

To delete device labels:

- 
- Step 1** On any device page, choose **Bulk Operation > Remove Label**.
  - Step 2** Click **Browse** to locate the CSV containing the list of devices to remove the label from, and then click **Open**.
  - Step 3** From the drop-down menu, choose the label to remove.
  - Step 4** Click **Remove Label**.

**Step 5** Click **Close**.

### What to do next

From the drop-down list, choose the label to remove.

## Configuring Rules

A IoT FND rule defines a filter and actions that IoT FND performs after an event or after it receives metrics that match the search criteria defined in the filter. Rules can check for event conditions and metric thresholds.

For example, whenever the status of a router in a configuration group changes to Up, you can add a custom message to the server log (server.log) and add the appropriate labels to the device. This helps you automate the process of adding labels to devices.

When working with rules, you can do the following:

- Add rules with conditions and actions.
- Define a rule with a condition using a device search query, which matches devices according to properties and metrics.
- Define a rule with an action that adds labels to matching devices or to the devices that sent a matching event.
- Define a rule with an action that removes a label from a matching device or the device that sent a matching event.
- Define a rule with an action that places a *user alert* event into the log, which includes a user-defined message.

## Viewing and Editing Rules

To view rules:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Rules**.

IoT FND displays the list of rules stored in its database. [Rule Fields](#) describes the fields displayed in the list.

Field	Description
Name	The name of the rule.
Active?	Whether the rule is active. Rules are not applied until you activate them.

Field	Description
Rule definition	<p>The syntax of the rule. Some examples are listed below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IoT FND executes this rule when a device battery 0 level drops below 50%: <code>battery0Level&lt;50</code></li> <li><code>deviceType:cgmesh eventName:up</code></li> <li><code>deviceType:ir500 eventName:outage</code></li> </ul>
Rule Actions	<p>The actions performed by the rule. For example:</p> <p>Log Event With: CA-Registered, Add Label: CA-Registered</p> <p>In this example, the actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set the <code>eventMessage</code> property of the Rule Event generated by this rule to CA-Registered.</li> <li>Add the label CA-Registered to the matching device.</li> </ul>
Updated By	The username of user who last updated the rule.
Updated At	The date and time when the rule was last updated.

**Step 2** To edit a rule, click its name.

For information on how to edit rules, see [Creating a Rule, on page 153](#)

## Creating a Rule

To add a rule:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Rules**.

**Step 2** Click **Add**.

**Step 3** Enter a name for the rule.

**Note** If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

**Step 4** To activate the rule, check the **Active** check box.

**Step 5** In the Construct Rule panel, enter the syntax of the rule.

Use the same syntax used for creating filters. See [Search Syntax, on page 145](#).

Create Rule
✕

---

Name:

Active

Construct Rule

example: deviceType:cgr1000 status:up ...

Actions

Log event with:

Severity:  ▼

User-defined Event Name:

Add Label:  ▼

Show label status on Field Device page

Remove Label:  ▼

**Step 6** In the Create Rule panel, check the check box of at least one action:

- **Log event with** — Specify the message to add to the log entry of the event in the server log, the severity, and event name.
  - **Severity** — Select the severity level to assign to the event.
  - **User-defined Event** — Assign a name to the event [Searching By Event Name, on page 290](#).

For example, if you enter Red Alert in this field, set the Severity to CRITICAL and enter CHECK ROUTER in the Event Name field, the eventMessage field in the logged entry for the event that matches the rule is set to Red Alert, as shown in this sample entry from the server log (server.log):

```
16494287: NMS-200-5: May 02 2017 22:32:41.964 +0000: %CGMS-7
-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=EventProducer][sev=DEBUG][tid=com.espertech.esper.Outbound-
CgmsEventProvider-1]: Event Object
  which is send = EventObject
[netElementId=50071, eventTime=1335997961962, eventSeverity=0,
 eventSource=cgr1000, eventType=UserEventType,
 eventMessage=Red Alert
, eventName=CHECK ROUTER
, lat=36.319324, lng=-129.920815,
 geoHash=9n7weedx3sdydv1b6ycjw, eventTypeId=1045,
 eid=CGR1240/K9+JAF1603BBFF]
```

In IoT FND, the message you define in the **Log event with** field appears in the Message field of the matching event entries listed on the Events page (**Operations > Events**), and the new Event Name is a new search filter.

**Add Label** — Enter the name of a new label or choose one from the **Add Label** drop-down menu.

**Show label status on Field Devices page** — Shows the status of the device that triggered this rule in the LABELS section of the Browse Devices pane.

**Remove Label** — Choose the label to remove from the **Remove Label** drop-down menu.

**Step 7** Click the disk icon to **Save changes**.

## Activating Rules

IoT FND only applies rules that you activate.

To activate a rule:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Rules**.
- Step 2** Check the check boxes of the rules to activate.
- Step 3** Click **Activate**.
- Step 4** Click **Yes** to activate the rule.
- Step 5** Click **OK**.

## Deactivating Rules

If you deactivate a rule, IoT FND does not apply it.

To deactivate rules:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Rules**.
  - Step 2** Check the check boxes of the rules to activate.
  - Step 3** Click **Yes** to deactivate the rule.
  - Step 4** Click **OK**.
- 

## Deleting Rules

To delete rules:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Rules**.
  - Step 2** Check the check boxes of the rules to activate.
  - Step 3** Click **Delete**.
  - Step 4** Click **Yes** to delete the rule.
  - Step 5** Click **OK**.
- 

## Configuring Devices

This section describes how to configure devices in IoT FND, including:

- [Configuring Device Group Settings, on page 156](#)
- [Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template, on page 168](#)
- [Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template, on page 176](#)
- [Pushing Configurations to Routers, on page 178](#)
- [Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 181](#)

## Configuring Device Group Settings

IoT FND uses groups to manage devices in bulk. When you add routers to IoT Field Network Director, IoT FND automatically adds them to the appropriate default ROUTER configuration groups, for example, **default-cgr1000** or **default-c800**. When you add MEs (meters and range extenders), IoT FND adds them to the default ENDPOINT configuration group, **default-cgmesh**.

## Creating Device Groups

By default, IoT FND defines the following device groups that are listed on the **CONFIG > Device Configuration** page left tree as follows:

Group Name	Description
Default-act	By default, all Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices (ENDPOINT) are members of this group. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Individual RIVA electric devices listed under the Group heading display as OW Riva CENTRON.</li> </ul>
Default-bact	By default, all Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices (ENDPOINT) are members of this group. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Individual RIVA water meters listed under the Group heading display as OW Riva G-W.</li> <li>Individual RIVA gas meters listed under the Group heading display as OW Riva G-W.</li> </ul>
Default-cam	By default, all Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM modules (ENDPOINT) are members of this group. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Individual RIVA CAM modules listed under the CAM heading display as OW Riva CAM.</li> </ul>
Default-c800	By default, all C800s, and ISRs (ROUTER) are members of this group.
Default-ir800	By default, all IR807s, IR809s, and IR829s (ROUTER) are members of this group.
Default-cgmesh	By default, all crmesh endpoints (ENDPOINT) are members of this group.
Default-cgr1000	By default, all CGRs (ROUTER) are members of this group.
Default-sbr	By default, all ESRs (ROUTER) are members of this group. This product is also identified as C5921.
Default-ir500	By default, all IR500s (ENDPOINT) are members of this group.
Default-lorawan	By default all LoRaWAN Gateways (IOT GATEWAY) are members of this group.
Default-ir1100	By default, all IR1100 (ROUTER) are members of this group.
Default-ir8100	By default, all IR8100 (ROUTER) are members of this group.

Each default group defines a default configuration template that you can push to all devices in that group. However, if you need to apply a different template to a group of devices, create a new group and modify its default configuration template as needed.



**Note** You cannot delete the default groups, but you can change their names, although we do not recommend it. Also, the default ROUTER and ENDPOINT groups use the same icon, while custom groups use a different icon.

- [Creating ROUTER Groups, on page 158](#)
- [Creating Endpoint Groups, on page 159](#)

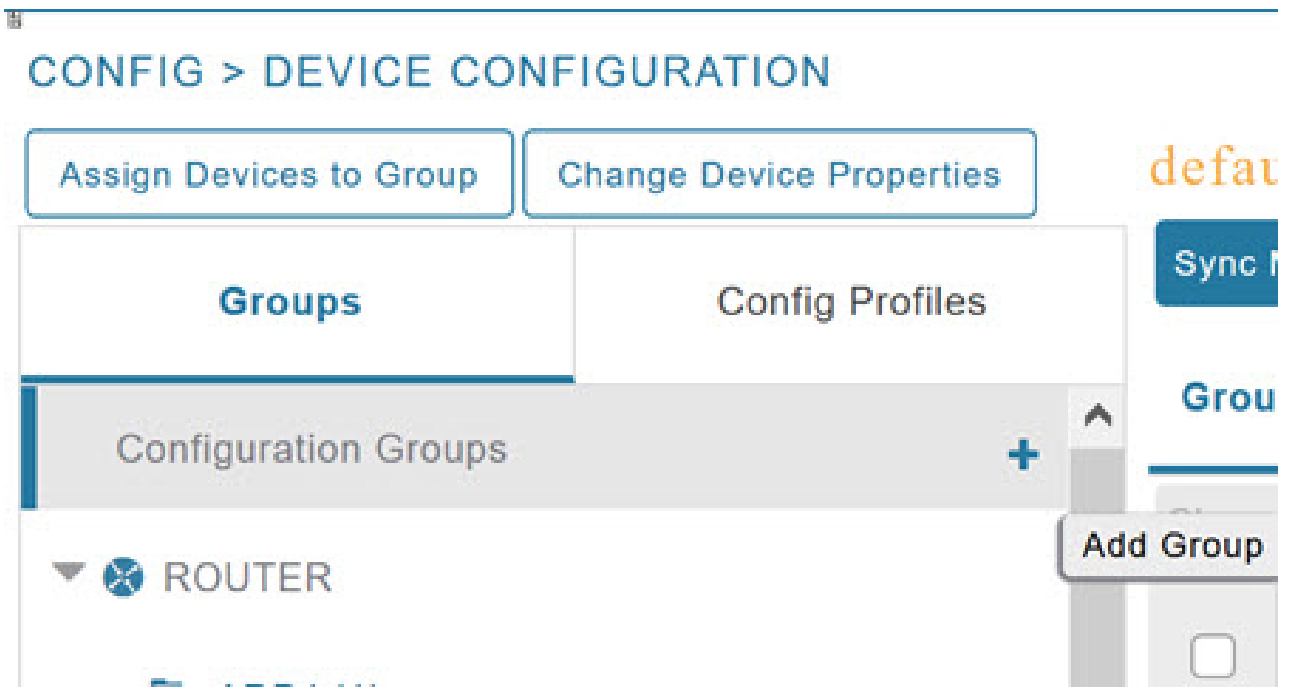
## Creating ROUTER Groups



**Note** CGRs, IR800s, C800s, and C5921s (SBR) can coexist on a network; however, you must create custom templates that include all router types.

To create a router configuration group:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.
- Step 2** Select the default configuration group: **Default-cgr1000**, **Default-ir800**, **Default-c800**, or **Default-sbr**.
- Step 3** With the Groups tab selected (top, left pane of page), click the + icon (under the heading) to open the **Add Group** entry panel.



- Step 4** Enter the name of the group. The Device Category auto-fills router by default.
  - Note** If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **Add** button.
- Step 5** Click **Add**.  
The new group entry appears in the ROUTER list (left pane).



**What to do next**

- To change the name of a group, see [Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 162](#)
- To remove a group, see [Deleting Device Groups, on page 165](#)

## Creating Endpoint Groups

To create an endpoint configuration group:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select the default group (Default-act, Default-bact, Default-cam, Default-cgmesh, Default-ir500).

**Step 3** With the Groups tab selected (top, left panel of page), click the + icon (under the heading) to open the **Add Group** entry panel.

**Note** The device category (such as endpoint or router) auto-populates.

**Step 4** Enter a name for the group. The device category (endpoint, gateway, or router) auto-populates.

**Note** If you enter invalid characters (for example, “=”, “+”, and “~”), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

**Step 5** Click **Add**.

The new group entry appears in the appropriate device category list (left pane).

**What to do next**

- To change the name of a group, see [Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 162](#)
- To remove a group, see [Deleting Device Groups, on page 165](#)

## Changing Device Configuration Properties

You can change the configurable properties of devices by uploading a Device Properties CSV file with modified values for the devices.

To change device configuration properties:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Click **Change Device Properties**.



**Step 3** Click **Browse** and select the Device Properties CSV or XML file to upload

**Step 4** Click **Change**.

**Step 5** Click **Close** when done.

For a list of configurable device properties in IoT FND, see [Device Properties, on page 207](#).

## Configuring Periodic Inventory Notification and Mark-Down Time

This section explains how to configure the periodic inventory timer and heartbeat notification in the **Edit Configuration Template** tab, and mark the device downtime in the **Group Properties** tab for a specific router or endpoint configuration group.

- [Configuring Periodic Inventory Timer](#)
- [Configuring Heartbeat Notification](#)
- [Configuring Mark-Down Timer](#)

### Configuring Periodic Inventory Timer

To configure the periodic inventory timer for a ROUTER configuration group:

**Step 1** Click **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

**Step 2** Select a ROUTER configuration group from the left pane.

**Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template** to configure the periodic inventory notification interval in the template. The default periodic inventory notification interval is 360 minutes.

```
<!-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 6 hours to report metrics. -->
callhome
  periodic-inventory notification frequency 360
exit
```

For example, to enable periodic inventory notification to report metrics every 60 minutes, add the following lines to the template:

```
<!-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 1 hour to report metrics. -->
periodic-inventory notification frequency 60
exit
```

**Step 4** Click the disk icon to save the changes.

## Configuring Heartbeat Notification

To configure the heartbeat notification for a ROUTER configuration group:

**Step 1** Click **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

**Step 2** Select a ROUTER configuration group from the left pane.

**Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template** to configure the heartbeat notification interval in the template. The default notification interval is 60 minutes.

```
<!-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 1 hour. -->
<#if far.supportsHeartbeat()>
callhome
  periodic-configuration notification frequency 60
exit
```

For example, if you want to enable the heartbeat notification for every 120 minutes, then add the following lines to the template:

```
<!-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 2 hours.
periodic-configuration notification frequency 120
```

**Step 4** Click the disk icon to save the changes.

## Configuring Mark-Down Timer

The **Group Properties** page allows you to set the mark-down timer value for a default or user-defined configuration group of a router, endpoint, or gateway. The mark-down timer value that you set must be greater than the heartbeat value defined in the [Configuring Heartbeat Notification](#).

Based on the heartbeat value received from the device every few minutes, IoT FND updates the last heard value of the device in the Device Info page (**DEVICES > Field Devices > ROUTER**).

If the last heard value is greater than the device mark-down value, then IoT FND marks the device state as *Down* in the IoT FND GUI. However, before marking the device *Down*, IoT FND must check the status of the tunnel interface that is associated with the device. If the tunnel interface is *Down* as well, then IoT FND marks the device state as *Down*. If the tunnel interface state is *Up*, then IoT FND must wait until the tunnel interface state goes *Down* as well before marking the device as *Down* in the IoT FND GUI.

To configure the mark-down timer for a ROUTER configuration group:

**Step 1** Click **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

**Step 2** Select a ROUTER configuration group from the left pane.

**Step 3** Click **Group Properties**.

## CGOS-IOS

Group Members   Edit Configuration Template   Push Configuration   **Group Properties**

Mark Routers Down After (secs):	<input type="text" value="1800"/>
Number of Periodic Notifications between RPL Tree Polls:	<input type="text" value="2"/>
Maximum Time between RPL Tree Polls (minutes):	<input type="text" value="480"/>

The ability to control the periodic inventory notification interval and the periodic-configuration notification frequency applies to CGR image version 3.2.

**Step 4** In the **Mark Routers Down After** field, enter the number of seconds after which the IoT FND marks the device *Down* if it does not receive the heartbeat value from the device during the specified heartbeat time interval.

**Note** Ensure that the periodic configuration notification frequency in the configuration template is less than the value you entered in the **Mark Routers Down After** field. We recommend 1:3 ratio of heartbeat interval to mark-down timer. For more information on configuring the heartbeat interval, refer to [Configuring Heartbeat Notification](#), on page 161.

**Step 5** Click the disk icon to **save changes**.

## Renaming a Device Configuration Group

To rename a device configuration group:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.
- Step 2** Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane).
- Step 3** Hover over the name of the group in the list. A pencil icon appears.
- Step 4** Click the pencil icon to open the **Edit Group** panel.

## CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION

[Assign Devices to Group](#)[Change Device Properties](#)Configuration Groups   ROUTER AP-Bootstrap (1) CGOS (1) CGOS-IOS (1) 

## CONFIG &gt; DEVICE CONFIGURATION

The screenshot displays the 'CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION' interface. At the top, there are two buttons: 'Assign Devices to Group' and 'Change Device Properties'. Below these are two tabs: 'Groups' (selected) and 'Config Profiles'. The main content area is titled 'Configuration Groups' and features a blue plus sign for adding new groups. A dropdown menu is open for the 'ROUTER' group, showing a list of configuration profiles: 'Default-C800 (0)', 'Default-Cgr1000 (2)', 'Default-Ir1100 (0)', and 'Default-Ir800 (0)'. The 'Default-Ir800 (0)' profile is highlighted with a grey background.

**Step 5** Enter the new name in the **Rename Group** dialog box, and then click **OK**.

**Note** If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

## Deleting Device Groups



---

**Note** Before deleting a group, move all devices in that group to another group. You cannot delete a non-empty group.

To delete a configuration group:

---

- 
- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.
  - Step 2** Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane)
  - Step 3** Ensure that the group is empty.
  - Step 4** Click **Delete Group (-)**.  
The Delete icon displays as a red minus sign when you hover over the name of the group in the list.
  - Step 5** Click **Yes** to confirm, and then click **OK**.
- 

## Moving Devices to Another Group

There are two ways to move devices from one configuration group to another:

### Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group Manually

To move devices to another configuration group:

---

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.
- Step 2** Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane).
- Step 3** Select the check box of the devices to move.
- Step 4** Click **Change Configuration Group**.

# CGOS-IOS

Group Members

Edit Configuration Template

Change Configuration Group

1 Items selected (Max 1000)

Clear Selection

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Status	Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		CGR1240/K9+JAF1723AHGD

default-cgr1000

Export Template Keys as CSV

Group Members

Edit Configuration Template

Push Configuration

Group Properties

Change Configuration Group

1 Items selected (Max 1000) Clear Selection

<input type="checkbox"/>	Status	Name	IP Address	Last Heard	Mesh Prefix Config
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00L	1.1.1.42	2022-02-09 06:53	
<input type="checkbox"/>		CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D0AL	1.1.1.88	2022-02-09 06:57	

**Step 5** From the drop-down menu in the dialog box, choose the target group for the devices.

**Step 6** Click **Change Config Group**.

**Step 7** Click **OK**.



## Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group in Bulk

To move a large number of devices from one group to another, you can import a CSV file containing the list of the devices to move.

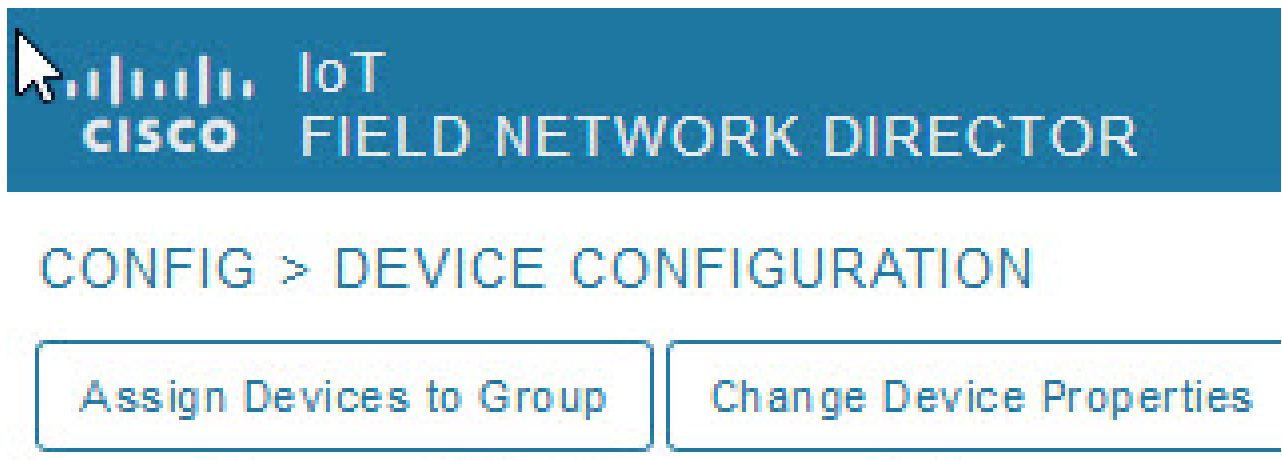
For example, this CSV file specifies the EIDs of three CGRs to move:

```
eid
CGR1120/k9+JS1
CGR1120/k9+JS2
CGR1120/k9+JS3
```

To move devices to another configuration group in bulk:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Click **Assign Devices to Group**.



**Step 3** Click **Browse** to locate the CSV or XML file containing the list of devices to move, and then click **Open**.

**Step 4** From the Group drop-down menu, choose the target group for the devices.

**Step 5** Click **Assign to Group**.

**Step 6** Click **OK**.

## Listing Devices in a Configuration Group

To list the devices in a configuration group:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane).

**Step 3** To get more information about a device in the list, click its EID (for example: CGR1240/K9+JAF1723AHGD)

# Synchronizing Endpoint Membership

Endpoints maintain information about the IoT FND group to which they belong. If the group information changes, the endpoint becomes out of sync. For example, if you rename an endpoint group, the members of the group might not be modified immediately (for example, due to a packet loss). If a device is out of sync, any operation you perform on the group through IoT FND does not reach the device. To ensure that the endpoints remain in sync, use the Sync Membership button to push the group information to group members.



**Note** Devices sync for the first time after they register with IoT FND

To send group information to endpoints:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**
- Step 2** Select an **ENDPOINT** group (left pane) such as **Default-cgmesh**.
- Step 3** Select the **Group Members** tab (right pane), click on the name of an endpoint. (Note: The **Group Members** tab is a new addition to this page).
- Step 4** Click **Sync Config Membership** button on the page that appears.
- Step 5** When prompted, click **Yes** to confirm synchronization.
- Step 6** Click **OK**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco IoT Field Network Director interface. The top navigation bar includes 'DASHBOARD', 'DEVICES', 'OPERATIONS', 'CONFIG', and 'ADMIN'. The main content area is titled 'CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION' and shows the configuration for the 'default-cgmesh' group. The 'Group Members' tab is selected, displaying a table with the following data:

Status	Name	IP Address	Last Heard	Member Synced?	Config Synced?	Push Status	Message
<input type="checkbox"/>	00173eab00100003		never	No	false	NOT_STARTED	Operation would not apply to device in down (or) registering status

## Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template

IoT FND lets you configure routers in bulk using a configuration template. When a router registers with IoT FND, IoT Field Network Director pushes the configuration defined in the default template to the device and

commits the changes to the router startup configuration. IoT FND then retrieves the running configuration from the router before changing the device status to **Up**.

To edit a ROUTER group configuration template:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the group with the template to edit.

**Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration**

Group Members **Edit Configuration Template** Push Configuration Group Properties

Current Configuration revision #10 - Last Saved on 2014-05-07 14:05

```
<#if far.isRunningIos()>
<#--
  If a Loopback0 interface is present on the device (normally configured
  during tunnel provisioning) then use that as the source interface for
  the HTTP client and SNMP traps. The source for the HTTP client is not
  changed during tunnel provisioning because usually the addresses assigned
  to the loopback interface are only accessible through the tunnels.
  Waiting insures the tunnel is configured correctly and comes up.
-->

<#-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 1 hour to report metrics. -->
cgn profile cg-nms-periodic
  interval 15
  exit

<#-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 15 min. -->
cgn heart-beat interval 5]

<#elseif far.isRunningCgOs() <--
<#-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 6 hours to report metrics. -->
callhome
  periodic-inventory notification frequency 360
  exit

<#-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 1 hour. -->
<#if far.supportsHeartbeat()>
callhome
  periodic-configuration notification frequency 60
  exit
</#if>
```

**Step 4** Edit the template.

The template is expressed in FreeMarker syntax

347219

**Note** The router configuration template does not validate the configuration data entered. Verify the configuration before saving.

**Step 5** Click **Save Changes**.

### What to do next

IoT FND commits the changes to the database and increases the template version number.

## Editing the AP Configuration Template

To edit an AP group configuration template:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the C800 device group with embedded AP devices with the template to edit.

**Step 3** Click **Edit AP Configuration Template**.

<< Back **CGR1240/K9+JAF1623BNLD**

Ping Traceroute Refresh Metrics Reboot Refresh Router Mesh Key Create Work Order

Device Info Events Config Properties Running Config Mesh Routing Tree Mesh Link Traffic Router Files Raw Sockets **Guest OS**

Restart GOS

Name:	CGR1000_JAF1623BNLD-GOS-1
Status:	up
IP Address:	192.168.168.2
OS Version:	1.6.1.1
OS Family:	Linux
External IP Address:	unset
IOx Access Port:	8443

**Step 4** Edit the template.

The template is expressed in FreeMarker syntax. For more information about FreeMarker, go to <http://freemarker.org/>.

### AP TEMPLATE EXAMPLE

```
ip dhcp pool TEST_POOL
network 10.10.10.0 255.255.255.0
default-router 10.10.10.1
lease infinite
!
dot11 ssid GUEST_SSID
authentication open
authentication key-management wpa
wpa-psk ascii 0 12345678
guest-mode
!
interface Dot11Radio0
no ip address
encryption mode ciphers aes-ccm
ssid GUEST_SSID
```

```
!
interface Dot11Radio0
no ip address
encryption mode ciphers aes-ccm
ssid GUEST_SSID
```

**Note** The AP configuration template does not validate the configuration data entered. Verify the configuration before saving.

**Step 5** Click **Save Changes**.

### What to do next



**Note** IoT FND commits the changes to the database and increases the template revision number.

## Configuration Details for WPAN Devices

The following examples retrieve the current Dual-PHY WPAN device RPL slot tree, RPL slot table, RPL IP route info table, and configuration information for slots 4/1 and 3/1.

```
cisco-FAR5#show run int wpan 4/1
Building configuration...
Current configuration : 320 bytes
!
interface Wpan4/1
no ip address
ip broadcast-address 0.0.0.0
no ip route-cache
ieee154 beacon-async min-interval 100 max-interval 600 suppression-coefficient 1
ieee154 panid 5552
ieee154 ssid ios_far5_plc
ipv6 address 2001:RTE:RTE:64::4/64
ipv6 enable
ipv6 dhcp relay destination 2001:420:7BF:5F::500
end
cisco-FAR5#show run int wpan 3/1
Building configuration...
Current configuration : 333 bytes
!
interface Wpan3/1
no ip address
ip broadcast-address 0.0.0.0
no ip route-cache
ieee154 beacon-async min-interval 120 max-interval 600 suppression-coefficient 1
ieee154 panid 5551
ieee154 ssid ios_far5_rf
slave-mode 4
ipv6 address 2001:RTE:RTE:65::5/64
ipv6 enable
ipv6 dhcp relay destination 2001:420:7BF:5F::500
end
cisco-FAR5#show wpan 4/1 rpl stree
```

```

----- WPAN RPL SLOT TREE [4] -----
[2001:RTE:RTE:64::4]
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1800 // SY RF nodes
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1801
    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A00
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1802
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1803
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1804
\--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A03
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A07
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1806
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1807
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1808
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1809
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180A
  \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B
    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C05
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C06
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C07
    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A02
    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A04
    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C03
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C08
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C09
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0A
    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C02
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C04
    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A08
    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A09
    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C00
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C01
      \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0B
    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0B
  \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E00 // CY PLC nodes
  \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E01
  \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E02
  \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E03
  \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E04
  \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E05
  \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E06
  \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E07
RPL SLOT TREE: Num.DataEntries 44, Num.GraphNodes 45 (external 0) (RF 36) (PLC 8)
cisco-FAR5#ping
  2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E01
Type escape sequence to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E01, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 254/266/294 ms
cisco-FAR5#ping
  2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C00
Type escape sequence to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C00, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 272/441/636 ms
cisco-FAR5#
cisco-FAR5#show wpan 4/1 rpl stable

----- WPAN RPL ROUTE SLOT TABLE [4] -----
NODE_IPADDR          NEXTHOP_IP          Sslot LAST_HEARD

```

2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1800 17:49:12 // SY RF nodes	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1801 18:14:05	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1802 18:14:37	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1803 17:56:56	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1804 17:48:53	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805 17:47:52	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1806 17:49:54	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1807 17:46:38	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1808 18:22:01	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1809 17:50:02	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180A 17:50:02	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B 18:24:00	2001:RTE:RTE:64::4	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A00 17:56:34	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1801	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01 18:27:34	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A02 18:03:06	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A03 18:25:18	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A04 17:57:15	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05 18:23:39	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06 18:04:16	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A07 17:55:00	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A08 18:19:35	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A09 18:02:02	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A 18:18:00	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0B 18:02:46	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C00 18:22:03	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C01 18:24:03	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C02 18:25:03	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C03 18:15:05	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C04 18:24:05	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C05 18:10:02	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C06 18:05:03	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01	3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C07 18:11:03	2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01	3

```

2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C08      2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05      3
18:15:05
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C09      2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05      3
18:15:04
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0A      2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05      3
18:15:04
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0B      2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A      3
18:24:03
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E00      2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                    4
18:21:40
// CY PLC nodes
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E01      2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                    4
17:47:23
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E02      2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                    4
18:20:16
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E03      2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                    4
17:49:07
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E04      2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                    4
18:21:49
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E05      2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                    4
18:22:06
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E06      2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                    4
18:22:51
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E07      2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                    4
18:24:04

```

Number of Entries in WPAN RPL ROUTE SLOT TABLE: 44 (external 0)

cisco-FAR5#show wpan 4/1 rpl itable

```

----- WPAN RPL IPROUTE INFO TABLE [4] -----
NODE_IPADDR          RANK  VERSION  NEXTHOP_IP          ETX_P
ETX_LRSSIR  RSSIF  HOPS  PARENTS          SSLOT
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1800      835  1    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      762  -67  -71  1  1  3  // SY RF nodes
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1801      692  2    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      547  -68  -67  1  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1802      776  2    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      711  -82  -83  1  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1803      968  2    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      968  -72  -63  1  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1804      699  1    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      643  -71  -66  1  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805      681  1    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      627  -70  -64  1  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1806      744  1    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      683  -69  -68  1  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1807      705  1    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      648  -76  -63  1  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1808      811  2    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      811  -68  -69  1  2  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1809      730  1    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      692  -68  -70  1  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180A      926  1    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      926  -66  -68  1  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B      602  2    2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0      314  -74  -69  1  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A00      948  1    2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1801
692  256  -73  -75  2  1  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01      646  2    2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B
323  256  -73  -75  2  3  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A02      948  1    2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B
602  256  -73  -75  2  2  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A03      803  2    2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805
503  256  -68  -78  2  3  3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A04      858  1    2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B

```



```

602 256 -65 -69 2 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05 646 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B
323 256 -71 -69 2 2 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06 858 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B
602 256 -73 -75 2 2 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A07 979 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805
627 352 -71 -73 2 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A08 646 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B
390 256 -75 -70 2 3 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A09 948 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B
602 256 -70 -69 2 3 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A 646 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B
390 256 -75 -71 2 2 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0B 858 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B
602 256 -68 -68 2 2 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C00 902 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A
646 256 -70 -74 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C01 902 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A
646 256 -71 -72 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C02 1114 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06
858 256 -74 -73 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C03 1114 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05
858 256 -76 -77 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C04 902 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06
646 256 -75 -68 3 2 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C05 1114 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01
858 256 -66 -74 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C06 1114 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01
858 256 -74 -72 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C07 1114 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01
858 256 -70 -75 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C08 1114 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05
858 256 -74 -70 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C09 1114 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05
858 256 -70 -74 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0A 1114 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05
858 256 -70 -69 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0B 902 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A
646 256 -76 -74 3 1 3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E00 616 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0 616 118 118 1 1 4 // CY PLC nodes
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E01 702 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0 646 118 118 1 1 4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E02 557 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0 557 118 118 1 1 4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E03 626 1 2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0 579 118 118 1 1 4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E04 609 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0 609 118 118 1 1 4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E05 602 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0 602 118 118 1 1 4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E06 594 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0 594 118 118 1 1 4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E07 584 2 2001:RTE:RTE:64::4
0 584 118 118 1 1 4
Number of Entries in WPAN RPL IPRROUTE INFO TABLE: 44

```

## Enabling Router GPS Tracking

You can enable GPS traps to trigger an event if the router moves a distance threshold, after a time threshold, or both. For example, you can configure stationary, pole-top CGR monitoring for a distance threshold, to

detect movement from theft or pole incident; for mobile routers, set both thresholds to determine distance over time. The recommended distance threshold is 100 feet (30 m).

To enable GPS traps, uncomment these lines in the default configuration template.

```
<!--
Enable the following configurations to generate events that track if the router
moves by a certain distance (unit configurable) or within a certain time (in minutes)
-->
<!-- cгна geo-fence interval 10 -->
<!-- cгна geo-fence distance-threshold 100 -->
<!-- cгна geo-fence threshold-unit foot -->
<!-- cгна geo-fence active -->
```



**Note** Because GPS traps only generate Informational logs, we recommend that you create a rule-based event with high severity (such as CRITICAL) to inform the administrator of router movement. An example of this type of rule definition is: configGroup:name eventName:deviceLocChanged (see [Creating a Rule, on page 153](#))

## Configuring SNMP v3 Informational Events

For Cisco IOS routers you configure SNMP v3 Informational Events to replace the default SNMP v3 traps. For Cisco IOS routers, converting these SNMP v3 traps to SNMP v3 Informational Events sends an acknowledgment to the router for every event received from the router. The router then verifies that the trap was received by IoT FND. To enable SNMP v3 Informational Events, uncomment the following lines in the default configuration file and push the new configuration file to all router(s) in the group:

In CG-OS by default, SNMP v3 traps are configured for any IoT FND event-related changes that generate a trap on the router. IoT FND maps these traps to the corresponding event.

```
<!-- Enable the following configurations for the nms host to receive informs
instead of traps -->
<!-- no snmp-server host ${nms.host} traps version 3 priv ${far.adminUsername} -->
<!-- snmp-server engineID remote ${nms.host} ${nms.localEngineID} -->
<!-- snmp-server user ${far.adminUsername} cgnms remote ${nms.host} v3 auth sha
${far.adminPassword} priv aes 256 ${far.adminPassword} -->
<!-- snmp-server host ${nms.host} informs version 3
priv ${far.adminUsername} -->
```

## Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template

To edit an ENDPOINT configuration template:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**
- Step 2** Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the **ENDPOINT group** with the template to edit
- Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template**.
- Step 4** Edit the template.

For example, in the **Report Interval** field, you can enter the number of seconds between data updates. By default, mesh endpoints send a new set of metrics every 28,800 seconds (8 hours).

You can change the following values on the Edit Configuration Template tab:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Report Interval:</b> The number of seconds between data updates.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>BBU Settings:</b> Enable this option to configure BBU Settings for range extenders with a battery backup unit.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enable Ethernet:</b> Check this check box to enable Ethernet for selected devices or configure NAT 44 settings on selected DA Gateway devices.</li> </ul>
<b>Note</b>	For NAT 44 configuration, you must specify values for all three fields in a CSV file. The default values are 127.0.0.1, 0, 0, respectively. You do not need to configure any other settings for a particular map index. If these settings are invalid for that map index, they are ignored during a configuration push.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MAP-T Settings:</b> The IPv6 and IPv4 settings for the device.</li> </ul>
<b>Note</b>	For Cisco IOS CGRs, MAP-T rules are set by indicating the MAP-T IPv6 basic mapping rule (BMR), IPv4 BMR, and IPv6 default mapping rule (DMR). On Cisco IR509 devices, the MAP-T IPv6 is an IPv6 prefix that integrates the MAP-T BMR IPv6 rules, IPv4 suffix value, and length being based on the BMR EA length value.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Serial Interface 0 (DCE)Settings:</b> The data communications equipment (DCE) communication settings for the selected device.</li> </ul>
<b>Note</b>	There can be only one session per serial interface. You must configure the following parameters for all TCP Raw Socket sessions (for each virtual line and serial port) for the selected DA Gateway device(s):
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initiator – Designates the device as the client/server</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TCP idle timeout (min) – Sets the time to maintain an idle connection.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local port – Sets the port number of the device</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peer port – Sets the port number of the client/server connected to the device.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peer IP address – Sets the IP address of the host connected to the device.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect timeout – Sets the TCP client connect timeout for Initiator DA Gateway devices.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Packet length – Sets the maximum length of serial data to convert into the TCP packet.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Packet timer (ms) – Sets the time interval between each TCP packet creation.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• – Special Character – Sets the delimiter for TCP packet creation.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Serial Interface 1 (DTE) Settings:</b> The data terminal equipment (DTE) communication settings for the selected device.</li> </ul>
<b>Note</b>	The IPv6 prefix must valid. Maximum prefix lengths are:

• IPv6: 0–128
• IPv4: 0–32

**Step 5** Click **Save Changes**.

IoT FND commits the changes to the database and increases the version number

## Pushing Configurations to Routers



**Note** CGRs, C800s, IR800s, and ISR 800s can coexist on a network; however, you must create custom configuration templates that include the router types.

To push the configuration to routers:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select the group or subset of a group to push the configuration to the **Configuration Groups** pane.

**Step 3** Click the **Push Configuration** tab to display that window.

**Step 4** In the **Select Operation** drop-down list, choose **Push ROUTER Configuration**.

For C800 and IR800 groups with embedded AP devices, choose **Push AP Configuration** to push the AP configuration template.

**Step 5** In the Select Operation drop-down list, choose **Push ENDPOINT Configuration**.

**Step 6** Click **Start**.

The Push Configuration page displays the status of the push operation for every device in the group. If an error occurs while pushing configuration to a device, the error and its details display in the relevant columns.

In the Status column, one of these values appears:

• NOT_STARTED — The configuration push has not started.
• RUNNING — The configuration push is in progress.
• PAUSED — The configuration push is paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated.
• STOPPED — The configuration push was stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated.
• FINISHED — The configuration push to all devices is complete.

- **STOPPING** — The configuration push is in the process of being stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated.
- **PAUSING** — The configuration push is in the process of being paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated.

---

#### What to do next



---

**Note** To refresh the status information, click the **Refresh** button.

---

## Enabling CGR SD Card Password Protection

Password protection for the SD card in the CGR helps prevent unauthorized access and prevents transference of the CGR SD card to another system with a different password



---

**Note** This does not apply to C800s or IR800s

---

The Device Info pane displays CGR SD card password protection status in the Inventory section. The Config Properties tab displays the SD card password in the Router Credentials section

To enable CGR SD card password protection

- 
- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.
  - Step 2** Select the CGR group or CGRs to push the configuration to in the Configuration Groups pane
  - Step 3** Select the **Push Configuration** tab.

default-cgr1000

Group Members Edit Configuration Template **Push Configuration** G

Select Operation  6 Status: Finished

- Select Operation
- Push Router Configuration
- Push SD Card Password

Name	Push Status	IP Address
CGR1240/K9+JAF1715BJDP	ERROR	2001:420:7bf:6e8:0:0:0:25

**Step 4** In the **Select Operation** drop-down menu, choose **Push SD Card Password**

**Step 5** Click **Start**. Click **Yes** to confirm action or **No** to stop action.

**Step 6** Select **SD Card protection > Enable**.

SD Card Password Configuration ✕

SD Card protection:  Disable  
 Enable

Protection Method:  Property  
 Randomly Generated Password  
 Static Password

**Step 7** Select the desired protection method:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Property: This password is set using a CSV or XML file, or using the Notification Of Shipment file.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Randomly Generated Password: Enter the password length.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Static Password: Enter a password.</li> </ul>

**Step 8** Click **Push SD Card Password**.

## Pushing Configurations to Endpoints

To push configuration to mesh endpoints:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select the group or subset of a group to push the configuration to the **ENDPOINT** list.

**Step 3** Click the **Push Configuration** tab.

**Note** The **Push Configuration** tab supports a subnet view for crmesh endpoints that summarizes:

Pan ID	Identifies the Personal Area Network Identifier for a group of endpoints (nodes).
Subnet Prefix	Identifies the IPv6 subnet prefix for the endpoint.
Nodes in Group (Total in Subnet)	Number of nodes within the group and the number of nodes in the subnet.
Config Synced	Shows how many nodes within a Pan ID are in the process of or have finished a configuration push out of the total nodes in that Pan.

**Step 4** In the **Select Operation** drop-down list, choose **Push ENDPOINT Configuration**.

**Step 5** Click **Start**. Confirm action by clicking the **Yes** button or stop the action by clicking the **No** button.

The Push Configuration page displays the status of the push operation for every device in the group. If an error occurs while pushing configuration to a device, the error and its details display in the relevant columns.

In the Status column, one of these values appears:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NOT_STARTED — The configuration push has not started.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RUNNING — The configuration push is in progress.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PAUSED — The configuration push is paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started.</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>STOPPED</b> — The configuration push was stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FINISHED</b>—The configuration push to all devices is complete.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>STOPPING</b> — The configuration push is in the process of being stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>PAUSING</b> — The configuration push is in the process of being paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started.</li> </ul>

### What to do next

To refresh the status information, click the **Refresh** button.

## Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500

After endpoints have completed initial enrollment and joined the mesh network, the endpoints may must re-enroll the Utility IDevID and/or the LDevID due to certificate expiration or proactive refresh of the certificates. You can select the appropriate certificate and the supported device types from the following:

### Supported Devices:

- IR510 and IR530 (Added in FND 4.7)
- ITRON30 (Added in FND 4.7)

### Certificates:

- Get NMS Cert and NPS/AAA Cert
- LDevID Certificate
- IDevID Certificate

The message is sent as a unicast. (Multicast is not supported).

Re-enrollment can be triggered on demand or automatically based on the predefined policy. You can review the status of re-enrollment of a device on the Device Details page for a single device or the Device Configuration page for a group of devices by selecting the **Push Configuration** tab.

Beginning with IoT FND Release 4.7, Certificate Re-enrollment is supported for ITRON30 and IR500 devices:

- Devices page — [Figure 11: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Endpoint Re-Enrollment \(1 of 2\)](#), on page 183 and [Figure 11: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Endpoint Re-Enrollment \(1 of 2\)](#), on page 183
- Device Configuration page — [Figure 13: CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Endpoint Certificate Re-enrollment](#), on page 184
- DTLS Relay Settings — [Figure 14: Support for DTLS Relay Settings and Cert Auto-Renew Settings for ITRON30 and IR500 Devices](#), on page 184



- Additionally, Certificate Information is provided for IR500s — [Figure 15: Certificate Information for IR500, on page 184](#)

Figure 11: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Endpoint Re-Enrollment (1 of 2)

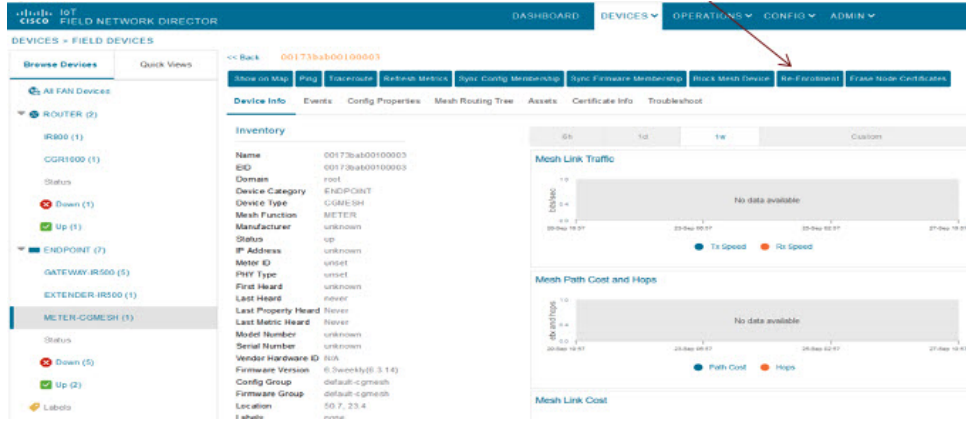


Figure 12: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Endpoint Re-Enrollment (2 of 2)

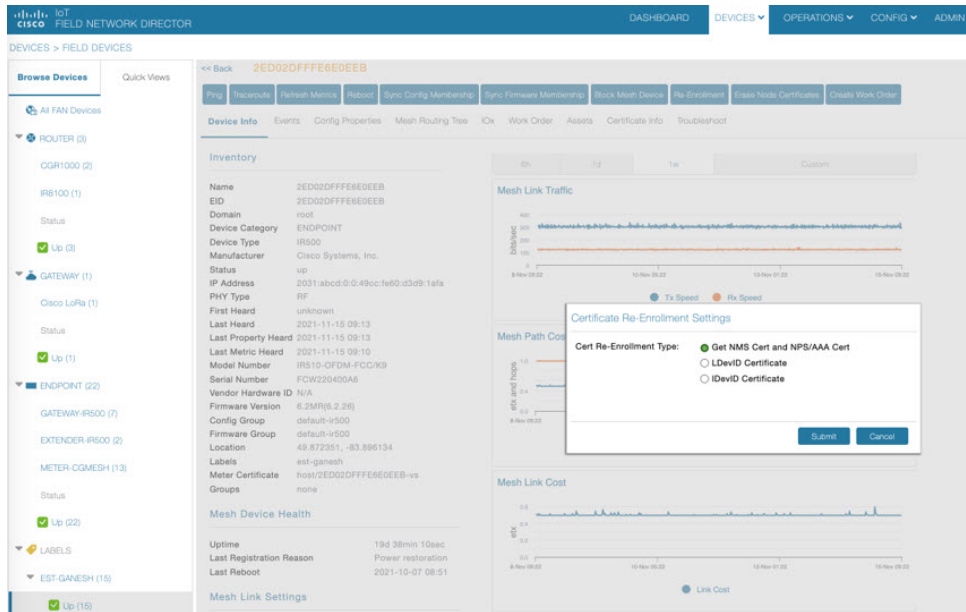


Figure 13: CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Endpoint Certificate Re-enrollment

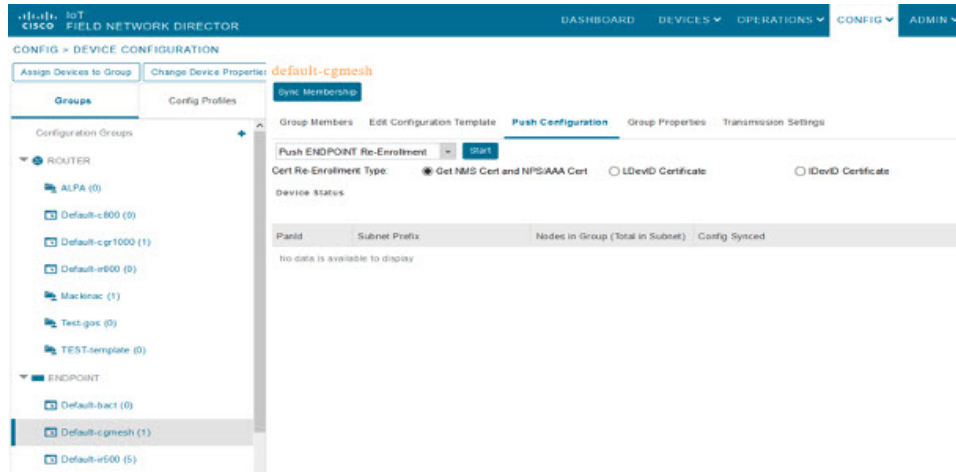
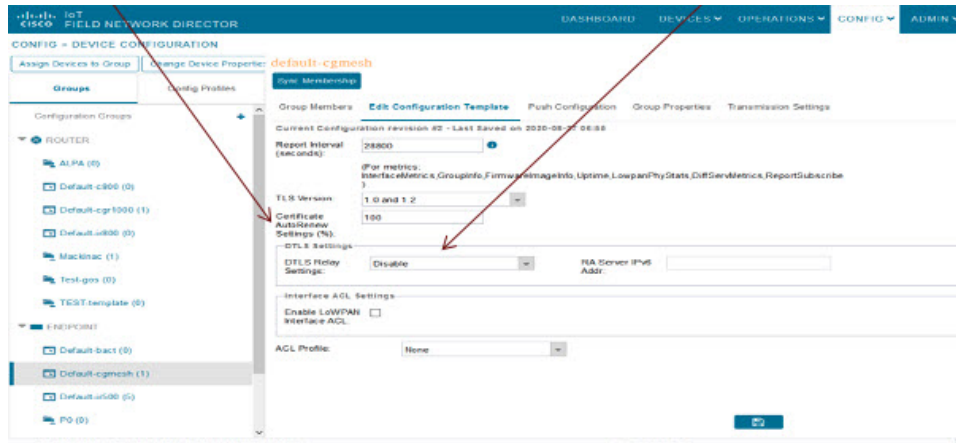
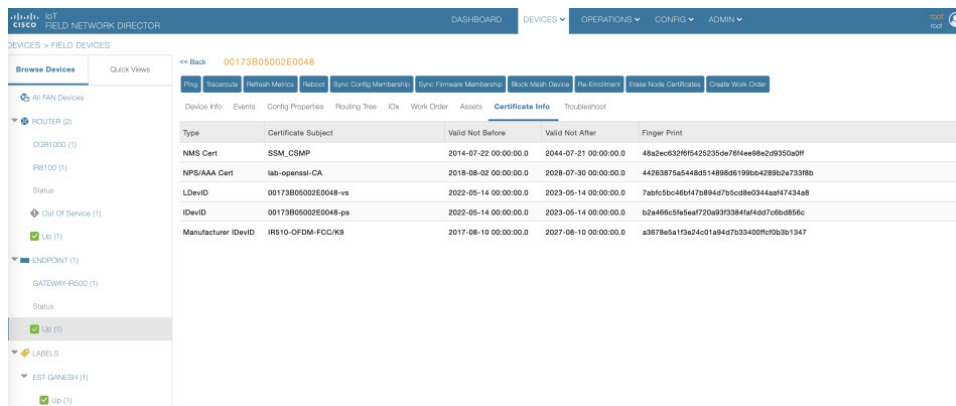


Figure 14: Support for DTLS Relay Settings and Cert Auto-Renew Settings for ITRON30 and IR500 Devices



Use the TLS version drop-down list on the Edit Configuration Template page above, to assign the appropriate TLS version. Options are: 1.2, 1.0 and 1.2 or N/A.

Figure 15: Certificate Information for IR500



# New Events for IR500

Additional events have been added for the IR500 and will display on the **DEVICE > FIELD DEVICES > ENDPOINT** page when relevant as shown in [Figure 16: New Events for IR500, on page 185](#).

Figure 16: New Events for IR500

Time	Event Name	Severity	Message
2019-06-07 14:13:02.848	Enroll Success	INFO	Device enrollment succeeded. The relay ip is 2002:db9:1111:2222:a490:3f1a:88b7:d40f.
2019-06-07 14:13:02.592	Authentication Failure	MAJOR	Device authentication failed.
2019-06-07 14:13:02.503	Enroll Request	INFO	Device sent enroll request. The relay ip is 2002:db9:1111:2222:a490:3f1a:88b7:d40f.
2019-06-07 13:44:44.683	Enroll Success	INFO	Device enrollment succeeded. The relay ip is 2002:db9:1111:2222:a490:3f1a:88b7:d40f.
2019-06-07 13:44:44.415	Authentication Success	INFO	Device authentication succeeded.
2019-06-07 13:44:44.332	Enroll Request	INFO	Device sent enroll request. The relay ip is 2002:db9:1111:2222:a490:3f1a:88b7:d40f.
2019-06-07 13:36:39.101	Enroll Success	INFO	Device enrollment succeeded. The relay ip is 2002:db9:1111:2222:a490:3f1a:88b7:d40f.
2019-06-07 13:36:38.847	Authentication Success	INFO	Device authentication succeeded.
2019-06-07 13:36:38.770	SSL Error	INFO	
2019-06-07 13:36:38.692	Enroll Request	INFO	Device sent enroll request. The relay ip is 2002:db9:1111:2222:a490:3f1a:88b7:d40f.
2019-06-07 13:32:26.877	CACert Response	INFO	Device received response to get cacerts request. The relay ip is 2002:db9:1111:2222:a490:3f1a:88b7:d40f.
2019-06-07 13:32:26.727	CACert Request	INFO	Device sent request to get cacerts. The relay ip is 2002:db9:1111:2222:a490:3f1a:88b7:d40f.

# Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints

Listed below is the new operation tracked and the items reported for Re-enrollment on the **ADMIN > SYSTEM MANAGEMENT > AUDIT TRAIL**:

Operation: Re-enrollment (Get NMS Cert and NPS/AAA Cert)

Status: Initiated

Details: Group default-cg-mesh

Device category: endpoint

Figure 17: Audit Trail for Re-enrollment

Date/Time	Domain	User Name	IP	Operation	Status	Details
2020-09-27 22:46:18	root	root	10.65.231.202	Re-Enrollment (Get NMS Cert and NPS/AAA Cert)	Initiated	Group: default-cg-mesh, Device Category: endpoint
2020-09-27 22:33:35	root	root	10.65.231.202	Login	Success	N/A
2020-09-25 00:04:50	root	root	10.65.231.196	Logout	Success	N/A
2020-09-24 23:18:34	root	root	10.65.231.196	Login	Success	N/A
2020-09-24 22:18:24	root	root	10.24.43.232	Logout	Success	N/A
2020-09-24 21:47:27	root	root	10.24.43.232	Login	Success	N/A
2020-09-24 19:18:53	root	root	10.24.43.232	Logout	Success	N/A
2020-09-24 18:47:51	root	root	10.24.43.232	Login	Success	N/A
2020-09-24 17:06:50	root	root	10.24.43.232	Logout	Success	N/A

## Monitoring a Guest OS

Cisco IOS CGR1000s and IR800s support a virtual machine to run applications on a Guest OS (GOS) instance running beside the Cisco IOS virtual machine. The GOS is Linux. Applications running on the GOS typically collect statistics from the field for monitoring and accounting purposes. The Cisco IOS firmware bundle installs a reference GOS on the VM instance on the CGR or IR800s. IoT FND supports the following role-based features on the GOS:

- Monitoring GOS status
- Upgrading the reference GOS in the Cisco IOS firmware bundle



---

**Note** IoT FND only supports the reference GOS provided by Cisco.

---

You monitor a GOS on the **DEVICES > Field Devices** on the CGR1000 or IR829 configuration page.

## Installing a GOS

Depending on CGR factory configuration, a GOS may be present in the VM instance. The GOS installs with the Cisco IOS firmware bundle (see [Router Firmware Updates, on page 229](#)). The GOS, Hypervisor, and Cisco IOS all upgrade when you perform a Cisco IOS image bundle installation or update.

After any Cisco IOS install or upgrade, when IoT FND discovers a GOS, it checks if the initial communications setup is complete before it performs the required setup. The CGR must have a DHCP pool and Gigabit Ethernet 0/1 interface configured to provide an IP address and act as the gateway for the Guest OS. See the [Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Routers Configuration Guides](#) web portal for information on configuring the CGR.

Note: if the router is configured with Guest-OS CLI during the router's registration with FND, FND detects that Guest-OS is running and will populate a new Guest OS tab on the Device Info page for that particular router. From that page, we could also trigger a Guest-OS restart. Once the Guest-OS is restarted a pop-up with the status of the operation would be seen on the UI and messages would be logged in the server.log file.

## Restarting a GOS

You can trigger a Guest-OS restart from the Guest OS tab. Select the Restart GOS button and select Yes to confirm restart. Once the Guest-OS restarts, a pop-up with the status of the operation appears in the UI and messages are logged in the server.log file.

Figure 18: DEVICES Field Devices Information Page Showing Guest OS tab and Restart GOS Button

<< Back CGR1240/K9+JAF1623BNLD

[Ping](#)
[Traceroute](#)
[Refresh Metrics](#)
[Reboot](#)
[Refresh Router Mesh Key](#)
[Create Work Order](#)

[Device Info](#)
[Events](#)
[Config Properties](#)
[Running Config](#)
[Mesh Routing Tree](#)
[Mesh Link Traffic](#)
[Router Files](#)
[Raw Sockets](#)
[Guest OS](#)

[Restart GOS](#)

Name:	CGR1000_JAF1623BNLD-GOS-1
Status:	up
IP Address:	192.168.168.2
OS Version:	1.6.1.1
OS Family:	Linux
External IP Address:	unset
IOx Access Port:	8443

This section includes the following topics:

- [Pushing GOS Configurations, on page 187](#)

## Pushing GOS Configurations

You can push the GOS configuration to the CGR using the IoT FND config template. This is the only way to configure the DHCP pool.

# Application Management Support in IoT FND

## Prerequisites

- The configuration required for the application hosting are:
  - Enabling IOx
  - Configuring a VirtualPortGroup to a Layer 3 Data Port
- FND and FD Integrated OVA with FD version v1.18.1 and above.

## Registering IR1100 Devices with IoT FND through CSV

To register the device:

**Step 1** Prepare the CSV and add the IOx device to IoT FND. The CSV format is in the following format:

**eid,name,status,lastHeard,meshEndpointCount,  
runningFirmwareversion,ip,openIssues,labels,lat,lng**

IR1101-K9+FCW23500H4Z,IR1101-K9+FCW23500H4Z,up,Jul 12 2022 8:21:46 AM  
UTC,17.05.01,10.104.198.12,49.933798, 65.696298

**Step 2** In IoT FND UI, navigate to **Devices > Field Devices > Add Devices**.

**Step 3** Specify the location of your CSV file and click **Add**.

Once the device is registered in IoT FND, the App tab in the Field Devices page is enabled.

## Starting the IOx Service in Device Details Page

In the device details page:

**Step 1** Navigate to IOx tab check whether IOx is started.

**Step 2** Click **Start IOx** button if the service has not started.

The screenshot shows the Cisco IoT Field Network Director interface. The top navigation bar includes 'DASHBOARD', 'DEVICES', 'OPERATIONS', 'CONFIG', 'ADMIN', and 'APPS'. The main content area is titled 'DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES' and displays details for a specific device: 'IR1101-K9+FCW23500H4Z'. A left sidebar shows a tree view of devices, with 'ROUTER (5)' expanded to show 'IR1100 (1)', 'IR800 (2)', 'CGR1000 (1)', and 'IR8100 (1)'. The main panel for the selected device has tabs for 'Device Info', 'Events', 'Config Properties', 'Running Config', 'Router Files', 'Raw Sockets', 'App', 'IOx', and 'Assets'. The 'IOx' tab is active, showing a 'Start IOx' button and a 'Stop IOx' button. Below the buttons, a table displays device information:

EID	IR1101-K9+FCW23500H4Z-IOX
IP Address	10.104.198.12
Access Port	443
Version	unknown
Status	down

**Step 3** Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog box.

**Step 4** Navigate to App tab and click **Show Advanced**.

**Note** Click **Refresh Device** in the Troubleshooting section, if the registered device is not populating the resource usage information in App Tab. The host information and device details are fetched from the device to IoT FND.

<< Back **IR1101-K9+FCW23500H4Z**

Show on Map Ping Traceroute Refresh Metrics Reboot

Device Info Events Config Properties Running Config Router Files Raw Sockets **App** IOx Assets

### Device Details - FCW23500H4Z

**Host Information**

Version: 2.4.0.0

Contact Person:

IP Address: 10.104.198.12

Port: 443

Profile: Default Profile

[Hide Advanced](#)

**DEVICE DETAILS** | LAYERS | OUTSTANDING ACTIONS

Last Heard: just now

Serial Number: FCW23500H4Z

Managed By: External Device Manager

Tags:

Description:

IOx Release: 2.0

**Resource Usage**

Resource	Used (%)	Available (%)
CPU [Units]	0	100
Memory [MB]	0	100
Disk [MB]	10	90

**Troubleshooting**

Collect Debug Logs:  Yes  No

[Download Tech Support Logs](#) [Device Diagnostics](#)

[View Device Logs](#) [Refresh Device](#)

**App/Service Details**

No apps are installed on this device

**Note** If the last heard state of the device is Just now, then it confirms that the device is properly registered and started with IOx service.

## Importing the Application in APPS Main Menu

If the device is refreshed successfully through FD and properly discovered by IoT FND, navigate to APPS main menu and install the application to the IOx node in the router.

**Step 1** Click **Import App**.

**Step 2** Select the package from the local drive and click **Import**. The application is imported and listed in the left pane.

CISCO IoT FIELD NETWORK DIRECTOR DASHBOARD DEVICES OPERATIONS CONFIG ADMIN APPS root root

APP MANAGEMENT

Import App

- MLABBE/PERF3 (0)
- IOX-IR1101-MODBUSTCP-BR-P... (0)
- EL\_IR1101 (0)
- SAMPLENODEAPP (0)

**Import New App**

IOx Package OVA Docker

Upload an application package created via the IOx SDK.

Package File:

App Type: DOCKER

Resource Profile: custom

Author:

## Installing the Application

Once the import is complete, select the application which you want to install and click **Install**.

The screenshot shows the 'iox-aarch64-hello-world' application page in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director. The page includes a navigation bar with 'DASHBOARD', 'DEVICES', 'OPERATIONS', 'CONFIG', 'ADMIN', and 'APPS'. The 'APPS' section is active, showing a list of applications on the left and the details of the selected application on the right. The application details include a version dropdown set to 'Version 1.0', an 'Install' button, and a 'Change App Version' button. Below this, the application's resource requirements are listed: CPU: 100 shares, Memory: 32 MB, and Disk: 10 MB. The application type is 'DOCKER', the resource profile is 'custom', and the author is listed. There is also an 'Edit App' button. The 'Docker Run Options' section is currently empty, with fields for Description and Release Notes.



**Note** If you install the application without configuring the interface or enabling the IOx, you will get the following error "No networks have been configured on this device" and the application installation will fail.

**Step 1** Select the device in which the application must be installed.

**Step 2** Click **Add Selected Devices**. The device is added to the Selected Devices section where the Last Heard status of the device can be seen.

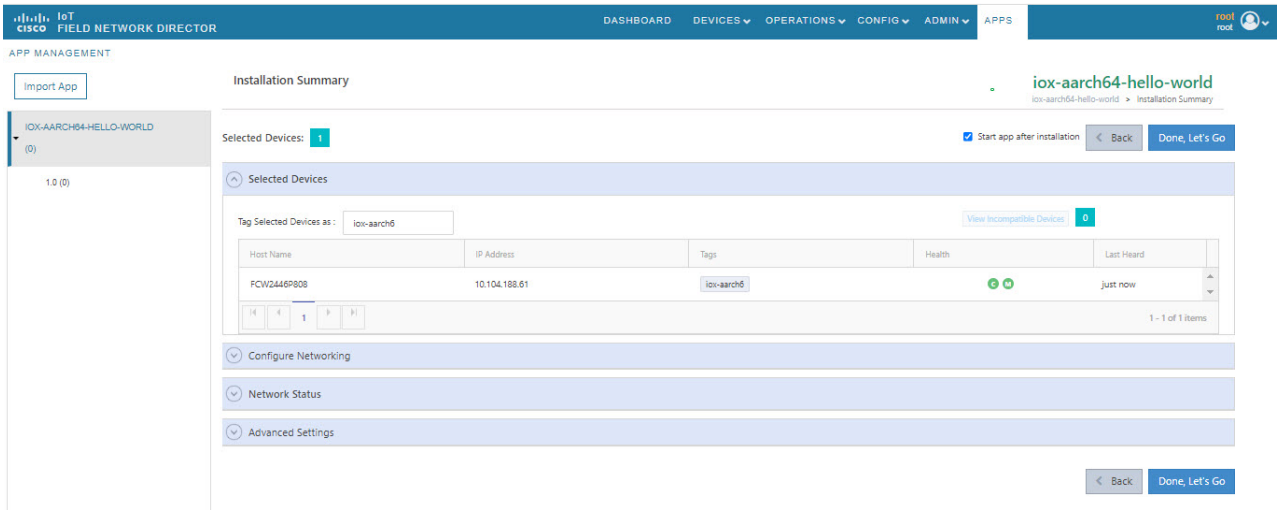
**Note** As the device is recently registered, the status of the device is shown as just now.

**Step 3** Click **Next**.

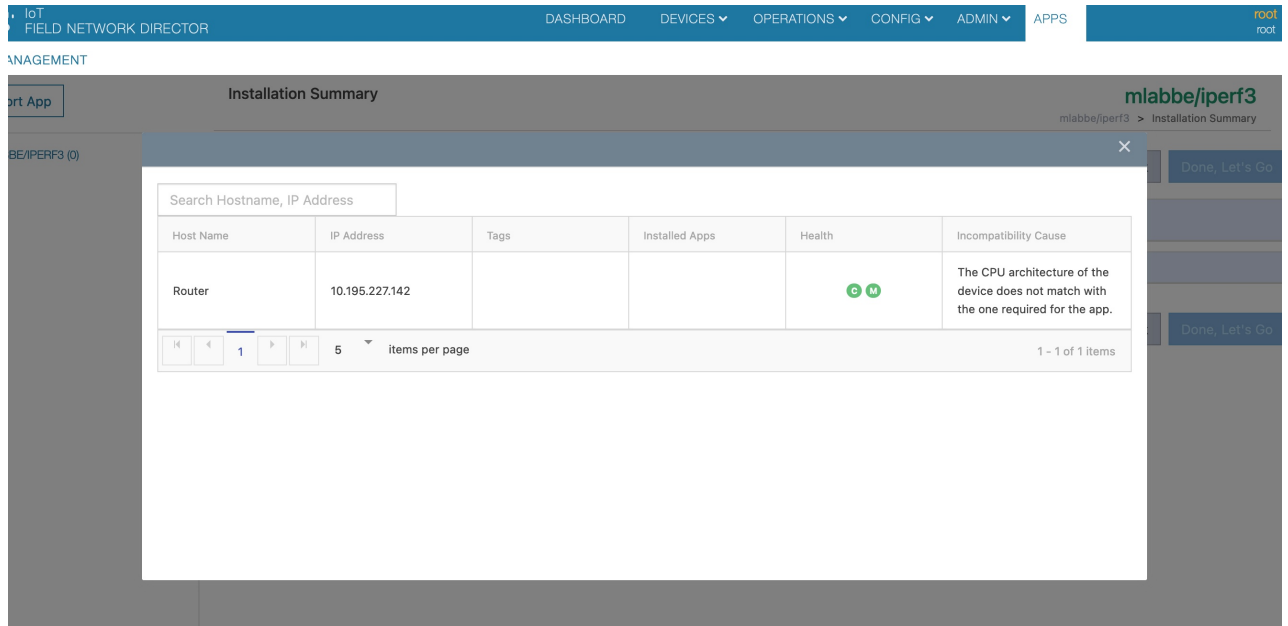
The screenshot shows the 'Filter Devices' page in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director. The page is titled 'Filter Devices' and shows the application 'iox-aarch64-hello-world' installed on a device. The 'Filter Devices' section includes a search bar for 'Search Hostname, IP Address' and a 'Show: All tags' dropdown. Below this is a table of devices with columns for 'Host Name', 'IP Address', 'Tags', and 'Installed Apps'. The table contains one device: FCV2446P808, IP Address 10.104.188.61, and Tag 'iox-aarch64'. Below the table is a pagination control showing '1' of 1 items and an 'Add Selected Devices' button. The 'Selected Devices' section also includes a search bar and a table with columns for 'Host Name', 'IP Address', 'Tags', 'Health', 'Last Heard', and 'Action'. The table contains one device: FCV2446P808, IP Address 10.104.188.61, Tag 'iox-aarch64', Health 'OK', Last Heard 'just now', and Action 'X'. Below the table is a pagination control showing '1' of 1 items and a 'Next' button.

**Step 4** Check the Installation Summary where the device details are given in five different tabs and click **Done, Let's Go**.



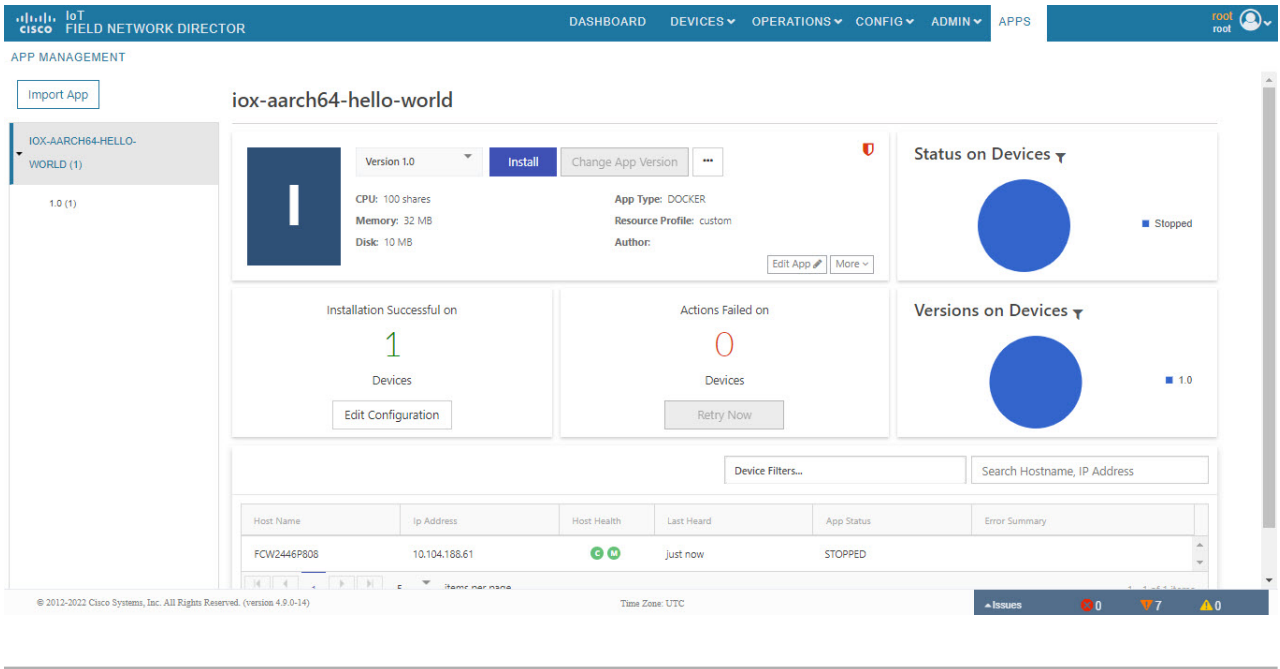


**Note** If you install incompatible application, then you will get the following CPU architecture error.



**Step 5** Click **Done, Let's Go**. The application is activated for the device and the installation process is started.

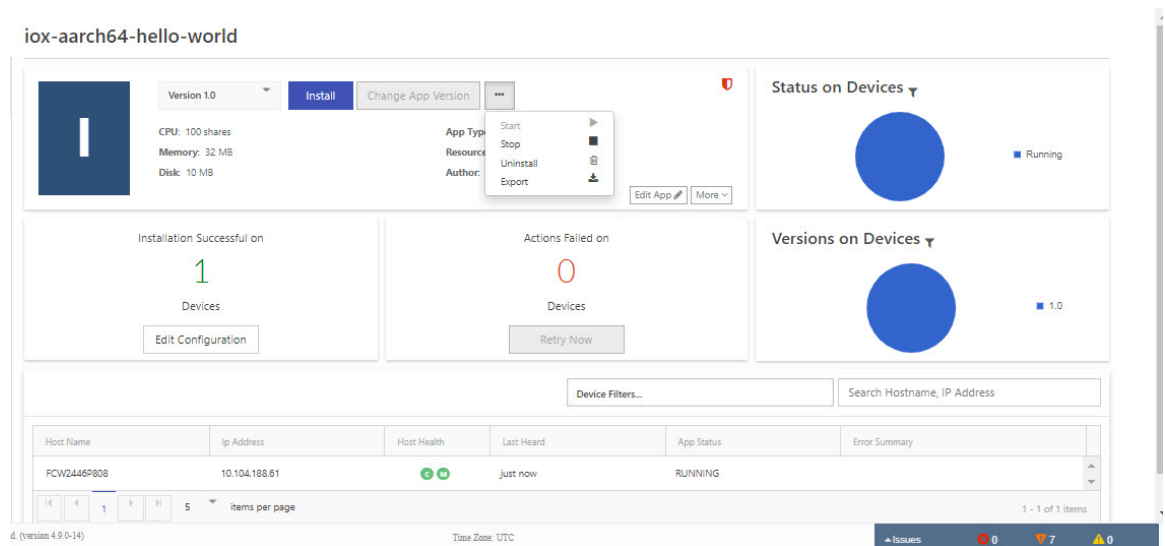
“Installation Successful on device” message appears once installation is complete. The device that is capable of IOx is discovered automatically and the Host Name, Ip Address are properly populated in IoT FND.



## Managing the Application

This section describes how to start, stop, and uninstall the application from the APPS menu.

Go to APPS menu and click the application. As the application is just installed and started, the other options are listed. Click ... icon to use them.



## Stopping the Application

In the APPS menu, select the application and choose Stop from the drop-down list. Follow the same procedure as for installing the application and click **Done, Let's Go**. The following screen “Stopping iox-aarch64-hello-world succeeded on 1 device(s).” appears in the App management page.

The screenshot shows the 'iox-aarch64-hello-world' application management page. The interface includes a navigation bar with 'DASHBOARD', 'DEVICES', 'OPERATIONS', 'CONFIG', 'ADMIN', and 'APPS'. The main content area displays the application's status as 'STOPPED' and provides options to 'Install' or 'Change App Version'. It also shows resource usage (CPU: 100 shares, Memory: 32 MB, Disk: 10 MB) and a table of devices where the application is installed on one device (FCW2446P808) with a status of 'STOPPED'.



**Note** Navigate to App tab in the Device Details page to check the status of the application under App/Service Details section. The status is shown as STOPPED.

The screenshot shows the 'App Details' section of the Device Details page. The application name is 'iox-aarch64-hello-world'. The status is 'STOPPED', and the health is 'HEALTHY'. The type is 'DOCKER'. The page also displays installation details (installed on 20 July 2022, last upgrade 20 July 2022, version 1.0) and resource profile information (custom, network interface, IP, mac, network mode, network name, mirroring, serial port, USB port, and USB device). There are 'Start' and 'Uninstall' buttons, and a 'Refresh App' button.

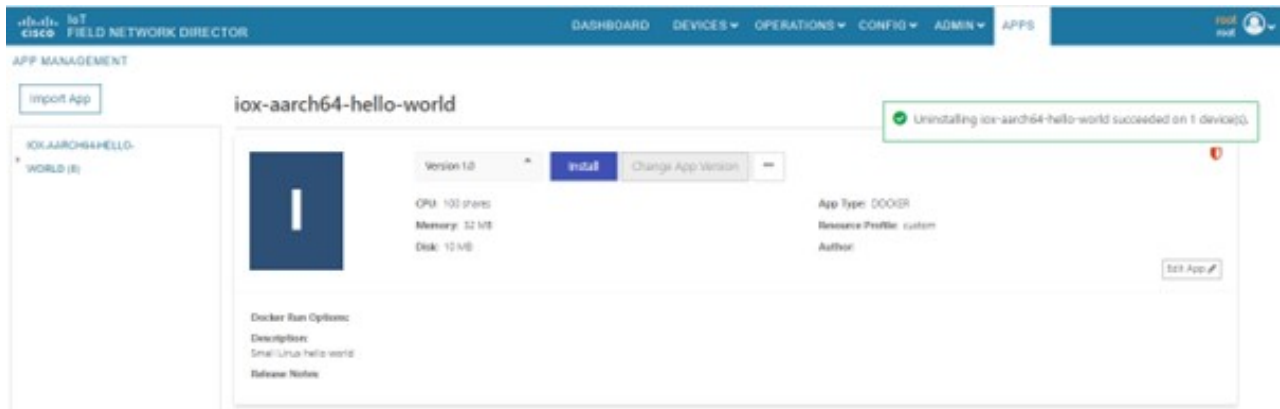
You can either start or uninstall the application from this page or from the APPS main menu. If you click **Uninstall**, the operation is complete and the following message is displayed “Successfully performed undeploy action on iox-aarch64-hello-world app.”

## Uninstalling the Application

Go to APPS menu, click the application and choose Uninstall from the drop-down list.

**Step 1** In the Uninstall App page, select the device and click **Add Selected Devices**.

**Step 2** Click **Done, Lets go**. The uninstallation is successful.



## Exporting the Application

When you want to export the application and save it in the local drive, you can use this method. Go to APPS menu, click the application and choose Export from the drop-down list. The application gets downloaded.

## Managing Files

Use the **CONFIG > Device File Management** page to transfer and execute dual backhaul and Embedded Event Manager (EEM) scripts on the router. The Template module performs file validation. This section includes the following topics:

- [File Types and Attributes, on page 195](#)
- [Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND, on page 195](#)
- [Transferring Files, on page 197](#)
- [Viewing Files, on page 198](#)
- [Monitoring Files, on page 198](#)
- [Monitoring Actions, on page 198](#)
- [Deleting Files, on page 199](#)



**Note** File management is role-dependent and may not be available to all users. See [Managing Roles and Permissions, on page 60](#) in the “Managing User Access” chapter of this guide.

## File Types and Attributes

Two types of EEM scripts are used on the router: an embedded applet, and Tool Command Language (TCL) scripts that execute on the router individually. You can upload and run new EEM TCL scripts on the router without doing a firmware upgrade. EEM files upload to the *eem* directory in router flash memory. These scripts display in the **Import File** page File Type column as *eem script*. You must edit the configuration template file to activate the EEM TCL scripts (see [Editing the ROUTER Configuration Template, on page 168](#)). This feature works with all router OS versions currently supported by IoT FND.

You can also transfer other file types to the router for better file management capability. You must first import the files to IoT FND to upload files to the router. IoT FND processes the file and stores it in the IoT FND database with the following attributes:

- Filename
- Description
- Import Date/Time
- Size
- Sha1 Checksum
- MD5 Checksum
- File Content

## Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND

When you want to upload router device files to be managed by IoT FND, go to **CONFIG > DEVICE FILE MANAGEMENT** within the application.

At that page, select **Actions > Upload** to get to the Upload File to Routers page ([Figure 19: Search for a Specific CGR Device File Name and Upload to FND Router Page, on page 196](#)). This page provides you the ability to search for a specific device by its name such as CGR1120/K9+JAF1648BBCT or you can search by an abbreviated string such as CGR1120/K9+JAF that will display a list of all routers that share that string ([Figure 20: Upload Multiple CGR Files Within a Given String Search Range to the FND Router Page, on page 196](#)).

Additionally, you can enter the File Path to the router in the File Path field on the page.

The searches yield the number of routers available to upload (based on your search criteria) for management by IoT-FND and displays on the Upload File to Routers page.

You can define how many devices display on the screen by selecting a value from the drop-down menu at the far-right of the screen. Options are 10 (default), 50, 100 and 200. You can remove the check mark next to any individual router file that you do not want to upload.

After you finalize the list you want to upload, click Upload File.

Figure 19: Search for a Specific CGR Device File Name and Upload to FND Router Page

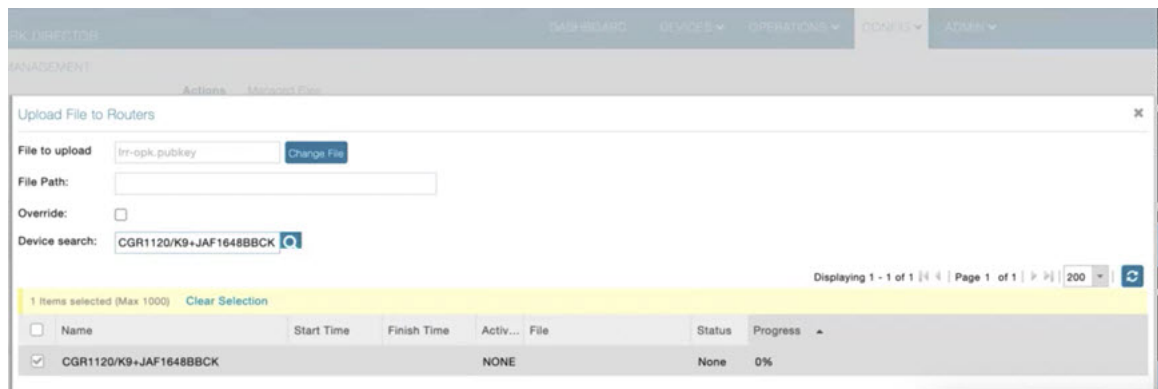
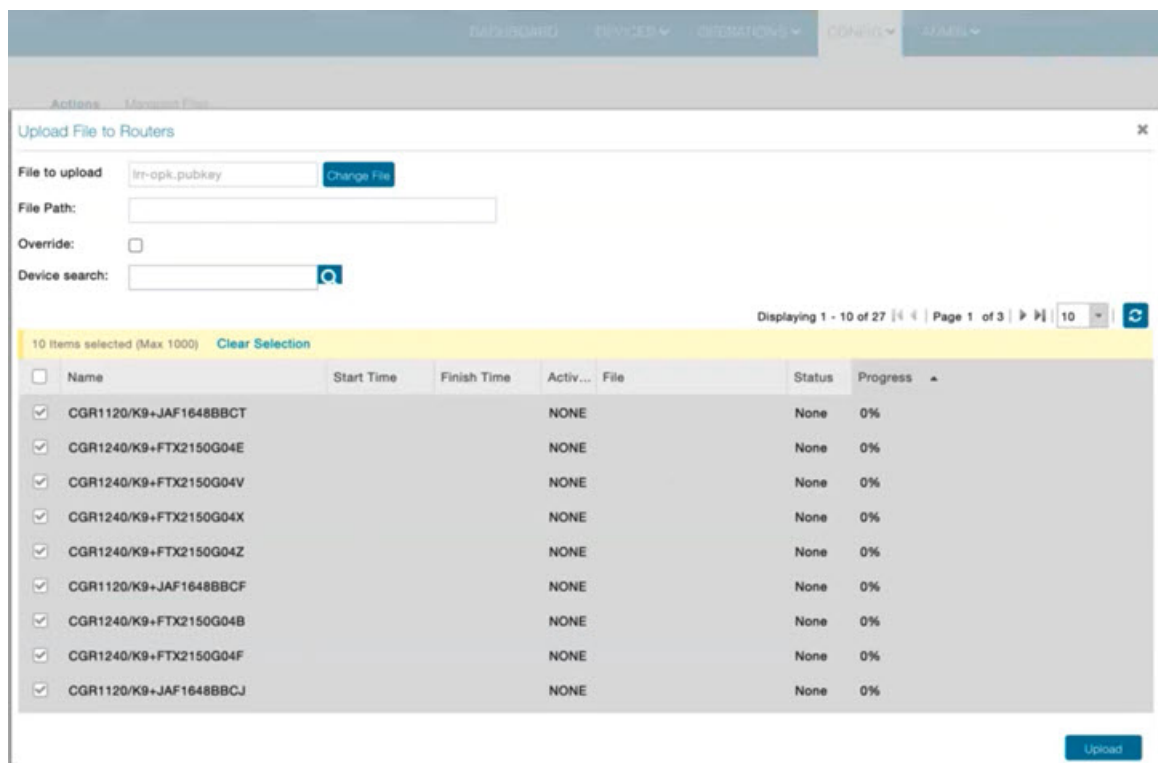


Figure 20: Upload Multiple CGR Files Within a Given String Search Range to the FND Router Page



## Deleting a File from IoT FND

You can also delete imported files from the IoT FND database if the file is not in an active file transfer. This action only removes the file from the IoT FND database, not from any routers that contain the file. Click the Name hyperlink to view uploaded text files (file size must be less than 100 KB).

To delete a file from IoT FND:

- Step 1** On the **CONFIG > Device File Management** page, select a file from the List dialog box (far-left panel).

- Step 2** At the **Actions** tab, click **Delete**.
- Step 3** At the **Delete from List** panel, select a file and click **Delete File**.
- 

## Transferring Files

You can transfer files from the NMS database to any firmware, configuration or tunnel provisioning group, or to individual routers. The maximum import file size is 200 MB.

To perform a file transfer:

---

- Step 1** On the **CONFIG > Device File Management** page, select the group to transfer the file from the **Browse Devices** left pane.
- Step 2** Click **Import Files** or **Upload** on the **Actions** tab. The **Select File from List** dialog box displays.
- Step 3** Select the file to transfer to the routers in the selected group.
- Step 4** Click **Upload File**.  
The **Upload File to Routers** dialog box displays.
- Step 5** Check the check boxes of the routers to which you want to transfer the file.
- Step 6** Click **Upload**.
- 

### What to do next

If there is no file transfer or deletion, configuration push, firmware upload, or install or reprovision operations in progress for the group, the upload starts.

You can choose to transfer files to all routers in the selected group or select only a subset of the routers in the group. You can also select another group and file to perform a separate file transfer or deletion simultaneously.

All files that are transferred from IoT FND reside on the router in `flash:/managed/files/` for Cisco IOS CGRs.

and `bootflash:/managed/files/` for CG-OS CGRs.

The status of the last file transfer is saved with the group as well as the operation (firmware update, configuration push, and so on) and status of the group.

The following file transfer status attributes are added to all group types:

- File Operation: upload
- Start Date/Time of the last transfer
- End Date/Time
- Filename
- Allow overwrite: Select True to allow overwrite of file on the CGR
- Success Count
- Failure Count

- Total Count: The number of CGRs selected for the operation
- Status: NOTSTARTED, RUNNING, FINISHED, STOPPING, STOPPED

## Viewing Files

To view imported text file content:

- 
- Step 1** Select **CONFIG > Device File Management**.
  - Step 2** Click the EID link (such as CGR1240/K9+JAF1626BLDK) listed under the Name column to display the Device Info pane.
  - Step 3** Click the **Router Files** tab.
  - Step 4** Click the filename link to view the content in a new window.
- 

### What to do next



---

**Note** IoT FND only displays files saved as plaintext that are under 100 KB. You cannot view larger text files or binary files of any size. Those file types do not have a hyperlink.

---

## Monitoring Files

On the **CONFIG > Device File Management** page, click the **Managed Files** tab to view a list of routers and the files uploaded to their `.../managed/files/` directories. Devices listed in the main pane are members of the selected group.

The following information is included in this list:

- EID link (Name) to the Device Info page
- Number of files (#Files) stored on the device
- File Names uploaded

You can use the **Filter By File Name** drop-down menu to only view devices that contain a particular file. Select **All** from the menu to include all devices in the group. Click the refresh button to update the list during file transfer or deletion processes.

## Monitoring Actions

On the **CONFIG > Device File Management** page, click the **Actions** tab to view the status of the last file transfer or last file deleted for routers in the selected group. You can click the Cancel button to terminate any active file operation.

The Actions tab lists the following attributes:

- Start Time and Finish time of the last transfer



- File name
- Status of the process: UNKNOWN, AWAITING\_DELETE, DELETE\_IN\_PROGRESS, DELETE\_COMPLETE, CANCELLED, FINISHED, NONE, NOTSTARTED, UPLOAD\_IN\_PROGRESS, UPLOAD\_COMPLETE, STOPPING, STOPPED
- Completed Devices: Displays the following total number of (upload complete/total number of target devices)
- Error/Devices: Number of errors and errored device count
- File Path
- Status: Icon displays: ?, X or check mark
- Name: EID link to Device Info page
- Last Status Time
- Activity: UPLOAD, DELETE, NONE
- File: Name of file
- Status: Text description of status
- Progress: Percentage number
- Message: Describes any issues discovered during the process
- Error: Description of the error type

## Deleting Files

To delete files from routers:

- 
- Step 1** On the **CONFIG > Device File Management** page, within the **Browse Devices** pane, select the file that you want to delete.
- Step 2** On the **Actions** tab, click **Delete**.
- Step 3** In the **Delete file from List** dialog, select a file to delete.  
You can delete the file from all routers in the selected group or any subset of routers in the group.
- Step 4** Click **Delete File**.  
The **Delete File from Routers** dialog box displays.
- Step 5** Check the check boxes of the routers from which you want to delete the file.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can click Change File to select a different file to delete from the selected routers.</li> </ul>
---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can select multiple routers.</li> </ul>
--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only one file can be deleted at a time.</li> </ul>
---

- You can click Clear Selection and (x) close the windows to stop deletion.

**Step 6** Click **Delete**.

If there are no file transfer or deletion, configuration push, firmware upload, or install or reprovision operations in progress for the group, the delete operation begins. IoT FND searches the.../managed/files/ directory on the devices for the specified file name.

**Note** On deletion, all file content is purged from the selected devices, but not from the IoT FND database. File clean-up status displays for the selected group.

You can select another group and file to perform a separate file deletion while file transfer or deletion processes are in progress for this group. When you cancel file deletion process before it completes, the currently running file deletion process completes and all waiting file deletion processes are cancelled.

The following deletion file status attributes are added to all group types:

- File Operation: delete
- Start Date/Time of the last transfer
- End Date/Time
- File name
- Success Count
- Failure Count
- Total Count: The number of CGRs selected for the operation
- Status: UNKNOWN, AWAITING\_DELETE, DELETE\_IN\_PROGRESS, DELETED, CANCELLED
- Percentage Completed
- Error Message
- Error Details

---

## Hardware Security Module

IoT FND accesses the HSM (Hardware Security Module) server using the HSM Client.

In order for IoT FND to access the HSM Server, the HSM Client corresponding to the HSM Server version must be installed on the Linux server where the IoT FND application server is installed.

IoT FND is integrated with the HSM Client by using the HSM client API. The HSM client assigns a slot number to the HSM Server and also to the HA Group. On HSM Client 5.4 or earlier, the slot numbering started from one (1). However, in HSM Client 6.x and later, the slot numbering starts from zero (0).



**Note** IoT FND gets the slot value dynamically from the HSM Client API. Sometimes during an upgrade from 5.4 to 7.3, the slot ID change is not dynamically populated. (CSCvz38606)



**Note** HSM Client 5.4 uses slot ID 1 (one). However, HSM Client 6.x and onward, slot ID 0 (zero) is used by the HSM client. The IoT FND application gets the value of the slot ID dynamically from the HSM client. The slot ID change will be communicated to the FND server by the HSM Client API upon restart of the IoT FND application. However, in some cases, the HSM client fails to send the correct value of the slot to the FND application server.

In such cases, where the FND Application Server has a value of 1 for the slot ID, but the HSM Client is using slot 0, and the HSM Client API is not giving the correct value dynamically, we can set the slot ID manually to one (1) in the HSM Client configuration file `-/etc/Chrystoki.conf` with the below:

```
Presentation = {OneBaseSlotID=1;}
```

## Verification of FND and HSM Integration After FND and HSM Upgrade

If HSM is deployed with a FND application for storing the CSMP keys and certificates; then, after a FND upgrade or after a HSM client upgrade, the following checks can be made to ensure that HSM integration is working.

To verify FND and HSM Integration after an FND and HSM upgrade, do the following:

**Step 1** Go to **Admin > Certificates** in the FND GUI. Check to see if the CSMP certificate is present. If the CSMP certificate is missing, then follow the steps listed in the common errors table for “HSM 5.x certificate will not load.”

**Note** If it is a High Availability (HA) setup for the FND server, then follow the step above for both FND servers.

**Step 2** Enter `cat/opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep HSM`  
`cat/opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep HSM`

Retrieved public key:

```
3059301306072a8648ce3d020106082a8648ce3d03010703420004d914167514ec0a110f3170eef74
2a000572cea6f0285a3074db87e43da398ab016e40ca4be5b888c26c4fe91106cbf685a04b0f61d599
826bdbcff25cf065d24
```

**Note** If it is a High Availability (HA) setup for the FND server, then follow the step above for both FND servers.

**Step 3** Check the connectivity of HSM client and HSM server is good. Check if NTLS is established on port 1792 and check if the HSM client is able to retrieve the HSM partition number and HSM partition name of the HSM partition from the HSM server. Use the `./vtl verify` and `ccfg listservers` command in the `lunacm` utility as below:

```
[root@fndblr17 ~]# cd /usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndblr17 bin]#
[root@fndblr17 bin]# ./vtl verify
vtl (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights reserved.
The following Luna SA Slots/Partitions were found:
Slot Serial # Label
==== =====
```

```

- 1358678309716 TEST2
TEST2 is partition name
1358678309716 is the serial number assigned to partition TEST2
[root@fndblrl17 bin]#./lunacm
lunacm (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights reserved.
Available HSMs:
Slot Id -> 0
Label -> TEST2
Serial Number -> 1358678309716
Model -> LunaSA 7.4.0
Firmware Version -> 7.4.2
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PED) Key Export With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot
Slot Id -> 4
HSM Label -> TEST2HAGroup1
HSM Serial Number -> 11358678309716
HSM Model -> LunaVirtual
HSM Firmware Version -> 7.4.2
HSM Configuration -> Luna Virtual HSM (PED) Key Export With Cloning Mode
HSM Status -> N/A - HA Group
Current Slot Id: 0
lunacm:>ccfg listservers
Server ID Server Channel HTL Required
-----
1 172.27.126.15 NTLS no
Command Result : No Error
lunacm:>exit
[root@fndblrl17 bin]#

```

- Step 4** Check if the `cmu list` command is able to retrieve the label of the key and CSMP certificate. This will ask for password. The password is same as the HSM partition. In case of HA, it will be the password of the HSM HAGroup.

```

[root@fndblrl17 bin]# cd /usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndblrl17 bin]#./cmu list
Certificate Management Utility (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights reserved.
Please enter password for token in slot 0 : *****
handle=2000001 label=NMS_SOUTHBOUND_KEY
handle=2000002 label=NMS_SOUTHBOUND_KEY--cert0
You have new mail in /var/spool/mail/root
[root@fndblrl17 bin]#

```

- Step 5** If steps 3 and 4 are successful, it means that the HSM client and HSM communication is good. However, sometimes, there will be an issue with the HSM client API and FND. In such cases, try enabling CK logs as noted below. CK logs are a diagnostic utility of the HSM client. CK logs are resource intensive, so, enable them only when required and disable them after use.

When `cklog` is enabled, then, the log file will be created in `/tmp` directory.

This file will generate logs related to FND server access to HSM.

Sometimes it is possible that the HSM client to HSM server is up. However, the FND server is not able to connect to HSM client. In such cases, it will help to find the communication logs between the FND server and also the HSM server.

#### To enable `cklogs`:

- Go to directory: `/usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin`, then run the command, `./vtl cklogsupport enable`.

```

[root@fndserver ~]#cd /usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndserver bin]# pwd
/usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndserver bin]#./vtl cklogsupport enable
vtl (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights reserved.

```

```

Chrystoki2 LibUNIX = /usr/safenet/lunaclient/lib/libCryptoki2.so
Chrystoki2 LibUNIX64 = /usr/safenet/lunaclient/lib/libCryptoki2_64.so
Cklog not enabled (entry is Null)
Enabling cklog
[root@fndserver bin]#

```

- The location of the cklog file generated is **/tmp/cklog.txt**.

```

[root@fndserver bin]# cd /tmp
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls | grep cklog.txt
cklog.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#

```

**Note** HSM does not recommend cklogs to be enabled all the time. Please enable it for troubleshooting and then disable it after use.

#### To disable:

```
[root@fndserver bin]# ./vtl cklogsupport disable
```

The Linux server will stop logging the FND communications to and from HSM server when **cklog** is disabled. The log file, **/tmp/cklog.txt** itself is not deleted. When it is enabled again, then, the new logs will be appended to the old logs. If this is not desirable, then after disabling, the cklogs can be renamed if the file is needed or deleted if it is no longer needed.

For example, **cklog.txt** is renamed as **cklog\_old\_<date>.txt**

```

[root@fndserver ~]# cd /tmp
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls -al | grep cklog.txt
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12643866 Oct 11 00:17 cklog.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#
[root@fndserver tmp]# mv cklog.txt cklog_old_11oct21.txt
You have new mail in /var/spool/mail/root
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls -al | grep cklog.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls -al | grep old
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12646086 Oct 11 00:20 cklog_old_11oct21.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#

```

## Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes

The Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes allow you define the application protocol (HTTP or HTTPS) to use for communication between FND and the router to minimize setup and bandwidth requirements, respectively. The two modes do not affect or change the way that FND communicates with meters or other endpoints. Secure communication between FND and endpoints devices will continue to be secured by using a hardware secure module (HSM) or software secure module (SSM).

- **Demo Mode:** Allows users to quickly set up a small network with FND for demos by minimizing the setup requirements. It eliminates the need for router certificates or the need to set up SSL.
- **Bandwidth optimization mode:** Reduces network bandwidth requirements for a network by using HTTP to send periodic metrics between routers and FND while preserving security for other operations. All other router communications will employ HTTPS.

Table 21: Communication Method Given FND Operation Mode

Process	Demo Mode	Bandwidth Optimization Mode	Default Mode
IOS Registration	All communications over HTTP	HTTPS	All communications over HTTPS
AP Registration		HTTPS	
LoRA Registration		HTTPS	
AP Bootstrap		HTTPS	
IOS Tunnel Provisioning		HTTPS	
Configuration Push		HTTPS	
File Transfer		HTTPS	
Metrics		HTTP and HTTPS	

## FND Configuration Changes

In order to change FND router Management mode to Demo mode, you must:

**Step 1** Add the following to the cgms.properties file:

```
fnd-router-mgmt-mode=1 <---where 1
represents Demo Mode
```

**Step 2** Add the following to the tpsproxy.properties file:

```
inbound-proxy-destination=
http://<FND-IP/Hostname>:9120 <---where 9120 represents Inbound proxy
tps-proxy-enable-demo-mode=true
<---Enables the TPS proxy to accept HTTP connections
```

**Step 3** For the AP registration process, you must add the following two properties to the cgms.properties file:

```
rtr-ap-com-protocol=http
rtr-ap-com-port=80
```

## Router Configuration Changes

In order to manage routers in Demo mode:

**Step 1** Manually change the URL for all the profiles to use HTTP protocol:

```
url http://nms.iot.cisco.com:9121/cgna/ios/registration
url http://nms.iot.cisco.com:9121/cgna/ios/metrics
```

**Step 2** Update WSMA profile URL to use HTTP protocol (Only Required in Demo Mode)

```
wsma profile listener config
transport http path /wsma/config
wsma profile listener exec
transport http path /wsma/exec
```

**Step 3** Update URL of `iot-fnd-register`, `iot-fnd-metric` and `iot-fnd-tunnel` profiles to use HTTP protocol on Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA).

```
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-register
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9121/igma/register
exit
exit
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-metric
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9121/igma/metric
exit
exit
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-tunnel
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9121/igma/tunnel
exit
exit
```

---

## Configuring Demo Mode in User Interface



---

**Note** By default, all communications between FND and the router will be over HTTPS.

---

To setup Demo Mode for FND and router communications:

---

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > SYSTEM MANAGEMENT > Provisioning Settings**.

**Step 2** In the Provisioning Process panel, enter the IoT FND URL in the following format: `http:// <ip address:9121>` in both the IoT FND URL and Periodic Metrics URL.

---

### What to do next



---

**Note** The FAR uses the IoT FND URL to communicate with IoT FND after the tunnel is configured and uses the Periodic Metrics URL to report periodic metrics and notifications with IoT FND.

---

## Bandwidth Optimization Mode Configuration

Only periodic metrics will go over HTTP protocol in the Bandwidth Optimization Mode. So, you have to manually change the metric profile URL as follows:

```
url http://nms.iot.cisco.com:9124/cgna/ios/metrics
```

Manually change the URL of metrics profiles to use HTTP protocol, by entering:

```
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-metric
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9124/igma/metrics
exit
exit
```



---

**Note** When operating In Bandwidth Optimization Mode, all WSMA requests must go over HTTPS. Therefore, you must ensure that the WSMA profile listener is set to HTTPS at the config and exec command modes.

---

## Configuring Bandwidth Optimization Mode in User Interface



---

**Note** By default, all communications between FND and the router will be over HTTPS.

---

To setup Bandwidth Optimization Mode for FND and router communications:

---

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > SYSTEM MANAGEMENT > Provisioning Settings**

**Step 2** In the Provisioning Process panel:

- Enter your IoT FND URL in the following format: "https:// FND IP/HostName:9121" in the IoT FND URL field. FAR uses this URL to communicate with IoT FND after the tunnel is configured.
- Enter the following URL in the Periodic Metrics URL field: http:// <ip address:9124>FAR uses this URL to report periodic metrics and notifications with IoT FND.



**Provisioning Process**

IoT-FND URL:   
Field Area Router uses this URL to register with IoT-FND after the tunnel is configured

Periodic Metrics URL:   
Field Area Router uses this URL for reporting periodic metrics with IoT-FND

**DHCPv6 Proxy Client**

Server Address:   
IPv6 address to send (or multicast) DHCPv6 messages to (can be multiple addresses, separated by commas)

Server Port:   
Port to send (or multicast) DHCPv6 messages to

Client Listen Address:   
IPv6 address to bind to, for sending and receiving DHCPv6 messages (for cluster deployment use cgms.properties file)

**DHCPv4 Proxy Client**

Server Address:   
IPv4 address to send (or broadcast) DHCPv4 messages to (can be multiple addresses, separated by commas)

Server Port:   
Port to send (or broadcast) DHCPv4 messages to

Client Listen Address:   
IPv4 address to bind to, for sending and receiving DHCPv4 messages (for cluster deployment use cgms.properties file)

**ZTD Properties**

Select CA Type:  PnP Install TrustPool  Cisco Cloud Redirection  Custom CA

SCEP URL:   
URL of the CA server. The URL could point to a RA instead

CA Fingerprint:   
Fingerprint of the issuing CA Server

Proxy Bootstrap Address:   
TPS IPv4 address or Hostname

PNP Continue on Error:  True  False

PNP State Max Retries On Error:   
PNP State Max Retries On Error - Enter a value between 1 and 5  
 \*ZTD Settings in UI will take precedence over the same in cgms properties

**CSMP Optimization Settings**

CSMP Optimization Settings Enabled:  True  False

Time to wait for acquiring lock:   
Min value is 1 sec and Max value is 30 secs



## Device Properties

This section describes the device properties that you can view in IoT FND. Some of these properties are configurable; others are not.

### Types of Device Properties

IoT FND stores two types of device properties in its database:

- Actual device properties—These are the properties defined by the device, such as IP Address, Transmit Speed, and SSID.
- IoT FND device properties—These are properties defined by IoT FND for devices, such as Latitude and Longitude properties, which IoT FND uses to display device locations on its GIS map.



**Note** The Key column provides the version of the property name in the IoT FND database that you can use in filters. For example, to search for the device with an IP address of 10.33.0.30, enter **ip:10.33.0.30** in the Search Devices field.

## Device Properties by Category

This section presents IoT FND device properties by category.

Every device in IoT FND presents a list of fields, which are used for device searches. The available fields for a device are defined in the **Device Type** field. Fields are either configurable or discovered. Configurable fields are set using XML and CSV files; the device EID is the lookup key. Discovered fields are presented from the device. Fields are also accessible in the device configuration templates for routers.

### Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs

[Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs](#) describes the fields in the Cellular Link Metrics area of the Device Info view.

**Table 22: Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs**

Field	Key	Description
Transmit Speed	cellularTxSpeed	Displays the current speed (bits/sec) of data transmitted by the cellular interface over the cellular uplink for a defined period (such as an hour).
Receive Speed	cellularRxSpeed	Displays the average speed (bits/sec) of data received by the cellular uplink network interface for a defined period (such as an hour).
RSSI	cellularRssi	Indicates the radio frequency (RF) signal strength of the cellular uplink. Valid values are 0 to -100.  The LED states on the cellular interface and corresponding RSSI values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Off: RSSI &lt;= -110</li> <li>• Solid amber: -100 &lt; RSSI &lt;= -90</li> <li>• Fast green blink: -90 &lt; RSSI &lt;= -75</li> <li>• Slow green blink: -75 &lt; RSSI &lt;= -60</li> <li>• Solid green: RSSI &gt; -60</li> </ul>
Bandwidth Usage (Current Billing Cycle)	CellBwPerCycle (bytes)	Displays current bandwidth usage (in bytes) of a particular route for the current billing cycle.
Cell Module Temperature	cellModuleTemp	Internal temperature of 3G module.
Cell ECIO	cellularEcio	Signal strength of CDMA at the individual sector level.

Field	Key	Description
Cell Connect Time	cellConnectTime	Length of time that the current call lasted. This field only applies only to CDMA.
Cellular RSRP	cellularRsrp	Reference Signal Received Power is the average power of resource elements that carry cell specific reference signals over the entire bandwidth.
Cellular RSRQ	cellularRsrq	Indicates the quality of the received reference signal.

## Cellular Link Settings

[Table 23: Cellular Link Settings Fields](#) lists the fields in the Cellular Link area of the Device Detail page for all Cellular interfaces.



**Note** Beginning with IoT FND 3.2, Cisco routers IR829, CGR1240, CGR1120, and Cisco 819 4G LTE ISRs (C819) support a new dual-active radio module that supports dual modems and 2 physical interfaces (interfaces 0 and 1, interfaces 2 and 3) per modem. See SKUs below:

- IR829GW-2LTE-K9
- CGM-LTE-LA for CGR 1000 routers
- C819HG-LTE-MNA-K9

Cellular properties supported on the dual modems and their two physical interfaces (and four logical interfaces 0, 1, 2 and 3), display as follows:

Cellular Link Settings	Interface 0 and Interface 1	Interface 2 and Interface 3
—	—	—

Additionally, the 4G LTE dual-active radio module does not support or display all fields summarized in [Table 23: Cellular Link Settings Fields](#)

**Table 23: Cellular Link Settings Fields**

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Cellular Network Type	N/A	Yes	Defines the type of cellular network for example, GSM or CDMA.
Module Status	cellularStatus	No	Displays whether the cellular interface module is active in the network. There is also an unknown state for the module.
Network Name	N/A	Yes	Defines the service provider name, for example, AT&T or Verizon.
Cell ID	cellularID	No	Displays the cell ID for the cellular interface. This value must exist to activate the interface.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Cellular SID	cellularSID	No	Displays the System Identification Number for the CDMA cellular area.
Cellular NID	cellularNID	No	Displays the Network Identification Number for the CDMA cellular area.
Cellular Roaming Status	cellularRoamingStatus	No	Indicates whether the modem is in the Home network or Roaming.
Cellular Modem Serial Number	N/A	No	Displays the serial number of the connected modem.
Cellular Modem Firmware Version	cellularModemFirmwareVersion	No	Displays the version of the modem firmware on the module installed within the CGR.
Connection Type	connectionType	No	Displays the connection type as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Packet switched</li> <li>• Circuit switched</li> <li>• LTE</li> </ul>
Location Area Code	locationAreaCode	No	Displays the Location Area Code (LAC) given by the base station.
Routing Area Code	routingAreaCode	No	Displays the routing area code given by the base station.
APN	cellularAPN	No	Displays the Access Point Name (APN) of the AP to which the cellular interface connects.
Cellular Modem Firmware Version	cellularModemFirmwareVersion	No	Displays the version of the modem firmware on the Cellular module installed within the CGR.
Connection Type	connectionType	No	Displays the connection type as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Packet switched</li> <li>• Circuit switched</li> </ul>
IMSI	cellularIMSI	No	The International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI) identifies an individual network user as a 10-digit decimal value within a GSM and CDMA network. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10-digit decimal value</li> <li>• Unknown</li> </ul>
IMEI	cellularIMEI	No	Displays the International Mobile Equipment Identity (IMEI) for the cellular interface within a GSM network only. The IMEI value is a unique number for the cellular interface.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Cellular Module Temperature	cellularModemTemp	—	Displays the modem temperature.
ICCID	cellularICCID	—	The Integrated Circuit Card Identification Number is a unique 18-22 digit code that includes a SIM card's country, home network, and identification number.

## DA Gateway Properties

[Table 24: DA Gateway Metrics Area Fields](#) describe the fields in the DA Gateway area of the Device Info view.

**Table 24: DA Gateway Metrics Area Fields**

Field	Key	Description
SSID	N/A	The mesh SSID.
PANID	N/A	The subnet PAN ID.
Transmit Power	N/A	The mesh transmit power.
Security Mode	N/A	Mesh Security mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 indicates no security mode set</li> <li>• 1 indicates 802.1x with 802.11i key management</li> </ul>
Meter Certificate	meterCert	The subject name of the meter certificate.
Mesh Tone Map Forward Modulation	toneMapForwardModulation	Mesh tone map forward modulation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Robo</li> <li>• 1 = DBPSK</li> <li>• 2 = DQPSK</li> <li>• 3 = D8PSK</li> </ul>
Mesh Tone Map Reverse Modulation	N/A	Mesh tone map reverse modulation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Robo</li> <li>• 1 = DBPSK</li> <li>• 2 = DQPSK</li> <li>• 3 = D8PSK</li> </ul>
Mesh Device Type	N/A	The primary function of the mesh device (for example, meter, range extender, or DA gateway).
Manufacturer of the Mesh Devices	N/A	Manufacturer of the mesh device as reported by the device.

Field	Key	Description
Basic Mapping Rule End User IPv6 Prefix	N/A	End-user IPv6 address for basic rule mapping for the device.
Basic Mapping Rule End User IPv6 Prefix Length	N/A	Specified prefix length for the end-user IPv6 address.
Map-T IPv6 Address	N/A	IPv6 address for MAP-T settings.
Map-T IPv4 Address	N/A	IPv4 address for MAP-T settings.
Map-T PSID	N/A	MAP-T PSID.
Active Link Type	N/A	Link type of the physical link over which device communicates with other devices including IoT FND.

## Device Health

The [Table 25: Device Health Fields](#) describes the fields in the Device Health area of the Device Info view.

**Table 25: Device Health Fields**

Field	Key	Description
Uptime	uptime	The amount of time in days, hours, minutes and seconds that the device has been running since the last boot. <i>Unknown</i> appears when the system is not connected to the network.

## Embedded Access Point (AP) Credentials

[Table 26: Embedded Access Point Credentials Fields](#) describes the fields in the Embedded Access Point Credentials area of the Device Info view.

**Table 26: Embedded Access Point Credentials Fields**

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
AP Admin Username	NA	Yes	The user name used for access point authentication.
AP Admin Password	NA	Yes	The password used for access point authentication.

## Embedded AP Properties

[Table 27: Embedded AP Properties](#) describes the fields on the Embedded AP tab of the C800 or IR800 Device Info view.

**Table 27: Embedded AP Properties**

Field	Key	Description
Inventory	NA	Summary of name, EID, domain, status, IP address, hostname, domain name, first heard, last heard, last property heard, last metric heard, model number, serial number, firmware version, and uptime details.

Field	Key	Description
Wi-Fi Clients	NA	Provides client MAC address, SSID, IPv4 address, IPv6 address, device type, state, name, and parent.
Dot11Radio 0 Traffic	NA	Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps), and Rx speed (bps).
Dot11Radio 1 Traffic	NA	Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps,) and Rx speed (bps).
Tunnel3	NA	Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps), and Rx speed (bps).
BVI1	NA	Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), IP address, physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps) and Rx speed (bps).
GigabitEthernet0	NA	Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps), and Rx speed (bps).

## Ethernet Link Metrics

[Table 28: Ethernet Link Metrics Area Fields](#) describes the fields in the Ethernet link traffic area of the Device Info view.

**Table 28: Ethernet Link Metrics Area Fields**

Field	Key	Description
Transmit Speed	ethernetTxSpeed	Indicates the average speed (bits/sec) of traffic transmitted on the Ethernet interface for a defined period of time.
Receive Speed	ethernetRxSpeed	Indicates the average speed (bits/sec) of traffic received on the Ethernet interface for a defined period of time.
Transmit Packet Drops	ethernetTxDrops	Indicates the number of packets dropped (drops/sec) when the transmit queue is full.

## IOx Node Properties

[Table 29: IOx Node Properties Fields](#) describe the fields in the IOx Node Properties area of the Config Properties page.

**Table 29: IOx Node Properties Fields**

Field	Key	Description
DHCPv4 Link for IOX Node Gateway	N/A	The DHCPv4 gateway address
IOx Node Gateway IPv4 Address	N/A	The IPv4 gateway address
IOx Node IPv4 Subnet mask	N/A	The IPv4 subnet mask address
IOx Node Gateway IPv6 Address	N/A	The IPv6 gateway address

Field	Key	Description
IOx Node IPv6 Subnet Prefix Length	N/A	The IPv6 subnet prefix length
Preferred IOx Node interface on the platform	N/A	The interface on the platform
IOx Node External IP Address	N/A	The external IP address
IOx Access Port	N/A	The access port

## Head-End Routers Netconf Config

[Table 30: Head-End Routers Netconf Config Client Fields](#) describes the fields in the Netconf Client area of the **Head-End Routers > Config Properties** page.

*Table 30: Head-End Routers Netconf Config Client Fields*

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Netconf Username	netconfUsername	Yes	Identifies the username to enter when establishing a Netconf SSH session on the HER.
Netconf Password	netconfPassword	Yes	Identifies the password to enter when establishing a Netconf SSH session on the HER.

## Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config

[Table 31: Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config Fields](#) describes the fields in the Tunnel 1 Config area of the **Head-End Routers > Config Properties** page.

*Table 31: Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config Fields*

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
IPsec Tunnel Source 1	ipsecTunnelSrc1	Yes	Identifies the source interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 1.
IPsec Tunnel Dest Addr 1	ipsecTunnelDestAddr1	Yes	Identifies the destination interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 1.
GRE Tunnel Source 1	greTunnelSrc1	Yes	Identifies the source interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 1.
GRE Tunnel Dest Addr 1	greTunnelDestAddr1	Yes	Identifies the destination interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 1.

## Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config

[Table 32: Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config Device Fields](#) describes the fields in the Tunnel 2 Config area of the **Head-End Routers > Config Properties** page.

*Table 32: Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config Device Fields*

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
IPsec Tunnel Source 2	ipsecTunnelSrc2	Yes	Identifies the source interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 2.



Field	Key	Configurable	Description
IPsec Tunnel Dest Addr 2	ipsecTunnelDestAddr2	Yes	Identifies the destination interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 2.
GRE Tunnel Source 2	greTunnelSrc2	Yes	Identifies the source interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 2.
GRE Tunnel Dest Addr 2	greTunnelDestAddr2	Yes	Identifies the destination interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 2.

## Inventory

The table describes the fields in the Inventory area of the Device Info page for CGR1000.

**Table 33: Inventory Fields**

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Config Group	configGroup	Yes	Name of the configuration group to which the device belongs.
Device Category	deviceCategory	No	Category of the device.
Device Type	deviceType	No	Device type that determines other fields, the way the device communicates, and the way it appears in IoT FND.
Domain Name	domainName	Yes	Domain name configured for this device.
EID	eid	No	Primary element ID of the device, which is used as the primary unique key for device queries.
Firmware Group	firmwareGroup	Yes	Name of the firmware group to which the device belongs.
Firmware Version	runningFirmwareVersion	No	Firmware version running on the device.
Hardware Version	vid	No	Hardware version of the device.
Hypervisor Version	hypervisor	No	(Cisco IOS CGRs running Guest OS only) The version of the Hypervisor.
Hostname	hostname	No	Hostname of the device.
IP Address	ip	Yes	IP address of the device. Use this address for the IoT FND connection through a tunnel.
Labels	label	Yes	Custom label assigned to the device. A device can have multiple labels. Labels are assigned through the UI or API, but not through an XML or CSV file.
Last Heard	lastHeard	No	Last date and time the device contacted IoT FND.
Last Metric Heard	N/A	No	Time of last polling (periodic notification).
Last Property Heard	N/A	No	The time of last property update for the router.
Last RPL Tree Update	N/A	No	The time of last Routing Protocol for Low power and Lossy Networks (RPL) tree poll update (periodic notification).

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Location	N/A	No	Latitude and longitude of the device.
Manufacturer	N/A	No	Manufacturer of the endpoint device.
Function	crmesh	No	Function of the mesh device. Valid values are Range Extender and Meter.
Meter Certificate	meterCert	No	Global or unique certificate reported by the meter.
Meter ID	meterId	No	Meter ID of the mesh endpoint (ME).
Model Number	pid	No	Product ID of the device.
Name	name	Yes	Unique name assigned to the device.
SD Card Password Lock	N/A	Yes	(CGRs only) State of the SD card password lock (on/off).
Serial Number	sn	No	Serial number of the device.
Status	status	No	Status of the device.
Tunnel Group	tunnelGroup	Yes	Name of the tunnel group to which the device belongs.

## Link Metrics

[Table 34: Link Metrics Fields](#) describes the fields in the Link Metrics area of the Device Info page.

**Table 34: Link Metrics Fields**

Field	Key	Description
Active Link Type	activeLinkType	Determines the most recent active RF or PLC link of a meter.
Meter ID	meterId	Meter ID of the device.
PANID	meshPanid	PAN ID of the endpoint.
Mesh Endpoints	meshEndpointCount	Number of RMEs.
Mesh Link Transmit Speed	meshTxSpeed	Current speed of data transmission over the uplink network interface (bits/sec) averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour).
Mesh Link Receive Speed	meshRxSpeed	Rate of data received by the uplink network interface (bits/sec) averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour).
Mesh Link Transmit Packet Drops	N/A	Number of data packets dropped in the uplink.
Route RPL Hops	meshHops	Number of hops that the element is from the root of its RPL routing tree.
Route RPL Link Cost	linkCost	RPL cost value for the link between the element and its uplink neighbor.
Route RPL Path Cost	pathCost	RPL path cost value between the element and the root of the routing tree.

Field	Key	Description
Transmit PLC Level	tx_level dBuV	Supported on the PLC and the Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices and the Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices only (u within dBuV = micro)

## Link Settings

[Table 35: Link Settings Fields](#) describes the fields in the Link Settings area of the Device Info view.

**Table 35: Link Settings Fields**

Field	Key	Description
Firmware Version	meshFirmwareVersion	The Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) firmware version.
Mesh Interface Active	meshActive	The status of the RME.
Mesh SSID	meshSsid	The RME network ID.
PANID	meshPanid	The subnet PAN ID.
Transmit RF Power	meshTxPower	The RME transmission power (dBm).
Security Mode	meshSecMode	The RME security mode.
Transmit PLC TX Level	tx_level dBuV	The PLC level for Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module and Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices (dBuV) where u = micro
RPL DIO Min	meshRplDioMin	An unsigned integer used to configure the Imin of the DODAG Information Object (DIO) Trickle timer.
RPL DIO Double	meshRplDioDbl	An unsigned integer used to configure the Imax of the DIO Trickle timer.
RPL DODAG Lifetime	meshRplDodagLifetime	An unsigned integer used to configure the default lifetime (in minutes) for all downward routes that display as Directed Acyclic Graphs (DAGs).
RPL Version Incr. Time	meshRplVersionIncrementTime	An unsigned integer used to specify the duration (in minutes) between incrementing the RPL version.

## Mesh Link Config

[Table 36: Mesh Link Config Fields](#) describes the fields in the Mesh Link Config area of the **Routers > Config Properties** page.

**Table 36: Mesh Link Config Fields**

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Mesh Prefix Config	meshPrefixConfig	Yes	The subnet prefix address.
Mesh Prefix Length Config	meshPrefixLengthConfig	Yes	The subnet prefix address length.
Mesh PAN ID Config	meshPanidConfig	Yes	The subnet PAN ID.
Mesh Address Config	meshAddressConfig	Yes	The IP address of the mesh link.

## Mesh Link Keys

[Table 37: Mesh Link Keys Fields](#) describes the fields in the Mesh Link Keys area of the Device Info view.

**Table 37: Mesh Link Keys Fields**

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Key Refresh Time	meshKeyRefresh	No	The last date the mesh link keys were uploaded.
Key Expiration Time	meshKeyExpire	Yes	The date the mesh link keys expire.

## NAT44 Metrics

[Table 38: NAT44 Metrics Fields](#) describes the fields in the NAT44 area of the Device Info page.

**Table 38: NAT44 Metrics Fields**

Field	Key	Description
NAT44 Internal Address	nat44InternalAddress0	The internal address of the NAT 44 configured device.
NAT 44 Internal Port	nat44InternalPort0	The internal port number of the NAT 44 configured device.
NAT 44 External Port	nat44ExternalPort0	The external port number of the NAT 44 configured device.

## PLC Mesh Info

[Table 39: PLC Mesh Info Fields](#) describes the fields in the PLC Mesh Info area of the Device Info view.

Table 39: PLC Mesh Info Fields

Field	Key	Description
Mesh Tone Map Forward Modulation	toneMapForwardModulation	Mesh tone map forward modulation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Robo</li> <li>• 1 = DBPSK</li> <li>• 2 = DQPSK</li> <li>• 3 = D8PSK</li> </ul>
Mesh Tone Map Forward Map	toneMapForward	Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones on the map, the higher the channel capacity.
Mesh Tone Map Reverse Modulation	toneMapRevModulation	Mesh tone map reverse modulation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Robo</li> <li>• 1 = DBPSK</li> <li>• 2 = DQPSK</li> <li>• 3 = D8PSK</li> </ul>
Mesh Tone Map Reverse Map	toneMapReverse	Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones in the map, the higher the channel capacity. The reverse map information and RSSI combine to determine viable channels.
Mesh Absolute Phase of Power	N/A	Mesh absolute phase of power is the relative position of current and voltage waveforms for a PLC node.
LMAC Version	N/A	Version of LMAC firmware in use by the PLC module DSP processor, which provides lower media access functionality for PLC communications compliant with the IEEE P1901.2 PHY standard.

## PLC Mesh Info

Table 40: PLC Mesh Info Fields describes the fields in the PLC Mesh Info area of the Device Info view.

Table 40: PLC Mesh Info Fields

Field	Key	Description
Mesh Tone Map Forward Modulation	toneMapForwardModulation	Mesh tone map forward modulation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Robo</li> <li>• 1 = DBPSK</li> <li>• 2 = DQPSK</li> <li>• 3 = D8PSK</li> </ul>

Field	Key	Description
Mesh Tone Map Forward Map	toneMapForward	Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones on the map, the higher the channel capacity.
Mesh Tone Map Reverse Modulation	toneMapRevModulation	Mesh tone map reverse modulation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Robo</li> <li>• 1 = DBPSK</li> <li>• 2 = DQPSK</li> <li>• 3 = D8PSK</li> </ul>
Mesh Tone Map Reverse Map	toneMapReverse	Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones in the map, the higher the channel capacity. The reverse map information and RSSI combine to determine viable channels.
Mesh Absolute Phase of Power	N/A	Mesh absolute phase of power is the relative position of current and voltage waveforms for a PLC node.
LMAC Version	N/A	Version of LMAC firmware in use by the PLC module DSP processor, which provides lower media access functionality for PLC communications compliant with the IEEE P1901.2 PHY standard.

## Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions

[Table 41: Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions View](#) describes the fields in the TCP Raw Sockets area of the **Field Devices > Config Properties** page.

**Table 41: Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions View**

Field	Key	Description
<b>Metrics</b>		
Tx Speed (bps)	rawSocketTxSpeedS[portNo]	The transmit speed of packetized streams of serial data in bits per second.
Rx Speed (bps)	rawSocketRxSpeedS[portNo]	The receive speed of packetized streams of serial data in bits per second.
Tx Speed (fps)	rawSocketTxFramesS[portNo]	The transmit speed of packetized streams of serial data in frames per second.
Rx Speed (fps)	rawSocketRxFramesS[portNo]	The receive speed of packetized streams of serial data in frames per second.
<b>Sessions</b>		
Interface Name	N/A	The name of the serial interface configured for Raw Socket encapsulation.
TTY	N/A	The asynchronous serial line on the router associated with the serial interface.
VRF Name	N/A	Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance name.

Field	Key	Description
Socket	N/A	The number identifying one of 32 connections.
Socket Mode	N/A	Client or server. The mode in which the asynchronous line interface is set up.
Local IP Address	N/A	The IP address that either the server listens for connections on (in Server Socket Mode), or to which the client binds to initiate connections to the server (in Client Socket Mode).
Local Port	N/A	The port that either the server listens to for connections (in Server Socket Mode), or to which the client binds to initiate connections to the server (in Client Socket Mode).
Dest. IP Address	N/A	The destination IP address of the remote TCP Raw Socket server.
Dest. Port	N/A	Destination port number to use for the connection to the remote server.
Up Time	N/A	The length of time that the connection has been up.
Idle Time	N/A	The length of time that no packets were sent.
Time Out	N/A	The currently configured session idle timeout, in minutes.

## Router Battery

The [Table 42: Router Battery Device View](#) describes the fields in the Router Battery (Battery Backup Unit (BBU) area of the Device Info page.

**Table 42: Router Battery Device View**

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Battery 0 Charge	battery0Charge	No	Shows the battery voltage of BBU 0.
Battery 0 Level (%)	battery0Level	No	Displays the percentage of charge remaining in BBU 0 as a percentage of 100.
Battery 0 Remaining Time	battery0Runtime	No	How many hours remain before the BBU 0 needs to be recharged.
Battery 0 State	battery0State	No	How long BBU 0 has been up and running since its installation or its last reset.
Battery 1 Level (%)	battery1Level	No	Displays the percentage of charge remaining in BBU 1 as a percentage of 100.
Battery 1 Remaining Time	battery1Runtime	No	How many hours remain before BBU 1 needs to be recharged.
Battery 1 State	battery1State	No	How long BBU 1 has been up and running since its installation or its last reset.
Battery 2 Level (%)	battery2Level	No	Displays the percentage of charge remaining in BBU 2 as a percentage of 100.
Battery 2 Remaining Time	battery2Runtime	No	How many hours remain before BBU 2 needs to be recharged.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Battery 2 State	battery2State	No	How long BBU 2 has been up and running since its installation or its last reset.
Battery Total Remaining Time	batteryRuntime	No	The total aggregate charge time remaining for all batteries.
Number of BBU	numBBU	No	The number of battery backup units (BBUs) installed in the router. The router can accept up to three BBUs (battery 0, battery 1, battery 2).
Power Source	powerSource	No	The router power source: AC or BBU.

## Router Config

[Table 43: Router Config Device View](#) describes the fields in the Router Config area of the **Field Devices > Config Properties** page.

*Table 43: Router Config Device View*

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Use GPS Location	useGPSLocationConfig	Yes	The internal GPS module provides the router location (longitude and latitude).

## Router Credentials

[Table 44: Router Credentials Fields](#) describes the fields in the Router Credentials area of the **Field Devices > Config Properties** page.

*Table 44: Router Credentials Fields*

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Administrator Username	NA	Yes	The user name used for root authentication.
Administrator Password	NA	Yes	The password used for root authentication.
Master key	NA	Yes	The master key used for device authentication.
SD Card Password	NA	No	SD card password protection status.
Token Encryption Key	NA	Yes	The token encryption key.
CGR Username	NA	Yes	The username set for the CGR.
CGR Password	NA	Yes	The password set on the CGR for the associated username.

## Router DHCP Proxy Config

[Table 45: DHCP Proxy Config Fields](#) describes the fields in the DHCP Proxy Config area of the **Field Devices > Config Properties** page.



Table 45: DHCP Proxy Config Fields

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
DHCPv4 Link for Loopback Interfaces	dhcpV4LoopbackLink	Yes	Refers to the IPv4 link address to use within DHCP DISCOVER messages when requesting a lease for loopback interfaces.
DHCPv4 Link for Tunnel Interfaces	dhcpV4TunnelLink	Yes	Refers to the IPv4 link address to use within DHCP DISCOVER messages when requesting a lease for tunnel interfaces.
DHCPv6 Link for Loopback Interfaces	dhcpV6LoopbackLink	Yes	The IPv6 link address to use in DHCPv6 Relay-forward messages when requesting a lease for loopback interfaces.
DHCPv6 Link for Tunnel Interfaces	dhcpV6TunnelLink	Yes	The IPv6 link address to use in DHCPv6 Relay-forward messages when requesting a lease for tunnel interfaces.

## Router Health

Table 46: Router Health Device View describes the Router Health fields in the Device Info view.

Table 46: Router Health Device View

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Uptime	uptime	No	Indicates the length of time (in seconds) that the router has been up and operating since its last reset.
Door Status	doorStatus	No	Options for this field are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “Open” when the door of the router is open</li> <li>• “Closed” after the door is closed</li> </ul>
Chassis Temperature	chassisTemp	No	Displays the operating temperature of the router. You can configure alerts to indicate when the operating temperature falls outside of the customer-defined temperature range.

## Router Tunnel 1 Config

Table 47: Router Tunnel 1 Config Device View describes the fields in the Router Tunnel 1 Config area of the **Field Devices > Config Properties** page.

Table 47: Router Tunnel 1 Config Device View

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Tunnel Source Interface 1	tunnelSrcInterface1	Yes	Defines the interface over which the first tunnel is built to provide WAN redundancy.
OSPF Area 1	ospfArea1	Yes	Defines the OSPFv2 Area 1 in which the router (running IPv4) is a member.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
OSPFv3 Area 1	ospfv3Area1	Yes	Defines OSPFv3 Area 1 in which the router (running IPv6) is a member.
OSPF Area 2	ospfArea2	Yes	Defines the OSPFv2 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv4) is a member.
OSPFv3 Area 2	ospfv3Area2	Yes	Defines OSPFv3 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv6) is a member.
IPsec Dest Addr 1	ipsecTunnelDestAddr1	Yes	Defines the destination IP address for IPsec tunnel 1.
GRE Dest Addr 1	greTunnelDestAddr1	Yes	Defines the destination IP address for GRE tunnel 1.

## Router Tunnel 2 Config

[Table 48: Router Tunnel 2 Config Device View](#) describes the fields in the Router Tunnel 2 Config area of the **Field Devices > Config Properties** page.

**Table 48: Router Tunnel 2 Config Device View**

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Tunnel Source Interface 2	tunnelSrcInterface2	Yes	Defines the interface over which the second tunnel is built to provide WAN redundancy.
OSPF Area 2	ospfArea2	Yes	Defines the OSPFv2 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv4) is a member.
OSPFv3 Area 2	ospfv3Area2	Yes	Defines OSPFv3 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv6) is a member.
IPsec Dest Addr 2	ipsecTunnelDestAddr2	Yes	Defines the destination IP address for IPsec tunnel 2.
GRE Dest Addr 2	greTunnelDestAddr2	Yes	Defines the destination IP address for GRE tunnel 2.

## Router Tunnel Config

[Table 49: Router Tunnel Config Device View](#) describes the fields in the Router Tunnel Config area of the **Field Devices > Config Properties** page.

**Table 49: Router Tunnel Config Device View**

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Tunnel Config	tunnelHerEid	Yes	Displays the EID number of the HER that the router connects with through secure tunnels.
Common Name of Certificate Issuer	N/A	No	Displays the name of the certificate issuer.
NMBA NHS IPv4 Address	N/A	Yes	Displays the Non-Broadcast Multiple Access (NBMA) IPv4 address.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
NBMA NHS IPv6 Address	N/A	Yes	Displays the NBMA IPv6 address.
Use FlexVPN Tunnels	N/A	Yes	Displays the FlexVPN tunnel setting.

## SCADA Metrics

[Table 50: SCADA Metrics View](#) describes the fields on the SCADA tab of the Device Info page.

**Table 50: SCADA Metrics View**

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Channel Name	channel_name	No	Identifies the channel on which the serial port of the router communicates to the RTU.
Protocol Type	protocol	No	Identifies the Protocol Translation type.
Messages Sent	N/A	No	The number of messages sent by the router.
Messages Received	N/A	No	The number of messages received by the router.
Timeouts	N/A	No	Displays the timeout value for connection establishment.
Aborts	N/A	No	Displays the number of aborted connection attempts.
Rejections	N/A	No	Displays the number of connection attempts rejected by IoT FND.
Protocol Errors	N/A	No	Displays the number of protocol errors generated by the router.
Link Errors	N/A	No	Displays the number of link errors generated by the router.
Address Errors	N/A	No	Displays the number of address errors generated by the router.
Local IP	N/A	No	Displays the local IP address of the router.
Local Port	N/A	No	Displays the local port of the router.
Remote IP	N/A	No	Displays the remote IP address of the router.
Data Socket	N/A	No	Displays the Raw Socket server configured for the router.

## WiFi Interface Config

[Table 51: WiFi Interface Config Fields](#) describe the fields in the WiFi Interface Config area of the **Field Devices > Config Properties** page.

**Table 51: WiFi Interface Config Fields**

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
SSID	wifiSsid	No	The service set identifier (SSID) assigned to the WiFi interface on the router.

Field	Key	Configurable	Description
Pre-Shared Key	type6PasswordMasterKey	No	The key used to encrypt other pre-shared keys stored on the router.

## WiMAX Config

[Table 52: WiMAX Config Fields](#) describe the fields in the WiMAX Config area of the Device Info page. Use these properties to set up a username and password for the Pairwise Key Management (PKM) of a CGR 1000.



**Note** The WiMAX module must be installed and running. CGR1000s that ship with a pre-installed WiMAX module have a pre-installed WiMAX configuration.

*Table 52: WiMAX Config Fields*

Field	Key	Description
PkmUsername	PkmUsername	Pairwise Key Management (PKM) Username for WiMAX.
PkmPassword	PkmPassword	Pairwise Key Management (PKM) Password for WiMAX

## WiMAX Link Metrics

[Table 53: WiMAX Link Health Fields](#) describe the fields in the WiMAX Link Health area of the Device Info page.

*Table 53: WiMAX Link Health Fields*

Field	Key	Description
Transmit Speed	wimaxTxSpeed	The current speed of data transmission over the WiMAX uplink network interface, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour).
Receive Speed	wimaxRxSpeed	The rate of data that has been received by the WiMAX uplink network interface, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour).
RSSI	wimaxRssi	The measured RSSI value of the WiMAX RF uplink (dBm).
CINR	wimaxCinr	The measured CINR value of the WiMAX RF uplink (dB).

## WiMAX Link Settings

[Table 54: WiMAX Link Settings Fields](#) describe the fields in the WiMAX Link Settings area of the Device Info page.

Table 54: WiMAX Link Settings Fields

Field	Key	Description
BSID	wimaxBsid	The ID of the base station connected to the WiMAX device.
Hardware Address	wimaxHardwareAddress	The hardware address of the WiMAX device.
Hardware Version	wimaxHardwareVersion	The hardware version of the WiMAX device.
Microcode Version	wimaxMicrocodeVersion	The microcode version of the WiMAX device.
Firmware Version	wimaxFirmwareVersion	The firmware version of the WiMAX device.
Device Name	wimaxDeviceName	The name of the WiMAX device.
Link State	wimaxLinkState	The link state of the WiMAX device.
Frequency	wimaxFrequency	The frequency of the WiMAX device.
Bandwidth	wimaxBandwidth	The bandwidth the WiMAX device is using.





## CHAPTER 6

# Managing Firmware Upgrades

This section describes managing firmware upgrade settings in IoT FND, and includes the following sections:

Use IoT FND to upgrade the firmware running on routers (CGR1000s, C800s, IR800s), AP800s and Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints (RMEs) such as meters and range extenders. IoT FND stores the firmware binaries in its database for later transfer to routers in a firmware group through an IoT FND and IoT-DM file transfer, and to RMEs using IoT FND.

Cisco provides the firmware bundles as a zip file. For Cisco IOS, software bundles include hypervisor, system image and IOx images (for example, Guest-OS, Host-OS).

For Cisco CG-OS, IoT FND automatically unzips the kickstart and system images included in the bundle.

Firmware system images are large (approximately 130 MB); kickstart images are approximately 30 MB. Every firmware bundle includes a manifest file with metadata about the images in the bundle. You can pause, stop, or resume the upload process.

- [Router Firmware Updates, on page 229](#)
- [Working with Resilient Mesh Endpoint Firmware Images, on page 232](#)
- [AP800 Firmware Upgrade During Zero Touch Deployment, on page 240](#)
- [Configuring Firmware Group Settings, on page 242](#)
- [Working with Router Firmware Images, on page 247](#)
- [Support for Wi-SUN Stack Switch, on page 254](#)
- [Performing CG-OS to Cisco IOS Migrations, on page 262](#)

## Router Firmware Updates

IoT FND updates router firmware in two steps:

**Step 1** Uploads the firmware image from IoT FND to the router. Firmware images upload to the flash:/managed/images directory on the router.

**Note** In some cases the router might be in a Firmware Group. Refer to [Configuring Firmware Group Settings, on page 242](#).

Because of their large size, firmware-image uploads to routers take approximately 30 minutes, depending on interface speeds

**Note** If you set the property, `collect-cellular-link-metrics`, to 'true' in `cgms.properties`, then the following Cellular link quality metrics are collected for CGR1000, IR800 and IR1100, each time you initiate a firmware upload from IoT FND:

- RSRP: Reference Signal Received Power which is the power of the reference signal
- RSRQ: Reference Signal Received Quality or the quality of the reference signal which is the a ratio of RSSI to RSRP
- SINR: Signal-to-Noise Ratio which compares the strength of the signal to the background noise.
- RSSI: Received Signal Strength Indicator or the strength of the reference signal

Additionally, the following `cgna` profile is created on the CGR1240 and activated when the firmware upload is triggered.

```
cgna profile cg-nms-cellularlinkmetrics
add-command show cellular 3/1 all | format
flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
interval 5
url https://<FND IP address>:9121/cgna/ios/metrics
gzip
active
```

**Note** On execution of the `cgna` profile above, the metrics data is persisted in the `Metrics_History` table in the database and can be collected by using the `getMetricHistory` NAPI.

**Step 2** Installs the firmware on the device and reloads it.

During the firmware install the boot parameters on the routers are updated according to the new image file and the router is reloaded after enabling the `cg-nms-register` `cgna` profile.

**Note** You must initiate the firmware installation process. IoT FND does not automatically start the upload after the image upload.

When a router contacts IoT FND for the first time to register and request tunnel provisioning, IoT FND rolls the router back to the default factory configuration (`ps-start-config`) before uploading and installing the new firmware image.

**Note** This rollback requires a second reload to update the boot parameters in `ps-start-config` and apply the latest configuration. This second reload adds an additional 10–15 minutes to the installation and reloading operation.

## Upgrading Guest OS Images

Depending on CGR factory configuration, a Guest OS (GOS) may be present in the VM instance. You can install or upgrade Cisco IOS on the **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE** page (see [Router Firmware Updates, on page 229](#)). The GOS, hypervisor, and Cisco IOS all upgrade when you perform a Cisco IOS image bundle installation or update.

After any Cisco IOS install or upgrade, when IoT FND discovers a GOS, it checks if the initial communications setup is complete before it performs the required setup. The CGR must have a DHCP pool and GigabitEthernet 0/1 interface configured to provide an IP address and act as the gateway for the GOS. The new GOS image overwrites existing configurations. IoT FND has an internal backup and restore mechanism that ports existing apps to the upgraded Guest OS (see in the “Managing Devices” chapter of this User Guide).

See the [Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Routers Configuration Guides](#) documentation page for information on configuring the CGR.



**Note:** If IoT FND detects a non-Cisco OS installed on the VM, the firmware bundle will not upload and the Cisco reference GOS will not install.

## Upgrading WPAN Images

At the **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE** page, you can upload the independent WPAN images (IOS-WPAN-RF, IOS-WPAN-PLC, IOS-WPAN-OFDM, IOS-WPAN-IXM) to IoT FND using the Images sub-tab (left-hand side) and Upload Image button like other image upgrades. This process is known as a non-integrated WPAN firmware upgrade.

**Note:** The WPAN firmware image integrated with the IOS CGR image option is still supported.

Also, if only the WPAN firmware upgrade from the image bundled with IOS image is desired (for example, when the WPAN firmware upgrade option was not checked during IOS upgrade), the “Install from Router” option is also provided under respective WPAN image types (IOS-WPAN-RF or IOS-WPAN-PLC).

For detailed steps, go to [Working with Router Firmware Images, on page 247](#).

## Changing Action Expiration Timer

You can use the `cgms_preferences.sh` script to set or retrieve the action expiration timer value in the IoT FND database:

```
/opt/cgms
/bin/cgms_preferences setCgrActionExpirationTimeout 50
```

Valid options are:

---

**Step 1** `set <pkg>actionExpirationTimeoutMins<value>`

where:

- `<pkg>` is the preference package (required for `set` and `get` operations).
- `actionExpirationTimeoutMins` is the preference key (required for `set` and `get` operations).
- `<value>` is the preferred value, in minutes (required for `set` and `setCgrActionExpirationTimeout` operations).

**Step 2** `setCgrActionExpirationTimeout <value>`

**Step 3** `get <pkg>actionExpirationTimeoutMins`

**Step 4** `getCgrActionExpirationTimeout`

### Example

In the following example, the action timer value is retrieved, set, the current value retrieved again, the value removed, and a null value retrieved:

```
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgms_preferences.sh
getCgrActionExpirationTimeout
2013-08-12 22:38:42,004:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
5
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgms_preferences.sh
setCgrActionExpirationTimeout 50
2013-08-12 22:38:51,907:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
```

```

the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
Successfully set the preferences.
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgms_preferences.sh
getCgrActionExpirationTimeout
2013-08-12 22:38:58,591:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
50
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgms_preferences.sh
set com.cisco.cgms.elements.ciscocgr actionExpirationTimeoutMins
2013-08-12 22:39:12,921:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
50
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgms_preferences.sh
set com.cisco.cgms.elements.ciscocgr actionExpirationTimeoutMins 15
2013-08-12 22:39:23,594:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
Successfully set the preferences.
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgms_preferences.sh
set com.cisco.cgms.elements.ciscocgr actionExpirationTimeoutMins
2013-08-12 22:39:29,231:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
15

```

## Working with Resilient Mesh Endpoint Firmware Images

This section describes how to add Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) firmware images to IoT FND, and how to upload and install the images on routers.

### Overview

When you instruct IoT FND to upload a firmware image to the members of an RME firmware group or subnet, IoT FND pushes the image to the group members in the background and tracks the upload progress to ensure that the devices receive the image.

A Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) stores three firmware images:

- Uploaded image: Image most recently uploaded.
- Running image: Image that is currently operational.
- Backup image: It serves as a golden (fallback) image for the RME if there is an issue with the running image.



**Note** You can initiate up to 3 firmware downloads simultaneously.



**Note** IR500s and other RME devices can coexist on a network; however, for firmware management they cannot belong to the same group.





**Note** RME devices can report BL/Boot Loader image types to IoT FND, but IoT FND cannot upload boot loader images to devices.

## Actions Supported and Information Displayed at the Firmware Management Pane

At the Firmware Management pane, you can filter the display by Subnet, PanID or Group when you are in the Devices tab.

For every image in the list, IoT FND displays the information as noted in the table:

**Table 55: Image Information Displayed by IoT FND**

Item	Description
Image	Image name.
Uploaded	Specifies the number of devices that uploaded the image. Click the number to display a list of these devices.
Running	Specifies the number of devices running this image. Click the number to display a list of these devices.
Backup	Specifies the number of devices using this image as a backup. Click the number to display a list of these devices.
Boot Loader	Specifies the boot loader image version.
LMAC	Specifies the LMAC image version.
BBU	Specifies the BBU image version.
Status	Specifies the status of the upload process.
Scheduled Reload	Specifies the scheduled reload time.
Actions	<p>Provides two actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule Install and Reload —Schedule the installation date and time of the loaded image and the reboot of the endpoint by selecting the Calendar icon.</li> </ul>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set as Backup —Set the firmware backup image by selecting the clock icon with reverse arrow.</li> </ul>  <p>See <a href="#">Setting the Installation Schedule, on page 234</a> for complete steps.</p>

## Set a Firmware Backup Image

To set an image as a firmware image backup:

- 
- Step 1** Click the Set as Backup button. (See the icon in the Actions summary in [Table 55: Image Information Displayed by IoT FND, on page 233](#)).
- Step 2** Click **Yes** to confirm backup.
- 

## Setting the Installation Schedule

To set the installation schedule for an image:

- 
- Step 1** Click the **Schedule Install and Reload** button (Calendar icon). For more information, see [Table 55: Image Information Displayed by IoT FND, on page 233](#).

The following message appears if you try to schedule a reload operation for the node that is scheduled for stack switch operation.

Confirm



Stack switch operation is scheduled in subnet(s) spanning across groups. Are you sure you want to proceed ?

Yes

No

- Step 2** In the page that appears ([Figure 21: Schedule and Install and Reload Page, on page 235](#)), specify the date and time for the installation of the image and rebooting of device.

Figure 21: Schedule and Install and Reload Page

**Step 3** Click the **Set Reboot Time** button.

## Firmware Update Transmission Settings

You can configure the Transmission Speed for pacing mesh firmware downloads at the Transmission Settings tab (See [CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE](#) page).

**Step 1** Select the Transmission Speed. Options are Slow (default), Medium, Fast or Custom.

The Slow setting is recommended as the initial setting. You can increase the Slow setting to Medium (or even Fast) if the following conditions exist:

- The slow setting does not cause any issues in the database and it is able to handle the workload presented without raising any alarms.
- There is a need to improve on the time taken to do the firmware download.

**Step 2** Configure the minimum number of nodes necessary to enable the Multicast firmware upload.

**Note** For Custom Transmission Speed, you will have to specify Multicast Threshold, Unicast Delay and Minimum Multicast Delay values. Refer to the table below for the definitions of the terms on the [CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE > Transmissions Settings](#) page.

Figure 22: CONFIG &gt; FIRMWARE UPDATE

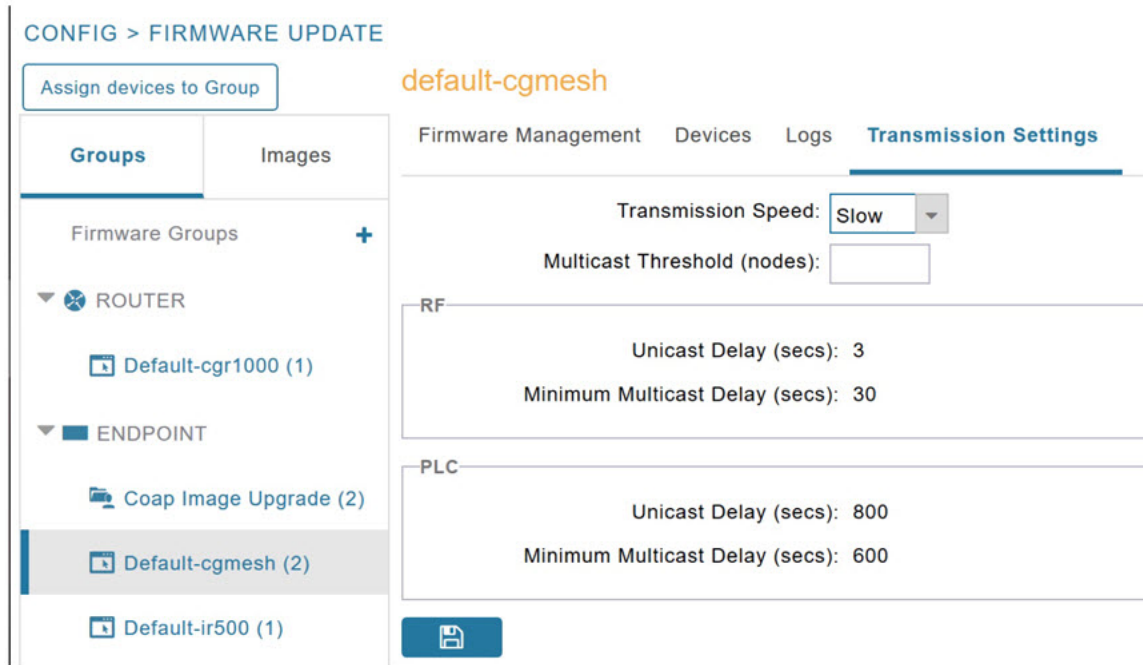


Table 56: Definitions of variables seen on CONFIG &gt; FIRMWARE UPDATE Transmissions Settings page

Item	Description
Minimum Multicast Delay (seconds)	Time between subsequent blocks when sending multi-cast messages/blocks/packets to a node.
Multicast Threshold (nodes)	Minimum number of nodes needed to ensure that a multicast transmission can happen in a subnet, if the number of elements requiring a specific image block is greater than or equal to the multicast-threshold value.
Transmission Speed	Options are Slow (default), Medium, Fast or Custom.
Unicast Delay (seconds)	Time between subsequent blocks when sending unicast messages, blocks or packets to a node.

## Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group

To upload a firmware image to mesh endpoint group members:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.
- Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab (left-pane).
- Step 3** Select the Endpoint firmware group to update.
- Step 4** In the right panel, select Firmware Management and then click the Upload Image button. In the entry panel that appears, do the following:

- From the Select Type drop-down menu, choose the firmware type for your device.
- From the Select an Image drop-down menu, choose the firmware bundle to upload.
- Click **Upload Image**.
- (Optional) Check the Install patch box, if you choose to *install only the patch* of the new image (For more information, see [Figure 23: Check Install Patch Item to ONLY Install the Patch Rather than the Full Image](#), on page 237).

**Figure 23: Check Install Patch Item to ONLY Install the Patch Rather than the Full Image**

Upload Image to: default-cgmesh

Select Type: RF

Select an Image: cg-mesh-node-5.2.82-c181854-RELEASE-itron30.bin

Install patch

Kernel Version: N/A

Upload Image

- Click **OK**.

IoT FND adds the image to the list of images in the Firmware Management pane and starts the upload process in the background. A bar chart displays the upload progress (percentage complete). See [Figure 24: Firmware Update - Percentage Complete \(top-portion of screen\)](#), on page 237 and [Figure 25: Firmware Update - Upload Summary \(bottom-portion of screen\)](#), on page 238.

**Note** Click the Sync Membership button (Figure 3) to ensure that FND and the member endpoint firmware group information are the same.

**Figure 24: Firmware Update - Percentage Complete (top-portion of screen)**

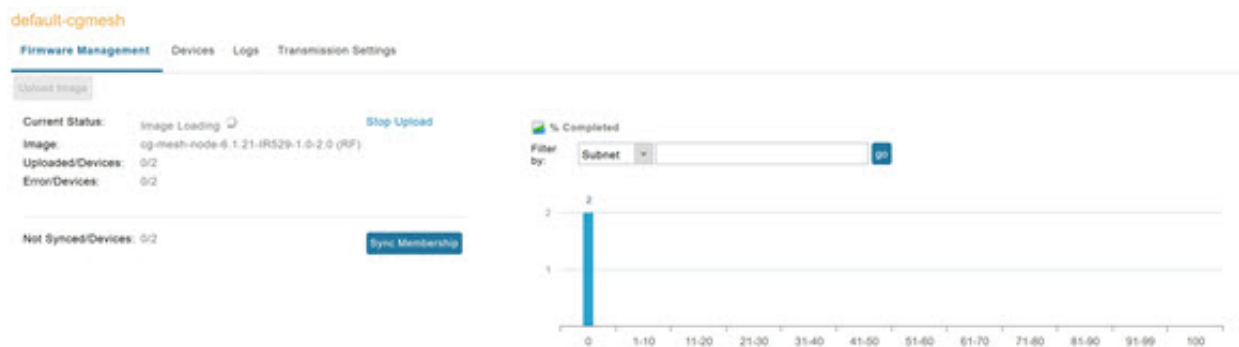


Figure 25: Firmware Update - Upload Summary (bottom-portion of screen)

Image	Uploaded	Running	Backup	Boot Loader	LMAC	BBU	Status	Scheduled Reload	Actions
cg-mesh-iron30-si-REL-5.2.25	0	0	0	2	0	0			
cg-mesh-node-5.7.27-RFLAN-3.60-3.80	0	0	1	0	0	0			
cg-mesh-node-6.1.27-RFLAN-3.60-3.80	2	2	0	0	0	0			

ALL(3) | BU(1) | RF(2)

Clear Filter

Displaying 1 - 1 of 1 | Page 1 of 1 | 50

Pan Id	Subnet Prefix	Nodes in Group (Total in Subnet)	Upload Status	Last Message sent
557	2002-dead b...	2 (13)	0 / 2	[2019-06-27 16:20:25] Status: Attempt 1 Sent transfer request for cg-mesh-node-6.1.27-IR529-1.0-2.0 to 2002:dead:beef:cafe:9dca:3fcc:1441:abec. Will wait 10 secs (unicast-delay=1 secs)

## Uploading a Firmware Image to FND

To upload a firmware image to mesh endpoint group members:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.
- Step 2** Select the **Images** tab (left-pane).
- Step 3** Select the Endpoint Image type (such as BBU, IOx-IR500 LMAC) to be uploaded.
- Step 4** Click on + (plus icon) next to the FIRMWARE IMAGES heading to browse the firmware from your local system.
- Step 5** Browse and click on **Add file**.

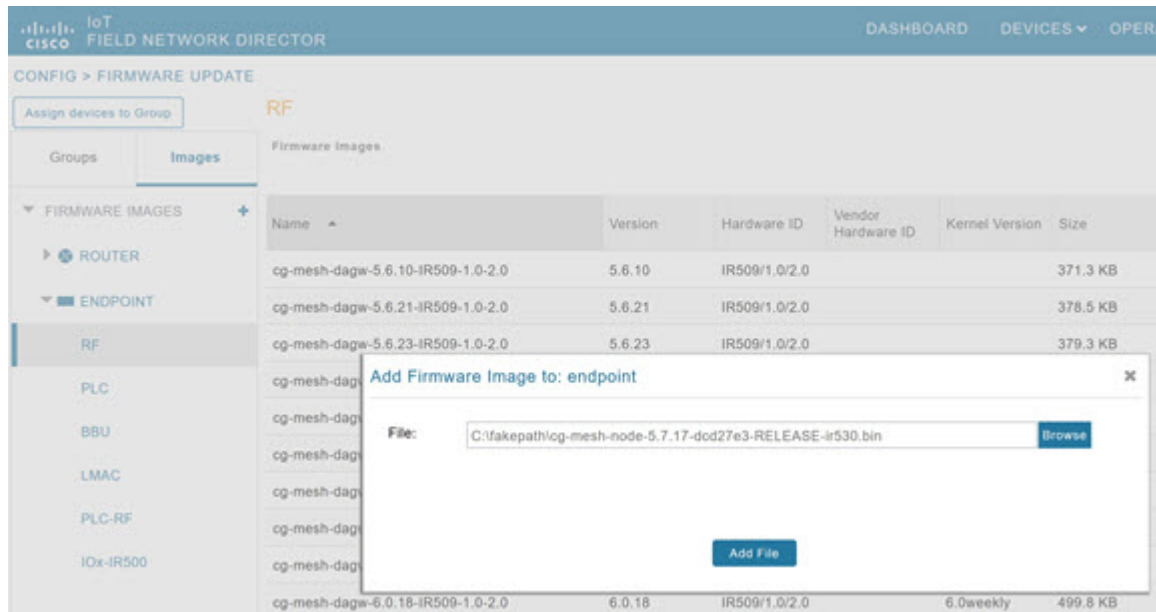
IoT FND can upload the following image types to ENDPOINT devices as shown in the table below:

Table 57: Firmware Images for Endpoints

Image Type	Description
RF	For endpoints with RF radio only.
PLC	For endpoints with Power line communication (PLC) radio only.
BBU	For Battery back up (BBU) units.
LMAC	For Local MAC connected devices.
IOx-IR500	For IR500 devices running Cisco IOx software.



Figure 26: Using IoT FND to Upload Images to an Endpoint



## Modifying Display of Firmware Management Page

You can filter the Firmware Management page display by Subnet, PanId or Group in the Devices tab.

To modify the display of firmware management page:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Sync Membership** button to ensure that the information for FND and the member endpoint firmware group is the same.

Figure 27: CONFIG &gt; FIRMWARE UPDATE

The screenshot displays the 'CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE' interface. On the left, a sidebar shows a tree view of 'Firmware Groups' under 'ROUTER' and 'ENDPOINT'. The 'default-cgmesh (2)' group is selected. The main area shows the 'Transmission Settings' for the 'default-cgmesh' group. The settings include:
 

- Transmission Speed: Slow (dropdown menu)
- Multicast Threshold (nodes): [input field]
- RF section:
  - Unicast Delay (secs): 3
  - Minimum Multicast Delay (secs): 30
- PLC section:
  - Unicast Delay (secs): 800
  - Minimum Multicast Delay (secs): 600

 A save icon is visible at the bottom of the settings panel.

## Viewing Mesh Device Firmware Image Upload Logs

To view the mesh device firmware image upload logs:

- Step 1** Click the **Sync Membership** button to sync the group members in the same firmware group.
- Step 2** Click the **Devices** tab to view member's devices.
- Step 3** Click the **Logs** tab to view log files for the group.

For more information, refer to [Figure 24: Firmware Update - Percentage Complete \(top-portion of screen\)](#), on page 237 (top-portion of the screen).

## AP800 Firmware Upgrade During Zero Touch Deployment

During the PnP bootstrapping, whenever an access point (AP) or router sends the firmware request, FND will need to make the choice as to whether Unified Firmware or Autonomous Firmware is updated on the AP to make it accessible to the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller (WLC) after a firmware upgrade.



**Note** Once you set up the DHCP server on a Cisco IOS router, WLC generally handles the software updates for the AP.

Allows you to set the desired firmware that will update an IR829 or C800 router during ZTD.

There are two possible firmware options:

- **Option 1:** Set the 'unified' version (k9w8: the factory-shipped version) as the desired firmware.
- **Option 2 :** Set the autonomous firmware as the desired firmware version.

During the ZTD process, the firmware upgrade of an access point (AP) or embedded AP on an IR829 or C800 router will upgrade using the firmware version you define as the autonomous firmware.

To define the Autonomous Firmware for an IR829 or C800 router:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

**Step 2** Select the desired router: Default-ir800 or C800 (left-pane).

**Step 3** Check the installed firmware version, BEFORE upload. if equal to the latest version, skip firmware upgrade.

**Step 4** Before you upload the software to the router, check the image and version:

- If the router image version is equal to the latest version, skip upgrade.
- If router image has the latest

**Step 5** Select Edit AP Configuration Template tab (right-pane).

**Step 6** Enter the following text in the right-pane:

```
ip dhcp pool embedded-ap-pool
network <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
dns-server <dns_ip>
default-router <router_ip>
option 43 hex f104.0a0a.0a0f (Note: Enter a single WLC IP
address(10.10.10.15) in hex format)
ip address <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
! {Note the symbol in this line is an exclamation point}
service-module wlan-ap 0 bootimage unified
```

**Step 7** Click disk icon (bottom of page) to save the commands in the configuration template.

## Mesh Firmware Migration (CG-OS CG4 platforms only)



**Note** Mesh Firmware Migration to Cisco Resilient Mesh is not supported for CGRs running CG-OS version CG4(4).

IoT FND allows you to update earlier versions of CGR firmware to allow Cisco Resilient Mesh networking using the following IoT FND North Bound APIs:

- findEidByIpAddress

- startReprovisionByEidList
- startReprovisionByEidListAbridged
- startReprovisionByGroup
- startReprovisionByGroupAbridged

See the [North Bound API User Guide for the Cisco IoT Field Network Director, Releases 3.x and 4.x](#) for usage information.

## Image Diff Files for IR809 and IR829

To reduce the file size that transfers across network for IR809 and IR829, you can send a partial image:

- At the Upload Image page, select type: IOS-IR800.
- Check box for option: “install patch for IOS and hypervisor from this bundle.”

## Gateway Firmware Updates

IC3000 Firmware Updates:

- At the **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE** page, you can add or delete the IC3000 firmware image.




---

**Note** Firmware image upload depends on interface speeds. You can set the timeout duration (in minutes) for firmware upload in `cgms.properties` file using "igma-idle-timeout" key. If you don't set this duration, then default timeout duration will be 15 minutes.

---

- At the **Images** tab page, expand the Gateway icon and click on IC3000 to see a list of available IC3000 images.

## Configuring Firmware Group Settings

This section describes how to add, delete, and configure firmware groups, and includes the following topics:

- [Adding Firmware Groups, on page 244](#)
- [Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group, on page 245](#)
- [Renaming a Firmware Group, on page 246](#)
- [Deleting Firmware Groups, on page 247](#)




---

**Note** Upload operations only begin when you click the **Resume** button.

---

When you add routers or RMEs to IoT FND, the application sorts the devices into the corresponding default firmware group: default-*<router>* or default-cgmesh. Use these groups to upload and install firmware images on member devices. Add firmware groups to manage custom sets of devices. You can assign devices to firmware groups manually or in bulk. Before deleting a firmware group, you must move all devices in the group to another group. You cannot delete non-empty groups.

When creating firmware groups note the guidelines:

- CGRs, IR800s, and C800s can coexist on a network; however, for firmware management, they cannot belong to the same firmware group.
- IR500s and other RMEs devices can coexist on a network; however, for firmware management, they cannot belong to the same group.

The Groups tab on the **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE** page displays various device metrics.

Figure 28: CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE

Name	Version	Hardware ID	Vendor Hardware ID	Kernel Version	Size	Active Download?
Vendor Firmware Name-6.4.9-CGREF3_E-1.0-1.0	6.4.9	CGREF3_E1.0/1.0			335.3 KB	No
Vendor Firmware Name-6.4.12-THIRD_PARTY-9.0-1.0	6.4.12	THIRD_PARTY9.0/1.0	90173B/CGREF BOARD/0.0		59.5 KB	No
Vendor Firmware Name-6.4.11-THIRD_PARTY-1.0-1.0	6.4.11	THIRD_PARTY11.0/1.0			333.0 KB	No
Thirdparty_fw_name-10.0.6-THIRD_PARTY-1.0-1.0	10.0.6	THIRD_PARTY11.0/1.0			730 B	No
THIRD_PARTY_15.0.2-bin-15.0.2-THIRD_PARTY-1.0-1.0	15.0.2	THIRD_PARTY11.0/1.0			276.5 KB	No
THIRD_PARTY_15.0.1-bin-15.0.1-THIRD_PARTY-1.0-1.0	15.0.1	THIRD_PARTY11.0/1.0			276.5 KB	No
cp-mesh-node-6.4.9-CGREF3-1.0-1.0	6.4.9	CGREF31.0/1.0		6.4weekly	346.0 KB	No
cp-mesh-node-5.7.27-IR529-1.0-2.0	5.7.27	IR529/1.0/2.0			410.8 KB	No
cp-mesh-node-5.7.27-IR529-1.0-2.0	5.7.27	IR529/1.0/2.0			410.8 KB	No
cp-mesh-node-5.7.25-IR529-1.0-2.0	5.7.25	IR529/1.0/2.0			410.8 KB	No
cp-mesh-node-5.7.24-IR529-1.0-2.0	5.7.24	IR529/1.0/2.0			410.5 KB	No
cp-mesh-node-5.66.19-IR529-1.0-2.0	5.66.19	IR529/1.0/2.0			355.3 KB	No
cp-mesh-dagw-6.3.14-IR510-1.0-2.0	6.3.14	IR510/1.0/2.0		6.3weekly	595.8 KB	No
cp-mesh-dagw-6.2.19-IR510-1.0-2.0	6.2.19	IR510/1.0/2.0			619.0 KB	No
cp-mesh-dagw-6.2.18-IR510-1.0-2.0	6.2.18	IR510/1.0/2.0			618.8 KB	No
cp-mesh-dagw-6.2.17-IR510-1.0-2.0	6.2.17	IR510/1.0/2.0		6.2weekly	618.3 KB	No
cp-mesh-dagw-6.1.29-IR510-1.0-2.0	6.1.29	IR510/1.0/2.0		6.1weekly	676.0 KB	No
cp-mesh-dagw-6.0.3-IR509-1.0-2.0	6.0.3	IR509/1.0/2.0			479.8 KB	No



**Tip** At the Firmware Update page, click the Error/Devices link (not shown) in [Figure 29: Firmware Upgrade Page – Viewing Errored Devices, on page 244](#) to apply a filter.

Click **Clear Filter** to revert to an unfiltered view of the selected device group.

Figure 29: Firmware Upgrade Page – Viewing Errored Devices

The screenshot shows the 'Firmware Upgrade' page for 'Migration To IOS'. It includes a progress bar and a table of devices. The table has columns for IP Address, Firmware Version, Activity, Update Progress, Last Firmware Status Heard, Error Message, and Error Details. One device is listed with IP 172.27.88.248, Firmware Version 5.2(1)CG4(3), and Activity Unknown.

IP Address	Firmware Version	Activity	Update Progress	Last Firmware Status Heard	Error Message	Error Details
172.27.88.248	5.2(1)CG4(3)	Unknown	0%	2017-01-22 16:35		

## Adding Firmware Groups

To add a firmware group:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE' page with the 'Groups' tab selected. An 'Add Group' dialog box is open, showing a form with the following fields:

- Name:** (text input field)
- Device Category:** (dropdown menu with 'endpoint' selected)
- Add** (button)

**Step 3** In the Groups pane, select one of the following:

- Default-cgr1000
- Default-c800
- Default-ir500
- Default-ir800
- Default-cgmesh
- Default-sbr

**Step 4** Click + next to Firmware Groups heading in the Groups pane to Add Group.

**Step 5** In the **Add Group** dialog box, enter the name of the firmware group. Device Category options depend on the device type you select in [Step 3](#).

**Step 6** Click **Add**.

The new group label appears under the corresponding device type in the Firmware Groups pane.

**Note** To assign devices to the new group, see [Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group, on page 245](#).

## Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group

This section explains moving devices to another firmware group in bulk or manually.

### Moving Devices to Another Group In Bulk

To move devices from one group to another in bulk:

**Step 1** Create a CSV or XML file listing devices that you want to move using the format shown in the following examples:

<b><i>DeviceType/EID for CGRs:</i></b>  eid CGR1120/k9+JS1 CGR1120/k9+JS2 CGR1120/k9+JS3	<b><i>EID only for mesh endpoints:</i></b>  eid 00078108003c1e07 00078108003C210b	<b><i>EID only for IR800s</i></b>  eid ir800
<b><i>EID only for ISR 800s:</i></b>  eid C819HGW-S-A-K9+FTX174685V0 C819HGW-S-A-K9+FTX174686V0 C819HGW-S-A-K9+FTX174687V0	<b><i>EID only for IR500s:</i></b>  eid da1 da2 da3	<b><i>EID only for IC3000</i></b>  eidIC3000+FOC2219Y47Z

**Note** Each file can only list one device type.

**Step 2** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 3** Click the **Groups** tab.

**Step 4** Click the **Assign devices to Firmware Group** button (found above the Groups tab).

**Step 5** In the window that appears, click **Browse** and locate the device list CSV or XML file.

**Step 6** From the **Group** drop-down menu, choose the destination group.

**Step 7** Click **Assign to Group**.

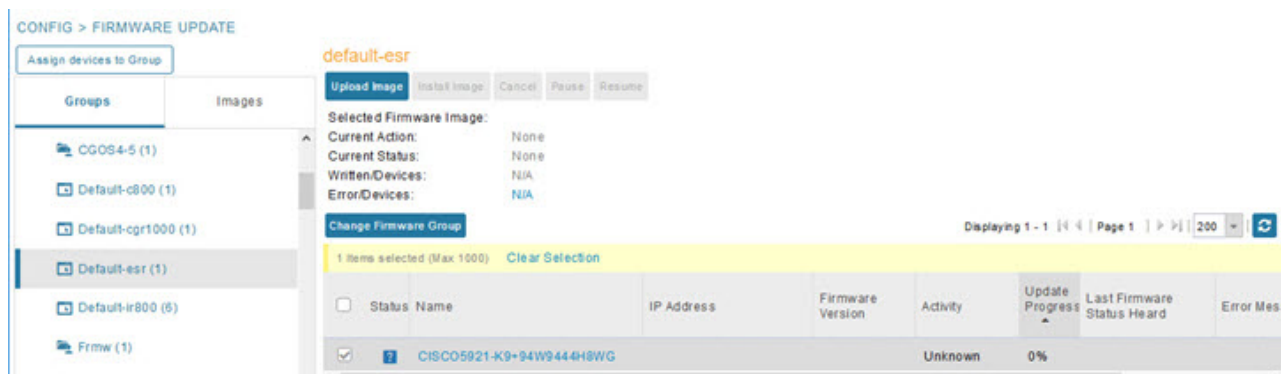
**Note** IoT FND moves the devices listed in the file from their current group to the destination group.

**Step 8** Click **Close**.

## Moving Devices to Another Group Manually

To manually move devices to a group:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.
- Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.
- Step 3** In the Firmware Groups pane, select the desired firmware group based on device type.
- Note** If this is an ENDPOINT firmware group, click the **Devices** tab above the main pane.



- Step 4** Check the check boxes of the devices that you want to move.
- Step 5** Click **Change Firmware Group** to open a pop up window.
- Step 6** From the **Firmware Group** drop-down menu, choose the firmware group to which you want to move the devices or enter a new group name.
- Step 7** Click **Change Firmware Group**.
- Step 8** Click **Close**.

## Renaming a Firmware Group

To rename a firmware group:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.
- Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.
- Step 3** In the Firmware Groups pane, select the firmware group to rename.
- Step 4** Move the cursor over the firmware group and click the **Edit Group Name** pencil icon.





**Step 5** In the **Rename Group** window, enter the new name and then click **OK**.

**Note** When you enter an invalid character entry (such as, @, #, !, or +) within the Rename Group field, IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

## Deleting Firmware Groups



**Note** Before deleting a firmware group, you must move all devices in the group to another group. You cannot delete non-empty groups.

To delete a firmware group:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.

**Step 3** In the Firmware Groups pane, select a firmware group to display a list of all possible firmware images for that group in the right pane.

**Step 4** Check the box next to the firmware group that you want to delete.

**Step 5** Click Clear Selection that appears above the entry (yellow bar).

**Step 6** To confirm deletion, click **Yes**.

**Step 7** Click **OK**.

## Working with Router Firmware Images

This section describes how to work with router firmware images in IoT FND.

### Installing a Firmware Image

To install an image on devices in a router firmware group:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.

**Step 3** In the Groups pane, select the firmware group.

**Note** IoT FND recognizes devices as firmware-specific, and uploads the proper image to selected devices.

**Step 4** In the Images pane, select a device subgroup (such as IOS-CGR, IOS-WPAN-RF, CDMA) to refine the display to those device types.

This step above is necessary because IoT FND recognizes devices as firmware-specific and ensures the system uploads the proper image to selected devices.

**Step 5** At the **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE** page, click the Groups tab; and, then **Install Image** on the Firmware Upgrade tab.

IoT FND sends commands to install the uploaded image and make it operational.

**Step 6** Click **Yes**.

IoT FND starts the installation or reloading process.

**Note** If you restart IoT FND during the image installation process, IoT FND restarts the firmware installation operations that were running prior to IoT FND going offline.

You can pause or stop the installation operation as described in:

- [Stopping Firmware Image Installation, on page 252](#)
- [Pausing and Resuming Router Firmware Image Installation, on page 251](#)

**Note** The firmware installation operation can time out on some routers. If routers are not heard from for more than an hour, IoT FND logs error messages.

## Adding a Firmware Image to IoT FND

Before you can upload and install a firmware image on a device, add the image file (as a zip archive) to IoT FND. IoT FND stores the image in its database.



**Note** Do not unzip the image file. IoT FND unzips the file.

To add a firmware image to IoT FND:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Images** tab ( [CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE > Image](#)).

**Step 3** In the Images pane, select **ROUTER**, **ENDPOINT**, or **GATEWAY** and the type of device group.

**Step 4** Click the + icon to select an image found to the right of the Firmware Images heading.

**Step 5** Click **Browse** to locate the firmware image. Select the image, then click **Add File**.

**Step 6** Click **Upload**.

The image appears in the Firmware Images panel ( [CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE > Image](#)).

- To delete an image, click the **Delete link** shown at far-right of entry. Click **Yes** to confirm.

Firmware images with a download in progress (with Yes in the Active Download? column) cannot be deleted.

- To upload the firmware image to devices in a group, select the group (from Groups listing on CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE page) and then click **Upload Image**. See [Uploading a Firmware Image to a Router Group, on page 249](#).

---

## Uploading a Firmware Image to a Router Group

When you upload a firmware image to router firmware group members, IoT FND pushes the image to the group members in the background and tracks the upload progress to ensure that the devices receive the image.

On routers, firmware image upload and installation requires 200 MB of free disk space. IoT FND stores image files in the `.../managed/images` directory on the router.



---

**Note** If there is not enough disk space on the router for the firmware image, the IoT FND initiates disk cleanup process on the router and removes unused files in the `.../managed/images` directory that is not currently running or referenced in the `before-tunnel-config`, `before-registration-config`, `express-setup-config`, and `factory-config` files for IOS CGRs, sequentially, until there is enough disk space to upload the new image.

- 
- Unused files in the `.../managed/images` directory that are not currently running or referenced in the `before-tunnel-config`, `before-registration-config`, `express-setup-config`, and `factory-config` files for IOS CGRs; `golden-config`, `ps-start-config`, `express-setup-config`, or `factory-config` for CG-OS CGRs
  - Unused `.gbin` and `.bin` files from the bootflash directory in CG-OS CGRs

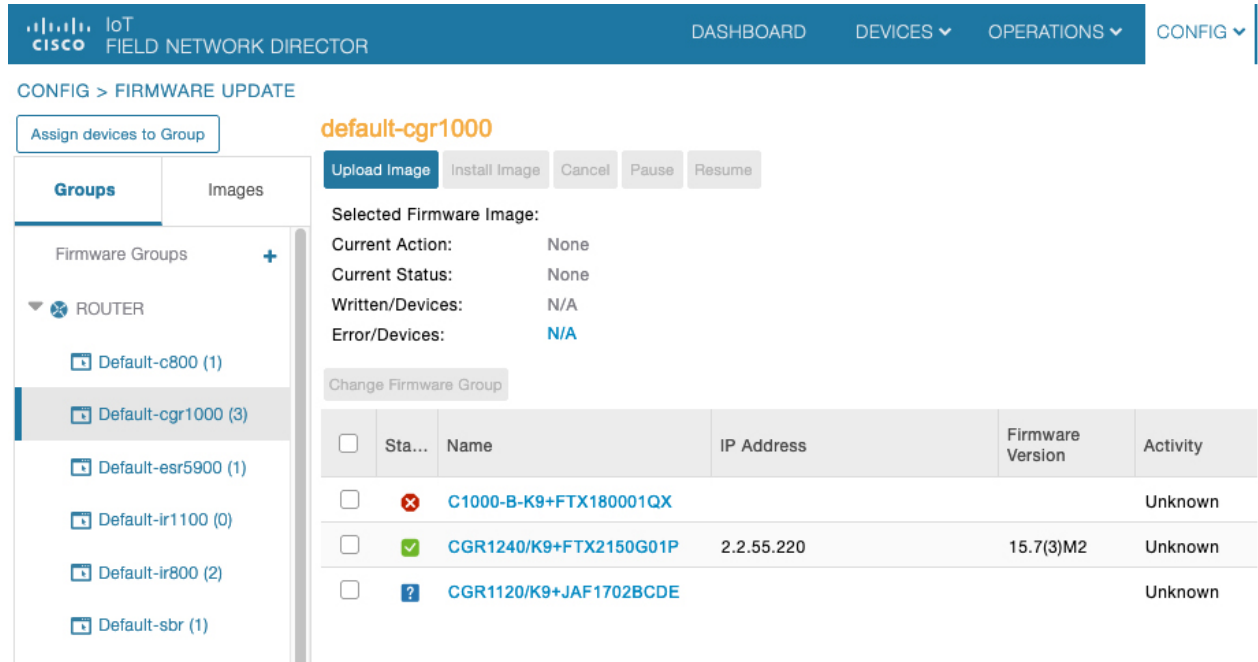
If there is still not enough space, you must manually delete unused files on the router.

To upload a firmware image to router group members:

---

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

Figure 30: Updating Firmware for a CGR1000



521616

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.

**Step 3** In the Groups pane, select the router firmware group that you want to update.

**Note** CGR groups can include devices running Cisco IOS. Therefore, Cisco IOS software images only upload to devices running Cisco IOS (C5921s, IR800s, ISR800s, CGR1000s).

**Note** only CGRs accept CG-OS images.

IoT FND displays the firmware image type applicable to the router:

Image	Type	Applicable Devices
CDMA	All	Cisco IOS CGRs, IR800s, and ISR800s.
CGOS	CGR1000	Cisco IOS CGRs running Guest OS.
GSM	All	Cisco IOS CGRs, IR800s, and ISR800s.
IOS-CGR	CGR1000	Cisco IOS CGRs (CGR1240 and CGR1120) .
IOS-C800	C800	Cisco 800 Series ISR connected devices.
IOS-AP800	AP800	Cisco 800 Series Access Points.
IOS-IR800	IR800	Cisco 800 Series ISRs.
LORAWAN	lorawan	Cisco IR829-GW
IOS-WPAN-RF	CGR1000	Cisco IOS-CGR
IOS-WPAN-PLC	CGR1000	Cisco IOS-CGR

Image	Type	Applicable Devices
IOS-WPAN-OFDM	CGR1000	Cisco IOS-CGR
IOS-WPAN-IXM	IR800	LoRaWAN IXM module when operating as an interface for Cisco IR809.
IOx-CGR	cgr1000-ioxvm	Cisco IOS-CGR
IOx-IR800	IR800	Cisco 800 Series ISRs.
IOS-SBR	C5921	Cisco 5921 Embedded Services Router
IOS-IR807	IR800	Image (Cisco IOS only) loads to IR807 within the IR800 firmware group.
IOS-XE-IR1100	IR1100	Cisco 1101 Series Industrial Integrated Services Routers
IOS-XE-IR1800	IR1800	Cisco Catalyst IR1800 Rugged Series Routers (IR1821, IR1831, IR1833, and IR1835)
IOS-XE-IR8100	IR8100	Cisco IR8140 Heavy-Duty Series Routers
IOS-ESR5900-BASE	C5921	Cisco 5921 ESR (C5921)
IOS-ESR5900-UNIVERSAL	C5921	Cisco 5921 ESR (C5921)
IOT-FND-IC3000	IC3000	Cisco IC3000 Gateway

**Step 4** Click **Upload Image** to open the entry panel.

**Step 5** From the **Select Type:** drop-down menu, choose the firmware type for your device.

**Step 6** From the **Select an Image:** drop-down menu, choose the firmware bundle to upload.

For some software bundles, you also have the option to select one or more of the following options (as noted in parenthesis next to the options listed below):

- Install Guest OS from this bundle (IOS-CGR, IOS-IR800).
- Clean LoRaWAN application data on the install (LORAWAN).
- Install WPAN firmware from this bundle (IOS-CGR).

**Step 7** Click **Upload Image**.

**Step 8** Click **OK**.

IoT FND starts the upload process. After the image uploads, install the image as described in [Installing a Firmware Image](#), on page 247.

## Pausing and Resuming Router Firmware Image Installation

You can pause the firmware image installation process at any time.




---

**Note** Pausing the installation pauses all queued tasks. Currently running tasks complete.

---

To pause firmware image installation to devices in a firmware group:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.
  - Step 2** In the Groups pane, select the firmware group.
  - Step 3** In the Firmware Upgrade window, click the **Pause** button.
  - Step 4** Click **Yes** to confirm the action.

You can resume the installation process by clicking **Resume**.

---

## Pausing and Resuming Router Firmware Image Uploads

You can pause the image upload process to router firmware groups at any time, and resume it later.




---

**Note** The image upload process does not immediately pause; all queued (but not running) operations pause, but currently running tasks complete. The status changes to PAUSING until the active operations complete.

---

To pause firmware image upload:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.
  - Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.
  - Step 3** In the Groups pane, select the firmware group.
  - Step 4** Click **Pause**.

The Status column displays PAUSING until the active upload operations complete. No new upload operations start until you click the **Resume** button.

- Step 5** Click **Yes**.

To resume the upload process, click **Resume**.

**Note** If a IoT FND server goes down while the firmware image is being uploaded to devices, the server resumes the upload process for the scheduled devices after the server comes up. For IoT FND server clusters, if one server goes down during the upload process, another server in the cluster resumes the process.

---

## Stopping Firmware Image Installation

You can stop firmware image installation at any time. When you stop image installation, the running version of the firmware remains in place.



---

**Note** Stopping the installation cancels all queued tasks. Currently running tasks complete.

---

To stop firmware image installation to devices in a firmware group:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.
  - Step 2** Click **Groups**.
  - Step 3** In the Groups pane, select the firmware group.
  - Step 4** In the Firmware Upgrade window, click **Cancel** button.
  - Step 5** Click **Yes** to confirm the action.
- 

## Canceling Router Firmware Image Upload

You can stop the image upload process to firmware router groups at any time. Stopping the upload can take a few minutes. When you cancel the image upload, the image upload process immediately stops currently running tasks, and blocks all queued tasks.



---

**Note** Running tasks do not complete, leaving partial files on the disk and sets the firmware group status to **CANCELING** until you complete the upload operation.

---

To stop firmware image uploading to a group:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**.
  - Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.
  - Step 3** In the Groups pane, select the firmware group.
  - Step 4** Click **Cancel**.
  - Step 5** Click **Yes**.
- 

## Viewing Firmware Image Files in IoT FND

To view the firmware image files in IoT FND:

- 
- Step 1** Go to **Images** pane in the **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE** page.
  - Step 2** Select **ROUTER** or **ENDPOINT** to display all firmware images for those devices in the IoT FND database.
  - Step 3** Select the firmware image type to refine the display (see [CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE > Image](#)).

Figure 31: CONFIG &gt; FIRMWARE UPDATE &gt; Image

The screenshot shows the 'Firmware Images' section in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director. The breadcrumb is 'CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE'. The page title is 'IOS-CGR'. There is a table with the following data:

Name	Version	Hardware ID	Vendor Hardware ID	Kernel Version	Size	Active Download?	
cgr1000-universalk9-bundle_fix_SSA	15.9(3.0v)M3	Not specified			200.7 MB	No	Delete

## Support for Wi-SUN Stack Switch

Starting with Cisco IoT FND 4.8.1 release, you can switch devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN (Wireless and Smart Utility Networks) stack. User with administrative privilege or firmware upgrade permission can only perform this switch operation. During the switching process, a single or multiple PAN nodes are grouped and scheduled for switching devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack. Wi-SUN stack supports both unicast and multicast transmissions. For more information on the switching process, refer to [Switching Devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN Stack, on page 255](#).

### Supported Platforms

IoT FND supports the following platforms for switching devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack:

- ITRON30
- IR510
- IR530

### Prerequisites

- Firmware version must be 6.2 MR.
- CGR version must be greater than Cisco IOS 15.9(3)M1.



**Note** On successful switching of devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack mode, ensure to update the WPAN OFDM/FSK stack mode to Wi-SUN stack. If the WPAN OFDM/FSK is not updated, the node cannot join back the network and will move to *Down* state in FND.



Table 58: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Support For Wi-SUN Stack Switch	IoT FND 4.8.1	This feature allows you to switch devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack.

## Switching Devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN Stack

The process of switching devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack involves the following tasks:

1. [Pushing Devices to Wi-SUN Stack Mode, on page 255](#)
2. [Scheduling Devices for Wi-SUN Stack Switch](#)

Clear Filter	Push StackMode	Push StackMode Time	Cancel StackMode	Displaying 1 - 2 of 2	Page 1 of 1	200	
Pan Id	Subnet Prefix	Nodes in Group (Total in Subnet)	Upload Status	Stack Operation Status	Stack Operation Type	Last Message sent	Scheduled Stack Change
<input type="checkbox"/> 133	2011:abcd:11...	6 (5)	1 / 6	1 / 6	No Operation	[2022-04-14 03:56:06] User selected subnet 2011:abcd:1111:2222:0:0:0:0 to be excluded from cancel install image operation	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12	2010:abcd:11...	2 (3)	2 / 2	2 / 2	Stack Mode Cancel Operation Completed	[2022-04-14 04:01:38] Finishing subnet 2010:abcd:1111:3333:0:0:0:0 after CANCELLED_STACKMODE_SWITCH	



**Note** If the selected PAN ID spans across multiple groups, then all the devices in that PAN get pushed with new stack mode and time or get cancelled.

### Pushing Devices to Wi-SUN Stack Mode

To push devices to Wi-SUN stack mode:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Firmware Update**.
- Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab in the left pane.
- Step 3** Select the default or user-defined firmware group from the **ENDPOINT**.
- Step 4** Check the **PAN ID** check box in the **Stack Mode Switch** table for which you want to push the stack mode.
- Step 5** Click **Push StackMode**.

Based on the status of the push stack mode process, the following states are displayed for the selected PAN ID in the **Stack Mode Switch** table.

Table 59: PAN ID Status

Field	Description
Stack Operation Type Column	Displays the following states for the push stack mode operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Stack Mode Push Initiated</b> — Denotes the initiation of the stack mode operation.</li> <li>• <b>Stack Mode Push Completed</b> — Denotes the completion of the stack mode operation.</li> </ul>
Stack Operation Status Column	Displays the overall success and failure status of the devices for the selected PAN during the stack mode operation.

**Note** The **Devices** tab displays the status of the stack mode operation at the device level. For more information, refer to [Viewing Stack Mode Information for Devices, on page 260](#)

- a) In the **Stack Mode Push Initiated** state, the devices in the selected PAN ID are validated based on the following scenarios:

Table 60: Push Stack Mode Validation

Scenarios	System Validation	User Action
Firmware version 6.2 MR.	Checks if the devices in the selected PAN ID are running firmware version 6.2 MR. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the firmware version is lower than 6.2 MR, then an error message appears.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> Go to the <b>Devices</b> tab, for more information on the devices that are running a lower version.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You must upgrade the devices to firmware version 6.2 MR.</li> <li>• After upgrading the devices, you must again push new stack mode for the selected PAN ID.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the firmware version is greater than 6.2 MR, then the devices are already in Wi-SUN stack.</li> </ul>	

Scenarios	System Validation	User Action
Stack mode configuration.	Checks if all devices in the selected PAN ID received the stack mode configuration. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Some devices in the selected PAN ID fail to receive the configuration.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Push stack mode again for the selected PAN ID.</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove the devices that are in Down state from FND and again push stack mode for the remaining devices in the PAN ID.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If all the devices in the selected PAN ID received the stack mode configuration, then you can schedule the devices for stack switch operation initiation.</li> </ul>	<a href="#">Scheduling Devices for Wi-SUN Stack Switch, on page 257</a> <b>Note</b> You can schedule the devices for Wi-SUN stack switch only on successful completion of pushing stack mode configuration to all devices in the selected PAN.

- b) On successful completion of the validation, the stack operation state for the selected PAN ID changes to **Stack Mode Push Completed**.

## Scheduling Devices for Wi-SUN Stack Switch



**Note** You can schedule devices for the Wi-SUN stack switching process only on successful completion of pushing devices to stack mode. For more information on pushing devices to Wi-SUN stack mode, see [Pushing Devices to Wi-SUN Stack Mode, on page 255](#)

To schedule devices for Wi-SUN stack switch:

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** From the **Stack Mode Switch** table, check the **PAN ID** check box.

**Note** You can select only the PAN ID that has successfully completed the push stack mode configuration.

**Step 3** Click **Push StackMode Time**.

A **Confirm** dialog box appears to schedule the switching initiation process for moving CG-Mesh devices to Wi-SUN stack.

Based on the status of the stack mode time process, the following states are displayed for the selected PAN ID in the **Stack Mode Switch** table.

Table 61: PAN ID Status

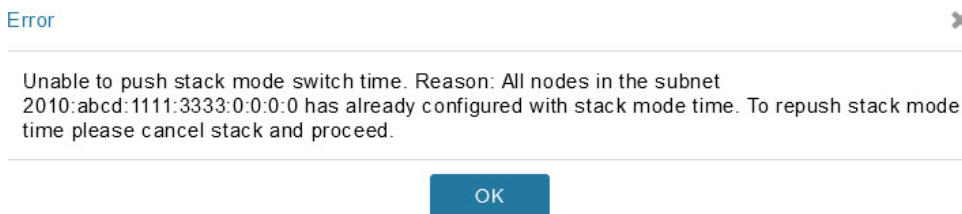
Field	Description
Stack Operation Type Column	Displays the following states for the stack mode time operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Stack Switch Time Push Initiated</b> — Denotes the scheduling of the stack switch time operation.</li> <li>• <b>Stack Switch Time Push Completed</b> — Denotes the completion of the stack switch time operation.</li> </ul>
Stack Operation Status Column	Displays the overall success and failure status of the devices for the selected PAN during the stack mode time operation.

**Note** The **Devices** tab displays the status of the stack mode time operation at the device level. For more information, refer to [Viewing Stack Mode Information for Devices, on page 260](#).

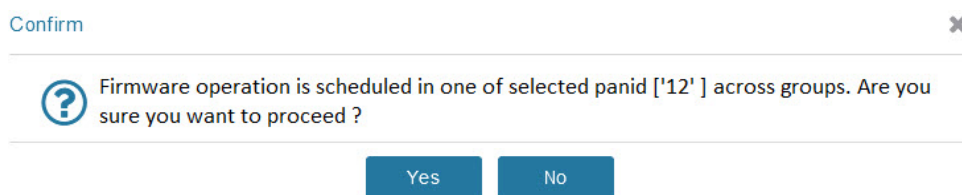
**Step 4** Click **Yes** to confirm the stack switching operation.

On confirming the stack switching process, the stack operation type gets updated to **Stack Switch Time Push Initiated** state for the selected PAN ID.

**Note** The following message appears if you push stack mode time to the node that is already configured with stack mode time.



The following message appears if you push stack mode time for the node that is already scheduled for firmware operation.



**Step 5** In the **Schedule Switch Wi-SUN Stack** dialog box, select the time and click **Schedule**.

**Note** Ensure that the scheduled time is not more than 49 days from the current date.

**Note** If the scheduled time is in the past, an error message appears.

**Step 6** Click **OK** in the **Success** dialog box.

On successful completion of the stack switch process, the stack operation type column in the table gets updated to **Stack Switch Time Push Completed** state for the selected PAN ID.

- Note** We recommend that you wait until all the devices in the selected PAN get switched to Wi-SUN stack, as there is a possibility of some devices failing to switch in the scheduled time. However, the failed devices automatically switch to Wi-SUN stack mode after a one-day time period.
- Note** If you want to reschedule the stack time for some reason, then you have to cancel the current stack switch operation, push the stack mode again, and reinitiate the scheduling stack switch process.

## Cancelling Wi-SUN Stack Switch Operation

You can cancel the Wi-SUN stack switch operation only on successful completion of the previously configured or scheduled stack mode operation.

To cancel Wi-SUN stack switch operation:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Firmware Update**.
- Step 2** In the **Firmware Management** page, check the **PAN ID** check box for which you have completed either configuration or scheduling operation.
- Step 3** Click **Cancel StackMode**.

Based on the status of the stack mode cancellation process, the following states are displayed for the selected PAN ID in the **Stack Mode Switch** table.

**Table 62: PAN ID Status**

Field	Description
Stack Operation Type Column	Displays the following states for the cancel stack mode operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Stack Mode Cancel Initiated</b> — Denotes the initiation of the stack mode cancellation process.</li> <li>• <b>Stack Mode Cancel Push Completed</b> — Denotes the completion of the stack mode cancellation process.</li> </ul>
Stack Operation Status Column	Displays the overall success and failure status of the devices for the selected PAN during the cancel operation.

- Note** The **Devices** tab displays the status of the cancel stack mode operation at the device level. For more information, refer to [Viewing Stack Mode Information for Devices, on page 260](#).

- Step 4** Click **Yes** to cancel the stack switch operation.
- A **Success** dialog box appears to indicate the successful cancellation of the Wi-SUN stack switch operation.

## Viewing Stack Mode Information for Devices

From the **Devices** tab, you can view the stack mode status and stack mode time of each device for the following processes:

- Pushing Devices to Wi-SUN Stack Mode
- Scheduling Devices for Wi-SUN Stack Switch
- Canceling Wi-SUN Stack Switch Operation

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE > Groups** tab.

**Step 2** Select the default or user-defined firmware group from the **ENDPOINT**.

**Step 3** Select the **PAN ID** from the Stack Mode Switch table.

**Step 4** Click the **Devices** tab.

The table displays stack mode configuration status and stack mode time at the device level.

Stat...	Name	IP Address	Firmware Version	Backup Version	Uploaded Version	Boot Leader Vers...	Th... P... Ve...	I/Os F... Ver...	I/Os Uplo... Ver...	Me... Sy...	Mesh Protocol	Activity	Update Progress	Stack Change Status	Scheduled StackModeTime	Last Firmware Status Heard	Scheduled Time	Error Message
	00173805001E0049	2111.abcd:0:0:7587:91ea:4e0:80da	6.38.3.20			1.0.5				No	Wi-SUN 1.0	Partially Upda...	0%	Not Started				
	2E002DFFFFE6E0F1	2081.abcd:1111:2222:88ab:bb:5c:17:2e46	6.2weekly(6.2.31)	6.1(6.1.27)	6.4(6.4.17)	1.0.6	1.4.1...			Yes	Pre Wi-SUN	Fully Upda...	100%	Canceling StackMode Switch	2022-04-28 02:14:13	2022-04-21 01:00:00		
	0017380500320038	2081.abcd:1111:2222:bbac:a5f:9394:c32e	6.2weekly(6.2.31)	6.4(6.4.18)	6.2weekly(6.2.31)	1.0.5				No	Pre Wi-SUN	ERROR	0%	Cancelled StackMode Switch	2022-04-27 25:18:57		Incompat... file image/ha...	
	0017380600420051	2081.abcd:1111:2222:cdff:2e2:a9:830a:c319	6.2(6.2.21)			1.0.5				Yes	Pre Wi-SUN	ERROR	0%	Not Applicable	2022-04-27 16:27:38		Incompat... file image/ha...	
	0017381700450024	2081.abcd:1111:2222:68d2:d811:281d:16bd	6.2(6.2.21)		6.2(6.6.0)	1.0.6	1...			Yes	Pre Wi-SUN	ERROR	0%	Not Applicable	2022-04-27 23:21:26		Incompat... file image/ha...	

The **Stack Change Status** column displays the following states:

**Table 63: Device State**

Device State	Description
Not Started	Indicates the supported devices that are not initiated for Wi-SUN stack switch.
Not Applicable	Indicates the devices that are not supported for Wi-SUN stack switch.
Configuring StackMode	Indicates the devices that are pushed for stack mode operation.
Configured Stackmode	Indicates the devices that are successfully configured with stack mode.
Scheduling Stackmode time	Indicates the devices that are scheduled for stack mode switch.
Success	Indicates the devices that are successfully switched from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack.

Device State	Description
Canceling stackmode switch	Indicates the devices that are scheduled for canceling stack mode switch.
Cancelled stackmode switch	Indicates the devices that are successfully cancelled from switching to Wi-SUN stack.

### Filtering Options

- a) Click **Show Filter**. The page displays three drop-down lists.
- b) Select the search option from the first drop-down list. For example, if you select Status from the first drop-down list, the available list of states appears in the third drop-down list.
- c) Select the required option in the third drop-down list and click +.  
Your selection is displayed in the text box above the drop-down lists.
- d) Click the search icon.  
The table displays information based on the search criteria set by you.

## Viewing Logs for Wi-SUN Stack Switch

To view logs for Wi-SUN stack switch:

- Step 1** Choose **CONFIG > Firmware Update**.
- Step 2** Select the firmware group from the **ENDPOINT** in the left pane.
- Step 3** In the **Firmware Management** page, select the **PAN ID** for which you want to see the logs.
- Step 4** Click the **Logs** tab.  
In the **Logs** page, you can view the events that are recorded for the selected PAN ID.

Firmware Management   Devices   **Logs**   Transmission Settings

Displaying 1 - 50 of 7987 | Page 1 of 160

Last Updated	Address	Multi...	Event Type	Message
2022-03-22 01:10:41	2091:abcd:1111:2222:88ab:bb:5c17:3e46	no	Cancelling StackMode Switch	Cancelling stack mode switch for subnet 2091:abcd:1111:2222:0:0:0:0
2022-03-22 01:10:41	2091:abcd:1111:2222:fde6:670f:73c8:eece	no	Cancelled StackMode Switch	Cancelled stack mode configuration from device.
2022-03-22 01:10:41	2091:abcd:1111:2222:fde6:670f:73c8:eece	no	Cancelling StackMode Switch	Cancelling stack mode switch for subnet 2091:abcd:1111:2222:0:0:0:0
2022-03-22 01:10:41	2091:abcd:1111:2222:88ab:bb:5c17:3e46	no	Cancelled StackMode Switch	Cancelled stack mode configuration from device.
2022-03-22 01:09:09	2091:abcd:1111:2222:88ab:bb:5c17:3e46	no	Scheduling StackModeTime	Scheduling stack mode time for subnet 2091:abcd:1111:2222:0:0:0:0
2022-03-22 01:09:09	2091:abcd:1111:2222:fde6:670f:73c8:eece	no	Success	Stack mode time configuration sent to device.
2022-03-22 01:09:09	2091:abcd:1111:2222:fde6:670f:73c8:eece	no	Scheduling StackModeTime	Scheduling stack mode time for subnet 2091:abcd:1111:2222:0:0:0:0
2022-03-22 01:09:09	2091:abcd:1111:2222:88ab:bb:5c17:3e46	no	Success	Stack mode time configuration sent to device.
2022-03-22 01:07:11	2091:abcd:1111:2222:88ab:bb:5c17:3e46	no	Configuring StackMode	Configuring stack mode for subnet 2091:abcd:1111:2222:0:0:0:0
2022-03-22 01:07:11	2091:abcd:1111:2222:fde6:670f:73c8:eece	no	Configured StackMode	Stack mode configuration sent to device.
2022-03-22 01:07:11	2091:abcd:1111:2222:fde6:670f:73c8:eece	no	Configuring StackMode	Configuring stack mode for subnet 2091:abcd:1111:2222:0:0:0:0
2022-03-22 01:07:11	2091:abcd:1111:2222:88ab:bb:5c17:3e46	no	Configured StackMode	Stack mode configuration sent to device.

## Viewing Audit Trail for Wi-SUN Stack Switch

To view audit trail for Wi-SUN stack switch :

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > System Management > Audit Trail**.

**Step 2** In the Audit Trail page, click the **Date/Time** drop-down arrow to filter the audit trail based on the date and time.

You can view the audit trail of the stack operations that were performed on the selected PAN ID.

2022-02-24 11:34:59	root	root	10.65.78.18	Stack Mode Push	Initiated	Stack Mode Push Operation , Device Category: endpoint, For PANID [7]
2022-02-24 11:26:12	root	root	10.65.78.18	Cancel Stack	Initiated	Cancel stack mode push operation , Device Category: endpoint, For PANID [7]
2022-02-24 11:22:25	root	root	10.65.78.18	Scheduled Stack Switch Time	Initiated	Stack switch time push operation , Device Category: endpoint, for PANID [7]
2022-02-24 11:18:28	root	root	10.65.78.18	Cancel Stack	Initiated	Cancel stack mode push operation , Device Category: endpoint, For PANID [7]
2022-02-24 10:49:04	root	root	10.65.78.18	Stack Mode Push	Initiated	Stack Mode Push Operation , Device Category: endpoint, For PANID [12]

## Performing CG-OS to Cisco IOS Migrations

For CG-OS CGRs that you are migrating, modify the device configuration properties CSV or XML file to include the following IOS properties (See [Changing Device Configuration Properties, on page 159](#), Device Management).

You can upgrade CGRs from CG-OS to IOS in bulk or by device. The migration package is in the IoT Field Network Director installation package, and is available in the **Select IOS Image** menu.





**Note** The **Migration to IOS** button is disabled if all CGRs in the group are IOS.

### *EXAMPLE BOOTSTRAP PROPERTIES*

This example preserves tunnels during migration:

```

enable
!
configure terminal
!
!
!
interface GigabitEthernet2/2
no switchport
ip address 66.66.0.75 255.255.0.0
duplex auto
speed auto
no shut
!
crypto key generate rsa label LDevID modulus 2048
!
hostname IOS-IOT1
!
enable password cisco
!
aaa new-model
!
!
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authorization exec default local
!
!
aaa session-id common
clock timezone PDT -8 0
!
!
no ip domain lookup
ip domain name ios.com
ip host nms.sgbu.cisco.com 55.55.0.5
ip host ps.sgbu.cisco.com 55.55.0.8
ip cef
ipv6 unicast-routing
ipv6 cef
!
!
!
crypto pki profile enrollment NMS
enrollment url http://55.55.0.17/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll
!
crypto pki trustpoint LDevID
enrollment mode ra
enrollment profile NMS
serial-number none
ip-address none
password
fingerprint 1D33B1A88574F11E50F5B758EF217D1D51A7C83F
subject-name CN=mig.ios.com/serialNumber=PID:CGR1240/K9 SN:JAF1712BCAP
revocation-check none
rsakeypair LDevID 2048
!
!

```

```

!
license accept end user agreement
license boot module cgr1000 technology-package securityk9
license boot module cgr1000 technology-package datak9
!
!
!
username admin password 0 cisco
username cg-nms-administrator privilege 15 secret Sgbul23!
!
!
do mkdir flash:archive
#await Create directory filename
#send_CR
!
!
archive
path flash:archive/
maximum 8
!
!
!
no ip http server
ip http authentication local
ip http secure-server
ip http secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-128-cbc-
sha dhe-aes-256-cbc-sha
ip http secure-client-auth
ip http secure-port 8443
ip http secure-trustpoint LDevID
ip http max-connections 2
ip http timeout-policy idle 600 life 86400 requests 3
ip http client connection timeout 5
ip http client connection retry 5
ip http client source-interface GigabitEthernet2/2
ip http client secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-
128-cbc-sha dhe-aes-256-cbc-sha
!
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 66.66.0.8
!
!
privilege exec level 2 dir /recursive
privilege exec level 2 dir
privilege exec level 2 show memory statistics
privilege exec level 2 show memory
privilege exec level 2 show inventory
privilege exec level 2 show platform hypervisor
privilege exec level 2 show platform led summary
privilege exec level 2 show platform led
privilege exec level 2 show processes cpu
privilege exec level 2 show processes
privilege exec level 2 show environment temperature
privilege exec level 2 show environment
privilege exec level 2 show module
privilege exec level 2 show version
privilege exec level 2 show logging
privilege exec level 2 show platform
privilege exec level 2 show
!
!
wsma agent exec
profile exec
!
wsma agent config

```

```

profile config
!
!
wsma profile listener exec
transport https path /wsma/exec
!
wsma profile listener config
transport https path /wsma/config
!
cgna profile cg-nms-tunnel
add-command show hosts | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show interfaces | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show ipv6 dhcp | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show ipv6 interface | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show version | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
interval 10
url https://ps.sgbu.cisco.com:9120/cgna/ios/tunnel
active
!
!
cgna exec-profile CGNA-default-exec-profile
add-command event manager run no_config_replace.tcl flash:/before-tunnel-
config cg-nms-tunnel 1 0
interval 1
exec-count 1
!
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_CGNA_Profile cg-nms-tunnel
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_LDevID_trustpoint_name LDevID
event manager directory user policy "flash:/managed/scripts"
event manager policy tm_ztd_scep.tcl type system authorization bypass
event manager policy no_config_replace.tcl type system authorization bypass
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Enabled TRUE
!
!
do write memory
!
do reload in 005
#await Proceed with reload?
#send_CR
!
crypto pki authenticate LDevID
!
end

```




---

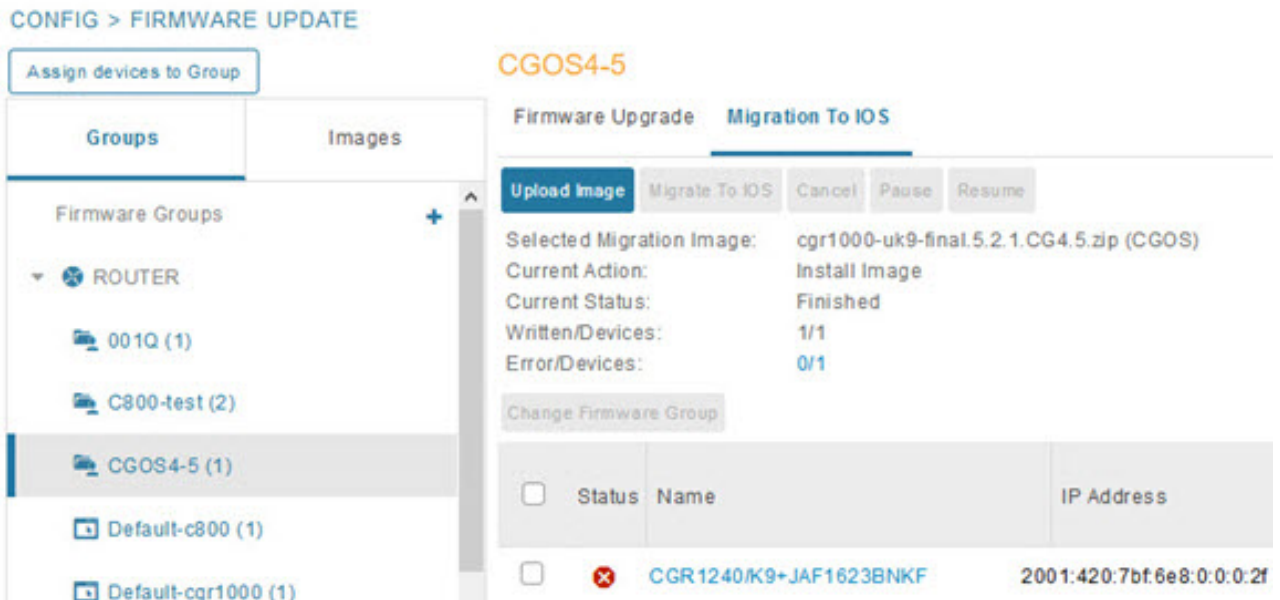
**Note** You can only migrate from CG4(3) to the minimum IOS image for that device. Refer to [Table 64: CG-OS-to-IOS Interface Migration Map](#) for minimum IOS image requirements.

---

To add CGR IOS images to IoT Field Network Director and upload and install the migration image on CGRs:

---

**Step 1** Select **CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE**, and click the **Migration to IOS** tab.



**Step 2** In the Groups pane, select a CGR (or a group of CGRs) running CGOS4(5) software.

**Step 3** Select the Cisco IOS software image to upload to the CGR(s), and click **Upload Image** (right-pane).

**Step 4** Click **OK** to begin the upload.

Upload progress appears in the device list.

**Step 5** Upload the following properties files (see Installing Cisco IoT FND in the appropriate Cisco IoT FND 4.3 and greater installation guide):

- Cisco IoT Field Network Director Installation Guide-Oracle Deployment, Releases 4.3.x, 4.4.x, 4.5.x and 4.6.x
- [Cisco IoT Field Network Director Post-Installation Guide - Release 4.3.x \(Tunnel Provisioning and High Availability\) and greater](#)

config	tunnel provisioning
bootstrap	runtime configuration

**Step 6** Click the **Migrate To IOS** button.

**Step 7** Click **Yes** to confirm and begin the migration process.

The Update Progress displays as a percentage during the software image upload. If an upload fails, error messages and error details also appear for the software image. You can cancel, pause, or resume the migration process.

**Tip** If any routers fail to upgrade, restart migration on the group. IoT Field Network Director skips routers that were successfully upgraded.

## Interface Names After Migration

IoT Field Network Director preserves metrics for the various interfaces and associated properties during migration. [Table 64: CG-OS-to-IOS Interface Migration Map](#) table maps the CG-OS interfaces to the corresponding IOS interfaces to preserve metrics.

**Table 64: CG-OS-to-IOS Interface Migration Map**

<b>CG-OS Interface</b>	<b>Corresponding IOS Interface</b>
Wifi2/1	Dot11Radio2/1
Ethernet2/1	GigabitEthernet2/1
Ethernet2/2	GigabitEthernet2/2
Ethernet2/3	FastEthernet2/3
Ethernet2/4	FastEthernet2/4
Ethernet2/5	FastEthernet2/5
Ethernet2/6	FastEthernet2/6
Wpan4/1	Wpan4/1
Serial1/1	Async1/1
Serial1/2	Async1/2
Cellular3/1	Cellular3/1
N/A	GigabitEthernet0/1





## CHAPTER 7

# Monitoring System Activity

---

This section describes how to monitor IoT FND system activity, including the following topics:

- [Quick Start for New Installs, on page 269](#)
- [Using the Dashboard, on page 270](#)
- [Monitoring Events, on page 285](#)
- [Monitoring Issues, on page 297](#)
- [Viewing Device Charts, on page 304](#)

## Quick Start for New Installs

Quick Start for New Installs prompts you for information to determine the appropriate deployment. No Devices or licenses are added during the Quick Start Process. When you first open a new install of FND software, the DASHBOARD page appears and you select QUICK SETUP.

To quick start for new installs:

- 
- Step 1** At first login, as a root user, click **Dashboard**. A No Devices or Dashlets panel appears, which displays the following options:
- ADD LICENSE
  - ADD DEVICES
  - ADD DASHLET
  - GUIDED TOUR
- Step 2** Click **GUIDED TOUR**.
- Note** You may need to add a license or create a dummy device to enable the Guided Tour. The Guided Tour feature must be enabled by the first-time FND root user that logs into the FND system before you can use the feature.
- Step 3** At the root user menu (upper-right corner) that appears, select **Guided Tour**. This opens a Guided Tour Settings window that lists all available Guided Tours:
- Add Devices
  - Device Configuration

- Device Configuration Group Management
- Tunnel Group Management
- Tunnel Provisioning
- Provisioning Settings
- Device Configuration and Device Groups
- Firmware Update

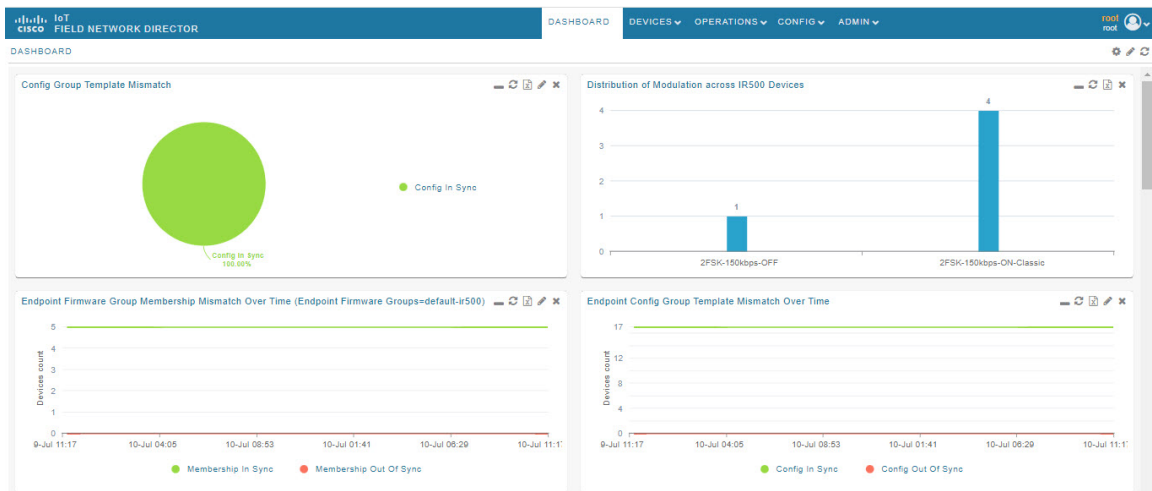
**Step 4** After you select one of the Guided Tours, you will be redirected to that configuration page and windows appear to step you through the configuration steps and let you Add or Update Values as necessary.

**Note** When you select the Zero Touch Provisioning option list in step 3 above, a Zero Touch Provisioning setup guided tour window appears that lists all the prerequisites for the device on-boarding: (Provisioning Settings, Group Management, Manage Configuration: Bootstrap Template, Tunnel Provisioning, Device Configuration, Add Devices).

## Using the Dashboard

The IoT FND Dashboard displays *dashlets* to provide a visual overview of important network metrics for a device. You can select what you want to display. Click Dashboard to view the DASHBOARD. See [Dashboard](#).

**Figure 32: DASHBOARD**

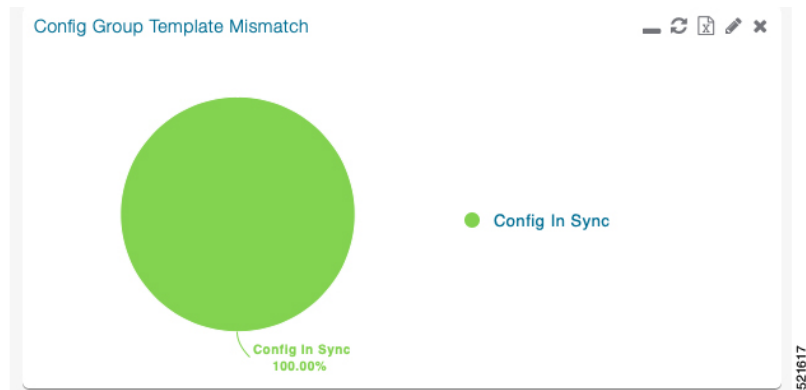


## Types of Dashlets

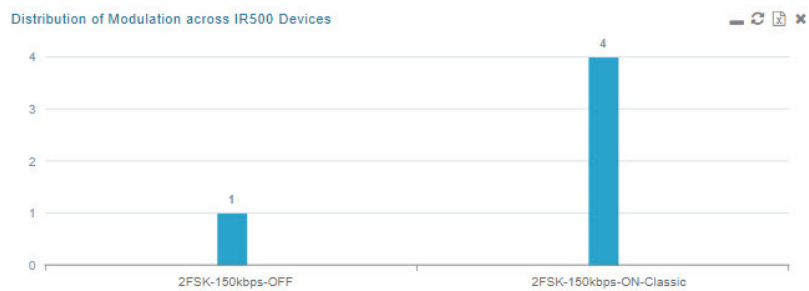
The Dashboard displays three types of dashlets for a selected device:

- Pie-chart dashlets display a ratio of the device properties as a pie chart.

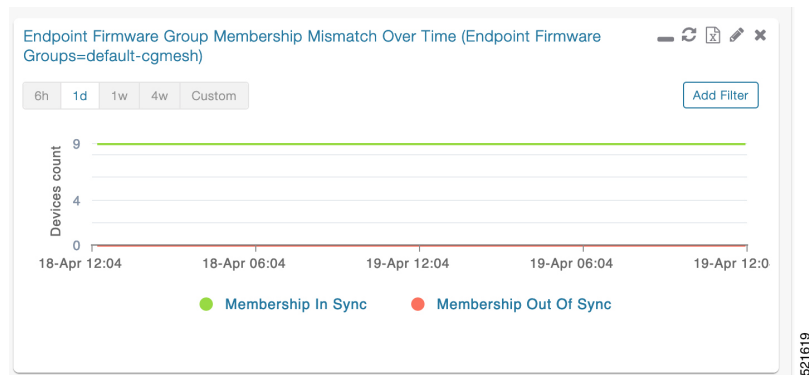




- Bar-chart dashlets display device properties.



- Line-graph dashlets display graphs that show device variances over time.



**Tip** Graphs set to intervals longer than one day may not display the data at the last datapoint exactly as shown in the matching field on the Device Info page. This is because data aggregation is occurring less frequently than polling done to update the fields on the Device Info page. Set these graphs to the 6h or 1d intervals to update the data more frequently. Use intervals longer than one day to view data trends.

## Customize Dashboard Dashlets

At the DASHBOARD page use the three icons (Cog, Pencil, Refresh) in the upper-right hand-corner of the page to customize your Dashlets.

To customize the dashboard dashlets:

**Step 1** Click the Dashboard Settings Cog icon to Add Dashlets and Set Refresh Interval for all active dashlets.

**Step 2** Click the pencil icon to Add or Remove a Filter for a device.

**Step 3** Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the dashlet.

At individual dashlets you can:

**Step 4** Click the dash (-) icon to minimize the dashlet.

**Step 5** Click the Refresh icon to refresh the dashlet.

**Step 6** Click the (+) icon to export data (.csv format) from the dashlet.

**Step 7** Click the filter icon (pencil icon) to: (Options vary by dashlet type):

Define reporting intervals by selecting defined periods such as (6h, 1d, 1w, 4w), Last Billing Period and Current Billing Period, or define your own Custom time period.
--

Define a Series Selector, which allows you to define different possible states for a chart. For example, the Endpoint Config Group Mismatch Over Time chart has the following Series Selector options: Config Out of Sync and Config in Sync. Clicking the Series Selector option names on the chart can cause the data to display or not display on the chart. When not selected, a name appears in a faded hue on the chart.
--

Use drop-down menus found in some table headings to display data in an ascending or descending order or display an additional heading option (such as Down Routers Over Time) in the table.
---

Define the number of entries that display on the chart by selecting a value from the Show drop-down menu.
---

Display data as either a bar chart or pie chart.
--

Define a custom line-graph chart. Select the number of devices to chart for line-graph chart displays.
--

Select a series to refine data in line-graph chart displays.
--

Filter line-graph chart displays by group.
--

Add a Filter.
---------------

**Step 8** Click (X) to close the dashlet.

## Pre-defined Dashlets

The IoT FND Dashboard dashlets are described in the table below.

Dashlet	Description
Config Group Template Mismatch	This pie chart shows the number of devices with matched and mismatched configuration group templates. (Chart applies only to mesh endpoint configuration groups).
Devices with interfaces enabled but down	This gauge chart displays the count of devices that have interfaces that are enabled but down and the count of interfaces. To display this dashlet, click add (Operation column) at the Dashboard Settings page, and then define the device type and interface (such as Type:cgr1000, Interface:Async 1/1) and save your entries. Once the dashlet is on the Dashboard, click the needle of the gauge chart to launch the Device Details list page that shows all devices that meet the criteria of having enabled, but down interfaces.
Distribution of modulations across meters	This line graph shows the distribution of modulations across meters. Modulations graphed: 8PSK, QPSK, BPSK, ROBO, OFDM600,OFDM200, FSK150, QPSK12.5.
Distribution of modulations across IR500 Devices	This line graph shows the distribution of modulations across IR500 devices. Modulations graphed: 8PSK, QPSK, BPSK, ROBO, OFDM600,OFDM200, FSK150, QPSK12.5.
Endpoint Config Groups Template Mismatch Over Time	This line graph shows the number of endpoints across all configuration groups and particular configuration groups that are out of sync for the configured time interval.
Endpoint Firmware Group Membership Mismatch Over Time	This line graph shows the number of endpoints across all firmware groups and particular firmware groups that are out of sync for the configured time interval.
Endpoint Inventory	This endpoint status displays the proportion (and count) of endpoints. For example, the count of devices with an Unheard status relative to the other states: Registering, Up, Down, and Outage.
Endpoint States Over Time	This line graph shows a count of endpoints and their states for the configured time interval. States shown: Registering, Down, Outage, Unheard, Up, Restored, Unmanaged.
Firmware Group Membership Mismatch	This pie chart shows the number of devices with mismatched firmware groups (applicable only to endpoint firmware groups).
Gateway Inventory	This pie chart shows the gateway count and its percentage of the whole by the following states: Unheard, Up, Down.
Hop Count Distribution	This pie chart shows the hop count distribution for mesh devices.
Router Inventory	This pie chart shows a router count and its percentage of the whole by the following states: Unheard, Up, Down.

Dashlet	Description
Router States Over Time	<p>This line graph shows the state of all routers over a configured time interval. States supported: Up, Down, Unmanaged, Unsupported and Unheard.</p> <p>Use the Add Filter button to track:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Specific router (Type)</li> <li>• Router Configuration Groups</li> <li>• Router Firmware Groups</li> </ul>
Routers With Top Cellular Bandwidth Usage	<p>This bandwidth chart displays the following information for the top <math>n</math> routers: EID, Interface, Bandwidth Usage and Bandwidth in Usage (in Bytes) for a router per the defined filter. The filter defines possible time periods (6h, 1d, 1w, 4w, Custom, Last Billing Period) to display. To define the filter, click the pencil icon.</p> <p><b>Note</b> You must define the Monthly Cellular Billing Period Start Day for the Last Billing Period option at the following page: <b>Admin &gt; System Management &gt; Server Settings &gt; Billing Period Settings</b> .</p>
Routers With Top Ethernet Bandwidth Usage	<p>This bandwidth chart displays the following information for the top <math>n</math> routers: EID, Interface, Bandwidth Usage and Bandwidth in Usage (in Gigabits) for a router per the defined filter. The filter defines possible time periods (6h, 1d, 1w, 4w, Custom, Last Billing Period) to display. To define the filter, click the pencil icon.</p> <p><b>Note</b> You must define the Monthly Ethernet Billing Period Start Day for the Last Billing Period option at the following page: <b>Admin &gt; System Management &gt; Server Settings &gt; Billing Period Settings</b> .</p>
Routers With Least Cellular RSSI	<p>This dashlet displays a chart of routers with the lowest RSSI values at the last poll, which indicates the quality of the signal strength and identifies each cellular interface. Use this chart to gauge the cellular channel conditions for routers.</p>
Service Providers with Maximum Down Routers for Cellular 1	<p>This dashlet shows the service provider names, their associated cell IDs (if available), their associated total router count, the count of down routers, and a sparkline showing the down routers over time (when you select the option per Tip noted below).</p> <p>This dashlet displays the aggregated maximum Down Routers for device types CGR1000, C800, and IR800 for single modem routers.</p> <p><b>Tip</b> Move your cursor over any column heading to display the Down Routers Over Time listings in either ascending or descending order.</p>

Dashlet	Description
Service Providers with Maximum Down Routers for Cellular 2	<p>This dashlet shows the service provider names, their associated cell IDs (if available), their associated total router count, the count of down routers, and a sparkline showing the down routers over time (when you select the option per Tip noted below).</p> <p>This dashlet displays the aggregated maximum Down Routers for device types CGR1000, C800, and IR800 for dual modem routers.</p> <p><b>Tip</b> Move your cursor over any column heading to display listings in either ascending or descending order or to display the Down Routers Over Time column.</p>

## Repositioning Dashlets

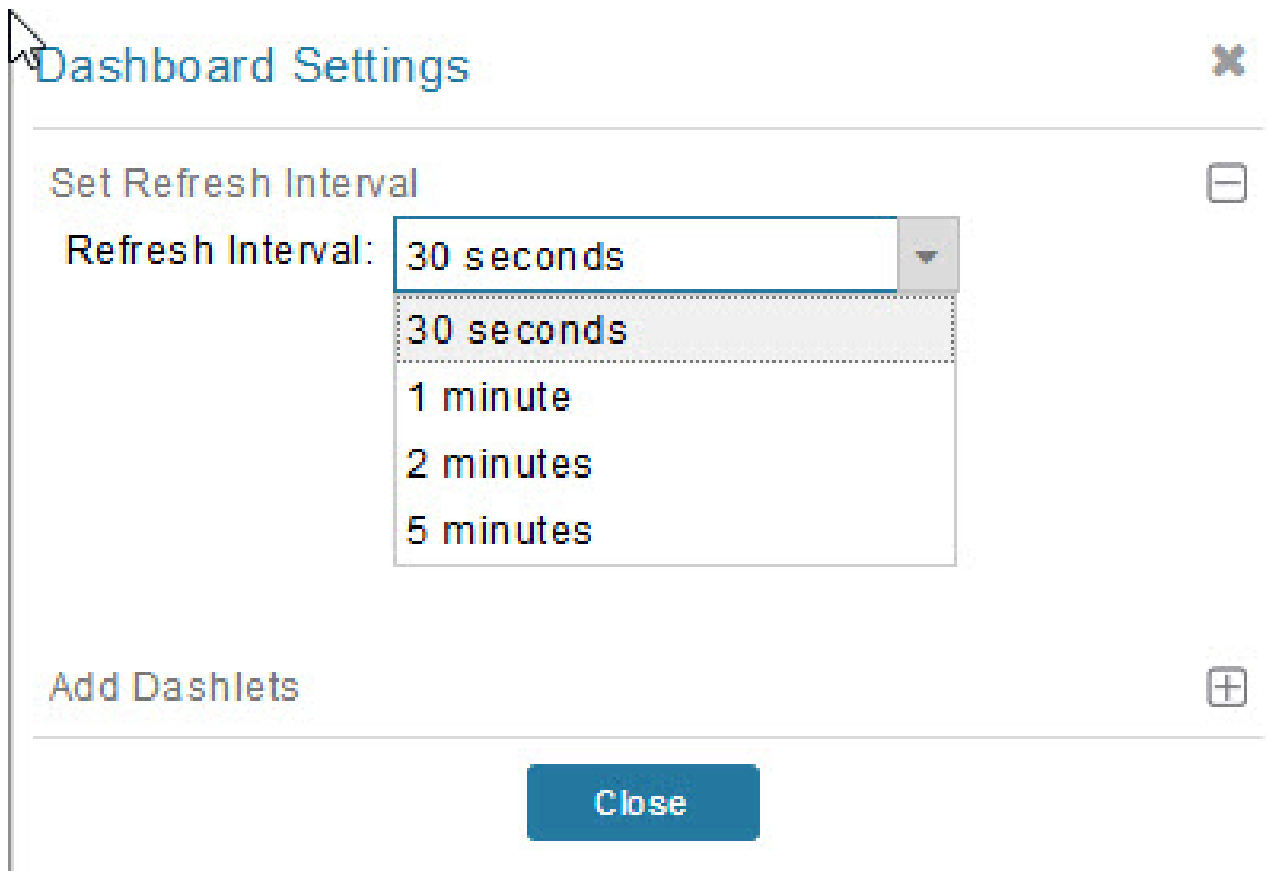
You can configure the Dashboard to display charts in your preferred arrangement.

- 
- Step 1** Click and drag the title bar of a chart to the desired position.
  - Step 2** Click (x) within a chart to remove the chart from the page.
  - Step 3** Collapse a dashlet to display only its title bar (such as Endpoint Inventory) by clicking the Minimize button (-).
  - Step 4** To refresh a dashlet, click the **Refresh** button.
- 

## Setting the Dashlet Refresh Interval

To set the refresh interval for dashlets:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.
  - Step 2** Click the **Dashboard Settings** button (cog icon) in the upper-right corner of the page under the root <user> icon.  
The Dashboard Settings panel appears.



**Step 3** From the drop-down menu, choose a refresh interval.

**Step 4** Close the Dashboard Settings dialog box when finished.

## Adding Dashlets

To add dashlets to the Dashboard:

**Step 1** Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.

**Step 2** Click the **Settings** button (cog icon) in the upper-right hand corner of the page.

**Step 3** Click **Add Dashlets** (+).

**Note** No dashlets display in this dialog box if all are displaying on the Dashboard.

**Step 4** To add a listed dashlet to the Dashboard, select the name of dashlet.

**Step 5** Close the Dashboard Settings dialog box by clicking (x) in upper-right corner of panel when finished.

Table 65: Router Metrics

Field Name	Key	Description
Bandwidth Usage	cellularBandwidth	The total accumulated amount of bytes sent and received over the cellular uplink backhaul.
Battery 0 Level	battery0Level	The percentage of charge remaining in battery 0.
Battery 0 Remaining Time	battery0Runtime	The runtime remaining on battery 0.
Battery 1 Level	battery1Level	The percentage of charge remaining in battery 1.
Battery 1 Remaining Time	battery1Runtime	The runtime remaining on battery 1.
Battery 2 Level	battery2Level	The percentage of charge remaining in battery 2.
Battery 2 Remaining Time	battery2Runtime	The runtime remaining on battery 2.
C1222 Multicast Incoming Traffic	c1222McastInTraffic	C1222 multicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Multicast Outgoing Traffic	c1222McastOutTraffic	C1222 multicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Multicast Traffic	c1222McastTraffic	C1222 multicast traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Total Incoming Traffic	c1222InTraffic	Total C1222 receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Total Outgoing Traffic	c1222OutTraffic	Total C1222 transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Total Traffic	c1222Traffic	Total C1222 traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Unicast Incoming Traffic	c1222UcastInTraffic	C1222 unicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Unicast Outgoing Traffic	c1222UcastOutTraffic	C1222 unicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
C1222 Unicast Traffic	c1222UcastTraffic	C1222 unicast traffic on the WPAN interface.
Cellular Module Temperature	cellModuleTemp	The internal temperature of 3G module.
Chassis Temperature	chassisTemp	The internal temperature of the device.
CINR	wimaxCinr	The measured CINR value of the WiMAX RF uplink.
CSMP Incoming Traffic	csmpInTraffic	CSMP receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Multicast Incoming Traffic	csmpMcastInTraffic	CSMP multicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Multicast Outgoing Traffic	csmpMcastOutTraffic	CSMP multicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Multicast Traffic	csmpMcastTraffic	CSMP multicast traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Outgoing Traffic	csmpOutTraffic	CSMP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Traffic	csmpTraffic	Total CSMP traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Unicast Incoming Traffic	csmpUcastInTraffic	CSMP unicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.

Field Name	Key	Description
CSMP Unicast Outgoing Traffic	csmpUcastOutTraffic	CSMP unicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
CSMP Unicast Traffic	csmpUcastTraffic	Total CSMP unicast traffic on the WPAN interface.
Current Call Duration	cellConnectTime	The amount of time the current call lasted; applicable to CDMA only.
DHCP Incoming Traffic	dhcpInTraffic	DHCP receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
DHCP Outgoing Traffic	dhcpOutTraffic	DHCP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
DHCP Traffic	dhcpTraffic	Total DHCP traffic on the WPAN interface.
Dot 1x Traffic	dot1xTraffic	Total Dot 1x traffic on the WPAN interface.
Dot1x Incoming Traffic	dot1xInTraffic	Dot1x receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Dot1x Outgoing Traffic	dot1xOutTraffic	Dot1x transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
ECIO	cellularEcio	The signal strength of CDMA at individual sector level.
ICMP Incoming Traffic	icmpInTraffic	ICMP receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
ICMP Outgoing Traffic	icmpOutTraffic	ICMP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Lowpan Incoming Traffic	lowpanInTraffic	Lo WPAN receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Lowpan Outgoing Traffic	lowpanOutTraffic	Lo WPAN transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Mcast Incoming Traffic	mcastInTraffic	Multicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Mcast Outgoing Traffic	mcastOutTraffic	Multicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Mesh Endpoint Count	meshEndpointCount	Number of active connected mesh endpoints.
ND NS Incoming Traffic	ndnsInTraffic	ND NS receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Outage Incoming Traffic	outageInTraffic	Outage on receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Overall Battery Remaining Time	batteryRuntime	Battery runtime remaining (all batteries).
Raw Socket Rx (Frames) S0	rawSocketRxFramesS0	(C800 only) Raw socket receiving data rate in frames for serial interface 0.
Raw Socket Rx S0	rawSocketRxSpeedS0	(C800 only) raw socket receiving data rate for serial interface 0.
Raw Socket Rx S1	rawSocketRxSpeedS1	Raw socket receive data rate for serial interface 1.
Raw Socket Rx S2	rawSocketRxSpeedS2	Raw socket receive data rate for serial interface 2.
Raw Socket Rx(Frames) S1	rawSocketRxFramesS1	Raw socket receive data rate, in frames, for serial interface 1.
Raw Socket Rx(Frames) S2	rawSocketRxFramesS2	Raw socket receive data rate, in frames, for serial interface 2.



Field Name	Key	Description
Raw Socket Tx (Frames) S0	rawSocketTxFramesS0	(C800 only) Raw socket transmit data rate, in frames, for serial interface 0.
Raw Socket Tx S0	rawSocketTxSpeedS0	(C800 only) Raw socket transmit data rate for serial interface 0.
Raw Socket Tx S1	rawSocketTxSpeedS1	Raw socket transmit data rate for serial interface 1.
Raw Socket Tx S2	rawSocketTxSpeedS2	Raw socket transmit data rate for serial interface 2.
Raw Socket Tx(Frames) S1	rawSocketTxFramesS1	Raw socket transmission data rate, in frames, for serial interface 1.
Raw Socket Tx(Frames) S2	rawSocketTxFramesS2	Raw socket transmission data rate, in frames, for serial interface 2.
Receive Packet Reassembly Drops	meshRxReassemblyDrops	The rate of receive packet fragments dropped because of no space in the reassembly buffer.
Receive Speed	ethernetRxSpeed	The rate of data received by the Ethernet uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour).
Receive Speed	wimaxRxSpeed	The rate of data received by the WiMAX uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Receive Speed	cellularRxSpeed	The rate of data received by the cellular uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Receive Speed	meshRxSpeed	The rate of data received by the uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Remaining ICMP Incoming Traffic	remainIcmpInTraffic	Remaining ICMP receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Remaining ICMP Outgoing Traffic	remainIcmpOutTraffic	Remaining ICMP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Remaining ICMP Traffic	remainIcmpTraffic	Total remaining ICMP traffic on the WPAN interface.
Remaining IP Incoming Traffic	remainIpInTraffic	Remaining IP receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Remaining IP Outgoing Traffic	remainIpOutTraffic	Remaining IP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Remaining IP Traffic	remainIpTraffic	Total remaining IP traffic on the WPAN interface.
RPL DAO Incoming Traffic	rplDaoInTraffic	DAO receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
RPL DIO Incoming Traffic	rplDioInTraffic	DIO receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
RPL Incoming Traffic	rplInTraffic	RPL receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
RPL RA Outgoing Traffic	rplRaOutTraffic	RA transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.

Field Name	Key	Description
RPL Source Route Table Entries	meshRoutes	The number of entries a given router has in its source-route table. This provides a way to measure the number of elements in the PAN.
RPL Total Traffic	rplTraffic	Total RPL traffic on the WPAN interface.
RSSI	cellularRssi	The measured RSSI value of the cellular RF uplink.
RSSI	wimaxRssi	The measured RSSI value of the WiMAX RF uplink.
Total Incoming Traffic	totalInTraffic	Total receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Total Outgoing Traffic	totalOutTraffic	Total transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Transmit Packet Drops	ethernetTxDrops	The rate of packets dropped because the outbound queue was full while trying to transmit on the Ethernet uplink interface.
Transmit Packet Drops	meshTxDrops	The rate of packets dropped because the outbound queue was full while trying to transmit on the mesh uplink interface.
Transmit Speed	ethernetTxSpeed	The current speed of data transmission over the Ethernet uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Transmit Speed	cellularTxSpeed	The current speed of data transmission over the cellular uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Transmit Speed	wimaxTxSpeed	The current speed of data transmission over the WiMAX uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Transmit Speed	meshTxSpeed	The current speed of data transmission over the uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour).
Ucast Incoming Traffic	ucastInTraffic	Unicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface.
Ucast Outgoing Traffic	ucastOutTraffic	Unicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface.
Uptime	uptime	The amount of time, in seconds, that the device has been running since last boot
Utilization Bytes (slots 1–8)	ethernetUtilBytes[slot number]	The data, in bytes, transmitted and received by the Ethernet on the uplink or downlink network interface at slot x.
Utilization Bytes (slot 9-11)	ethernetUtilBytes[9-11]	(Cisco IOS CGRs running GOS only) The data, in bytes, transmitted and received by the Ethernet on the uplink or downlink network interface at module/slot 0/0, 0/1, or 0/2, respectively.

Table 66: Router Properties

Field Name	Key	Description
Battery 0 State	battery0State	The state of battery 0 charge (combined attribute).
Battery 1 State	battery1State	The state of battery 1 charge (combined attribute).
Battery 2 State	battery2State	The state of battery 2 charge (combined attribute).
Cellular Roaming Status	cellRoamingStatus	The roaming status of the cellular module on the CGR.
Network Name	cellularNetworkName	The network that the cellular device is associated with.
Module Status	cellularStatus	The status and state of the cellular module.
Cellular Network Type	cellularType	The cellular network type (CDMA or GSM).
Door Status	doorStatus	The device door status (Open or Closed).
Power Source	powerSource	The device current power source.
Link State	wimaxLinkState	The device WiMAX link state.

## Removing Dashlets

To remove dashlets from the Dashboard:

- Step 1** Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.
- Step 2** Close the dashlet by clicking (X) in the upper-right corner of the panel.

## Using Pie Charts to Get More Information

Roll over any segment of a pie chart to display a callout with information on that segment.

Click the Router Inventory and Mesh Endpoint Inventory pie charts to display the devices in List View.

## Setting Time Filters To View Charts

Use the **Filter** option to view charts for default or custom-defined time intervals. The chart provides statistical information on devices (such as device information, events, or issues) and FND servers.

- **Default time intervals** — The options available are **6h** (6 hours), **1d** (one day), **1w** (one week), or **4w** (four weeks). For example, **6h** collects the device data for the last 6 hours and **1d** collects the device data for the last 24 hours.
- **Custom** — This option allows you to customize the time frame for collecting the device data. The chart in the dashlets provides the device data specific to the time frame set by you.

To set time filters to view charts:

- Step 1** Click **Filter** (pencil icon) in the right corner of the dashlet.
- Step 2** Click the **Custom** button.
- Step 3** In the **Enter Custom Time** window, select the time frame from the **From** and **To** fields.
- Step 4** Click **OK**.

**Note** The **From** and **To** fields are only enabled when the time range is set to Custom .

## Collapsing Dashlets

To collapse the dashlets:

- Step 1** Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.
- Step 2** Click the minimize icon (-) at the upper-right of the dashlet window to hide the window.

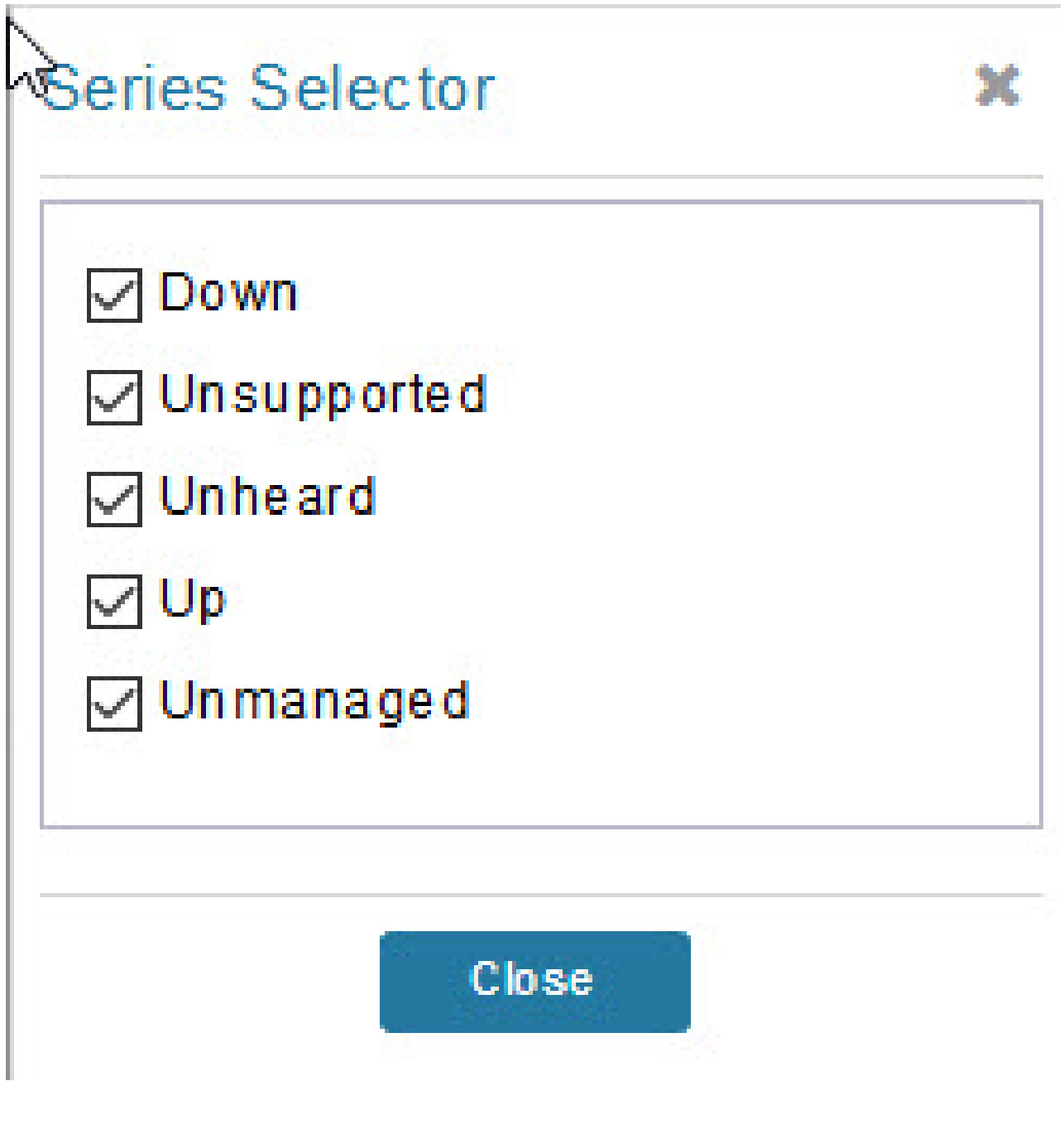
## Using the Series Selector

You use the Series Selector to refine line-graphs to display by device status. The device options are:

- Routers: Down, Outage, Unsupported, Unheard, and Up
- Mesh Endpoint Config Group: Config Out of Sync and Config In Sync
- Mesh Endpoint Firmware Group: Membership Out of Sync and Membership In Sync
- Mesh Endpoint States: Down, Outage, Unheard, and Up

To use the Series Selector:

- Step 1** Click **Series Selector**.
- Step 2** In the **Series Selector** dialog box, check the check boxes for the data series to show in the graph.
- Step 3** Click **Close**.



## Using Filters

You use filters to refine the displayed line-graph data by groups. Applied filters display after the dashlet title.

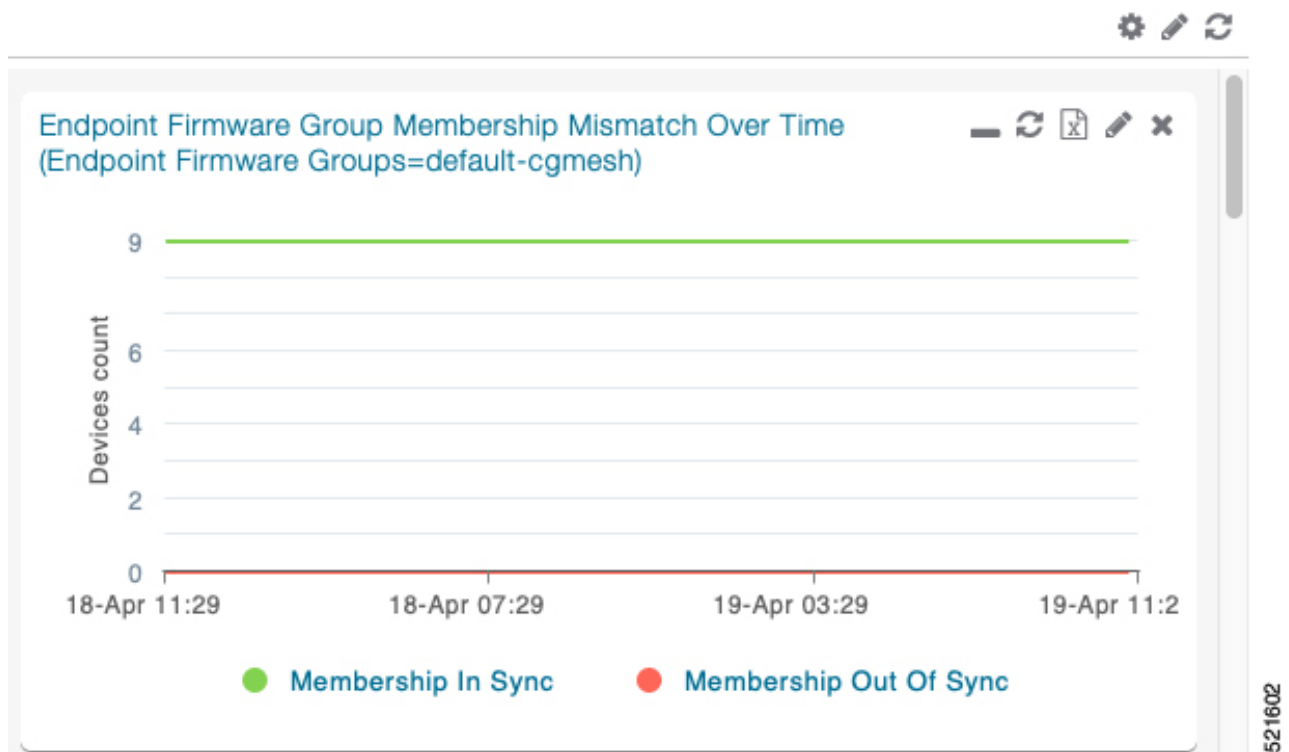
To use the filters:

**Step 1** Click the interval icon (pencil) in the upper-right corner of the panel to display the 2 filtering parameters on the chart: a time frame (such as 6h) and components (such as Endpoint Configuration Groups, Mesh Endpoints (MEs)).

**Step 2** Click a time frame.

**Step 3** From the first drop-down menu, choose a group type.

*Figure 33: Endpoint Firmware Group Membership Mismatch Over Time*



**Step 4** From the first drop-down menu, choose a group type.

**Step 5** From the third drop-down menu, choose a group.

**Step 6** Click **Apply**.

The pencil icon is green and the filter displays next to the dashlet name to indicate that a filter is applied.

**Note** Click the **Remove Filter** button to remove the filter and close the filter options.

## Exporting Dashlet Data

You can export dashlet data to a CSV file.

To export dashlet data:

**Step 1** On the desired dashlet, click the export button (+).

A browser download session begins.

**Step 2** Navigate to your default download directory to view the export file.

**Note** The filename begins with the word “export-” and includes the dashlet name (for example, export-Node\_State\_Over\_Time\_chart-1392746225010.csv).

## Monitoring Events

This section provides an overview of events and how to search and sort events.

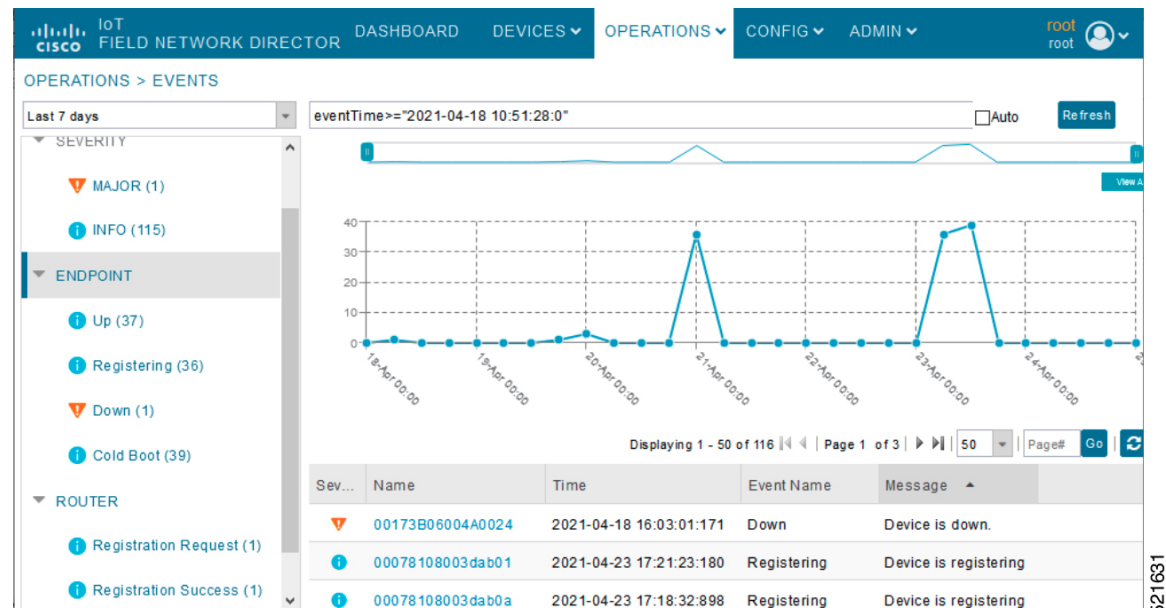
### Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Operations > Events

Events tab of a device (see the [figure](#) for more information). You can define the following information:

- Relative time periods: ‘Last 24 hours’, ‘Last 15 Minutes’, ‘Last 4 hours’, ‘Last 7 days’, ‘Last 30 days’ and ‘All Time’ from the drop-down menu at the left-hand side of the page
- Absolute time periods reference a specific day such as Sunday, April 25, Saturday, April 24, Friday, April 24

You can also select the number of events to display on a page (such as ‘10’, ‘50’, ‘100’, and ‘200’) by selecting that value from the drop-down menu at the far-right side of the page.

**Figure 34: Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Events for a Specific Period of Time for an Endpoint**



## Viewing Events

As shown in **Operation > Events** page, the Events page lists all events for those devices that IoT FND tracks. All events are stored in the IoT FND database server.

By default, the **Operations > Events** page displays the Events chart of which is a visual view of events in a time line.

However, depending on the number of devices the IoT FND server manages, this page can sometimes time out, especially when the system is fully loaded. In that case, open the Preferences window by choosing *username > Preferences* (top right), and uncheck the check boxes for options, ‘Show chart on events page’ and ‘Show summary counts on the events/issues page’, and then click **Apply**.

---

**Step 1** To limit the amount of event data displayed on this page, use the Filter drop-down menu (at the top of the left pane).

**Note** For example, you can show the events for the last 24 hours relative to the last 30 days, or events for a specific day within the last seven days.

**Step 2** To enable automatic refresh of event data to refresh every 14 seconds, check the checkbox next to the **Refresh** button. To immediately refresh event data click the **Refresh** button or the refresh icon.

**Note** The amount of event data displayed on the Events page is limited by the data retention setting for events at **ADMIN > System Management > Data Retention**.

---

## All Events Pane Filters

Use the preset filters in the All Events pane to only view those event types.

## Device Events

In the left pane, IoT FND tracks events for the following devices:

- Routers
- Endpoints
- Head-end Devices
- CR Mesh Devices
- NMS Servers
- Database Servers

## Event Severity Level

In the left pane, select an event severity level to filter the list view to devices with that severity level:

- Critical
- Major
- Minor



- Info

Each event type has a preset severity level. For example, a Router Down event is a Major severity level event.

## Filtering by Severity Level

To filter by severity level, click the pencil icon:

---

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS > Events**


**Step 2** Click the **SEVERITY** show/hide arrow (left-pane).

**Note** Only those severity levels (**CRITICAL**, **MAJOR**, **MINOR**, or **INFO**) that have occurred display in the left pane under the **SEVERITY** heading.

**Step 3** Click a severity level to display all events of that severity level in the Events pane (right-pane).

---

## Preset Events By Device

IoT FND has a preset list of events it reports for each device it tracks. A list of those events is summarized under each device in the left pane on the Events page. For example, in the left pane click the show/hide icon () next to Routers to expand the list of all events for routers.

## Advanced Event Search

To use the filter to search for events:

---

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS > Events**.

Figure 35: Searching for CGR1240 Events for the Past 7 Days

The screenshot shows the Cisco IoT Field Network Director interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'DASHBOARD', 'DEVICES', 'OPERATIONS', 'CONFIG', and 'ADMIN'. Below this, there's a search bar with the device ID 'CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V' and a dropdown menu set to 'Last 7 days'. A table of events is displayed, showing a series of 'Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure' events with MAJOR severity.

Time	Event Name	Severity	Message
2030-03-13 01:40:10:602	Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	MAJOR	Error refreshing expiring mesh link key for router [CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V].
2030-03-13 00:40:10:569	Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	MAJOR	Error refreshing expiring mesh link key for router [CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V].
2030-03-12 23:40:10:510	Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	MAJOR	Error refreshing expiring mesh link key for router [CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V].
2030-03-12 22:40:10:519	Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	MAJOR	Error refreshing expiring mesh link key for router [CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V].
2030-03-12 21:40:10:478	Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	MAJOR	Error refreshing expiring mesh link key for router [CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V].
2030-03-12 20:40:10:592	Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	MAJOR	Error refreshing expiring mesh link key for router [CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V].
2030-03-12 19:40:10:504	Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	MAJOR	Error refreshing expiring mesh link key for router [CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V].
2030-03-12 18:40:10:471	Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	MAJOR	Error refreshing expiring mesh link key for router [CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V].
2030-03-12 17:40:10:492	Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	MAJOR	Error refreshing expiring mesh link key for router [CGR1240/K9+FTX2310G00V].

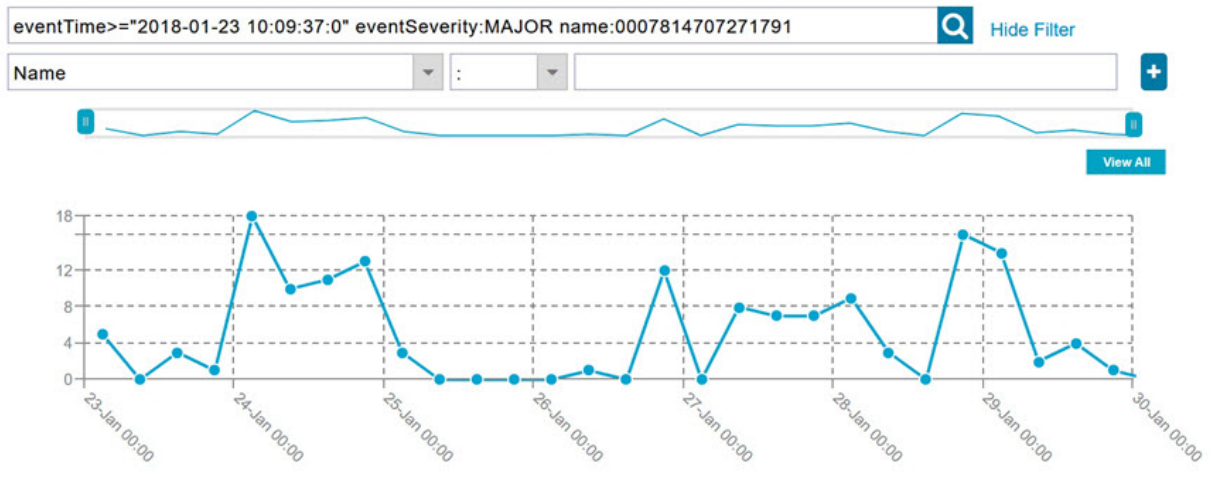
521603

- Step 2** Above the All Events heading (left pane), select a Relative (such as 7 days, 24 hours, 15 minutes) or Absolute (Day of the Week such as March 12) search time frame and an event category [SEVERITY | ROUTER or ENDPOINT} from the drop-down menu to narrow down your search. For example, you can select a SEVERITY option of MAJOR, MINOR or INFO and information for the chosen severity will display for all systems being managed by FND.
- Step 3** Click the **Show Filter** link at the top of the main pane.
- Step 4** Use the filter drop-down menus and fields to specify your search criteria.
- Step 5** Click the plus button (+) to add the search strings to the Search field.  
Repeat the process of adding search strings to the Search field as needed.
- Step 6** Click **Search Events** or press Enter.

The search results display in the Events pane.

You can also add search strings manually, as shown in the following examples:

- To filter events by Name (EID), enter the following string in the Search Events field:
  - **name:** *router eid string*
  - Search Events by Name Filter



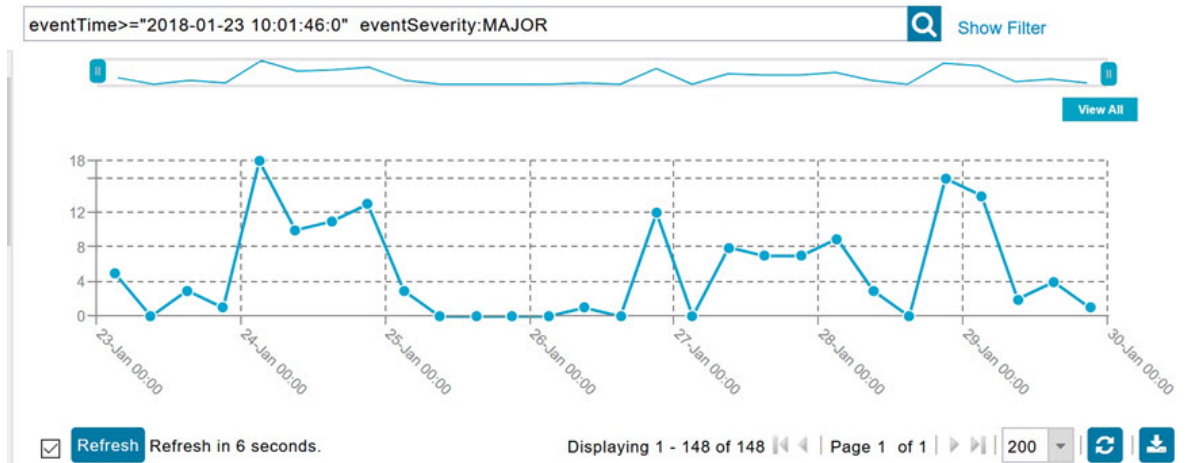
**Note** Note the use of the asterisk (\*) wild card with this filter.

- To filter by event time period, enter the following string in the Search Events field, as shown in graph below:

- **eventTime** operator “YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS:SSS”

- Supported operators are: <, >, >=, <=, :

**Note** Do not enter a space between **eventTime** and the operator.



## Sorting Events

To sort events in ascending or descending order, roll over any column and select the appropriate option from the heading drop-down menu.

## Searching By Event Name

To search by event name (for example, Battery Low):

- 
- Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS > Events**.
  - Step 2** In the left pane, click the device type.
  - Step 3** Click the **Show Filter** link at the top of the right pane to display the search fields.
  - Step 4** Choose **Event Name** from the left drop-down menu.
  - Step 5** Choose the event name from the options in the right drop-down menu.
  - Step 6** Click the plus button (+) at the right to add the filter to the Search Events field.  
The filter syntax appears in the Search Events field.
  - Step 7** Click the **Search Events** button (magnifying glass icon).  
The search results display in the Events pane.
- 

## Searching by Labels

Allows you to search and filter events based on Label names tagged to Field Devices.

To search by labels:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS > Events**.
  - Step 2** Click **All Events** in the left pane.
  - Step 3** Click the **Show Filter** link at the top of the right pane.
  - Step 4** Choose **Label** from the left drop-down menu.
  - Step 5** Choose the event name from the options in the right drop-down menu or create your own.
  - Step 6** Click the plus button (+) at the right to add the filter to the Search Events field.  
The filter syntax appears in the Search Events field.
  - Step 7** Click the **Search Events** button (magnifying glass icon).  
The search results display in the Events pane.
- 

## Exporting Events

You can export events to a CSV file to examine as a log of event severity, time, name and event description by device.

To export events:

- 
- Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS > Events**.

- Step 2** Click the desired severity level or device type in the left pane.
- Step 3** Click the **Export (+)** button .  
A browser download session begins.
- Step 4** Navigate to your default download directory to access the CSV file.

## Events Reported

The table lists the events reported by IoT FND. Details include the event severity (Critical, Major, Minor, Information) and the devices that report those events.

*Table 67: Events Reported*

Events	Devices	Severity
<b>CRITICAL EVENTS</b>		
Certificate Expired	AP800, CGR1000, C800, FND, IR800	Critical
DB FRA Space Critically Low	Database	Critical
DB Table Space Critically Low	Database	Critical
Invalid CSMP Signature	CGMESH, IR500	Critical
Outage	Cellular, CGMESH, IR500	Critical
RPL Tree Size Critical	CGR1000	Critical
SD Card Removal Alarm	CGR1000	Critical
<b>MAJOR EVENTS</b>		
AAA Failure	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
ACT2L Failure	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Archive Log Mode Disabled	Database	Major
Battery Failure	CGR1000	Major
Battery Low	CGR1000, IR500	Major
BBU Configuration Failed	IR500	Major
BBU Firmware Download Failed	IR500	Major
BBU Firmware Mismatch Found	CGR1000	Major
BBU Firmware Upgrade Failed	IR500	Major
BBU Lock Out	IR500	Major

Events	Devices	Severity
BBU Power Off	IR500	Major
Block Mesh Device Operation Failed	CGR1000	Major
Certificate Expiration	AP800, C800, CGR1000, FND, IR800	Major
DB FRA Space Very Low	Database	Major
Default Route Lost	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Device Unknown	FND	Major
Door Open	C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Major
Dot1X Authentication Failure	CGR1000	Major
Dot1X Authentication Flood	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Down	AP800, ASR, C800, Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900, LORA	Major
Element Configuration Failed	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
High CPU Usage	LORA	Major
High Flash Usage	LORA	Major
High Temperature	LORA	Major
HSM Down	FND	Major
Interface Down	ASR, ISR3900	Major
Linecard Failure	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Line Power Failure	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Link Down	IR500	Major
Low Flash Space	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Low Memory/Memory Low	C800, CGR1000, FND, IR800, LORA ( Memory Low)	Major
Low Temperature	LORA	Major
Mesh Connectivity Lost/ Node Connectivity Lost	CGMESH, IR500	Major

Events	Devices	Severity
Mesh Link Key Timeout/ Node Link Key Timeout	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Metric Retrieval Failure	ASR, C800, CGR1000, IR800, ISR3900	Major
Modem Temperature Cold Alarm	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Modem Temperature Warm Alarm	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Node Connectivity Lost	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Node Link Key Timeout	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Packet Forwarder Usage High	LORA	Major
Port Down	AP800, C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Port Failure	AP800, C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure	CGR1000, IR8100	Major
RPL Tree Size Warning	CGR1000	Major
Software Crash	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
SSM Down	FND	Major
System Software Inconsistent	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Temperature Major Alarm	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Time Mismatch	CGMESH, IR500	Major
Tunnel Down	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Tunnel Provisioning Failure	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Major
Unknown WPAN Change	CGMESH, IR500	Major
<b>MINOR EVENTS</b>		
DB FRA Space Low	Database	Minor
Dot1X Re-authentication	CGMESH, IR500	Minor
Temperature Minor Alarm	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Minor
Temperature Low Minor Alarm	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Minor
RPL Tree Reset	CGR1000	Minor
<b>INFORMATION EVENTS</b>		
Archive Log Mode Enabled	Database	Information

Events	Devices	Severity
Battery Normal	CGR1000	Information
Battery Power	CGR1000	Information
BBU Firmware Download Passed	CGR1000	Information
Certificate Expiration Recovery	AP800, C800, CGR1000, FND, IR800	Information
Cold Boot	AP800, C800, CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800	Information
Configuration is Pushed	FND	Information
Configuration Rollback	AP800, C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
DB FRA Space Normal	Database	Information
DB Table Space Normal	Database	Information
Device Added	Cellular, C800, CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800	Information
Device Location Changed	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Device Removed	Cellular, C800, CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800	Information
Door Close	C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Information
Dot11 Deauthenticate Send	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Dot11 Disassociate Send	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Dot11 Authentication Failed	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Hardware Insertion	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Hardware Removal	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
High CPU Usage Recovery	LORA	Information
High Flash Usage Recovery	LORA	Information
High Temperature Recovery	LORA	Information
HSM Up	FND	Information
Interface Up	ASR, ISR3900	Information
Line Power	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Line Power Restored	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Link Up	IR500	Information



Events	Devices	Severity
Low Flash Space OK	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Low Memory OK/Low Memory Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA (Low Memory Recovery)	Information
Manual Close	ASR, Cellular, C800, CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800, ISR3900	Information
Major RPL Tree Size Warning OK	CGR1000	Information
Manual NMS Address Change	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Manual Re-Registration	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Mesh Certificate Change/ Node Certificate Change	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Mesh Module Firmware Upgrade has been successful	CGR1000	Information
Migrated To Better PAN	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Modem Status Changed	LORA	Information
Modem Temperature Cold Alarm Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Modem Temperature Warm Alarm Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
NMS Address Change	CGMESH, IR500	Information
NMS Returned Error	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Node Certificate Change	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Packet Forwarded High Usage Recovery	LORA	Information
Packet Forwarder Status	LORA	Information
Packet Forwarded High Usage Recovery	LORA	Information
Port Up	AP800, C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Power Source OK	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Power Source Warning	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Registered	ASR, ISR3900	Information
Registration Failure	AP800, Cellular, C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Information

Events	Devices	Severity
Registration Request	AP800, C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Information
Registration Success	AP800, Cellular, C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Information
Rejoined With New IP Address	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Restoration	Cellular, CGMESH, IR500	Information
Restoration Registration	CGMESH, IR500	Information
RPL Tree Size Critical OK	CGR1000	Information
Rule Event	ASR, C800, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900	Information
SSM Up	FND	Information
Temperature Low Recovery	LORA	Information
Temperature Low Minor Alarm Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Temperature Major Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Temperature Low Major Alarm Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Temperature Minor Recovery	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Time Mismatch Resolved	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Tunnel Provisioning Request	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Tunnel Provisioning Success	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Tunnel Up	C800, CGR1000, IR800	Information
Unknown Event	AP800, ASR, C800, Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900, LORA	Information
Unknown Registration Reason	CGMESH, IR500	Information
Unsupported	AP800, C800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA	Information
Up	AP800, ASR, C800, Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900, LORA,	Information

Events	Devices	Severity
Warm Start	IR500	Information
WPAN Watchdog Reload	CGR1000	Information

## Monitoring Issues

This section provides an overview of issues and how to search for and close issues in IoT FND.

### Viewing Issues

IoT FND offers different ways to monitor issues:

The **OPERATIONS > ISSUES** page provides a snapshot of the health of the network by highlighting only major and critical issues that are active within the network.

The [Figure 37: Issues Status Bar, on page 297](#) bar displays in the footer of the browser window and shows a count of all issues by severity for selected devices. You can set the device types for issues that display in the Issues status bar in User Preferences.

**Figure 36: OPERATIONS ISSUES**

The screenshot displays the 'OPERATIONS > ISSUES' interface. On the left, a sidebar lists filters: 'ALL ISSUES' (All Open, All Closed), 'SEVERITY' (MAJOR(114), CRITICAL(2)), and 'ROUTER' (Certificate Expired(1), Certificate Expiration(2), Low Flash Space(2), Port Down(77)). The main area shows a table of issues with columns: Events, Notes, Severity, Name, Last Update Time, Occur Time, Issue, and Status. The bottom status bar indicates 2 critical issues, 113 major issues, and 0 minor issues.

**Figure 37: Issues Status Bar**

The Issues Status Bar shows the following counts: Critical (0), Major (30979), and Minor (4285).

The Issues page provides an abbreviated subset of unresolved network events for quick review and resolution by the administrator. Issues remain open until either the associated event is resolved (and IoT FND generates a resolution event) or the administrator manually closes the event.

Only one issue is recorded when multiple entries for the same event are reported. Each issue has a counter associated with it. As an associated event is closed, the counter decrements by one. Every open or closed issue has an associated event.

Click the Issues status bar to view the Issues Summary pane, which displays issues listed by the selected device category. Click count links in the Issues Summary pane to view complete issue criteria filtered by severity on the **OPERATIONS > Issues** page.



**Note** The closed issues data that displays on the Issues page is limited by the **Keep Closed Issues** for data retention setting (**ADMIN > System Management > Data Retention**), which is based on the time the issue was closed. When the issue was closed displays as the Last Update Time for the issue.

## Displaying Truncated Views of the OPERATIONS > Issues Page

At the **DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory** page, multiple entries of the same Open Issue (such as Device-NMS Time Mismatch, Down) for a given device will display as one entry only. This reduces multiple entries of the same Open Issue for a Field Device from filling up the display window. For more information, refer to the [Figure 38: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory](#), on page 298 page.

**Figure 38: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory**

Meter ID	Status	Last Heard	Category	Type	Function	P...	Firmware	IP	Open Issues
1603	✓	17 minutes ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	METER	12	5.6.42	2010:abcd:0:0:14f9:545d:2f70:...	
1607	✓	2 hours ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	METER	13	6.3f6.3.20	2011:abcd:0:0:74b2:1c82:e5e...	
1608	✓	4 hours ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	CGE	13	6.3f6.3.20	2011:abcd:0:0:19f8:8620:983a:...	
1601	✓	3 hours ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	METER	12	5.6.42	2010:abcd:0:0:79f0:6121:5d37...	
1605	✓	7 hours ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	METER	12	5.6.42	2010:abcd:0:0:195f:38bc:49c7...	
1609	✓	9 hours ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	CGE	13	6.3f6.3.20	2011:abcd:0:0:5fc1:debb:2094...	
10EEB	✗	16 hours ago	ENDPOINT	IR500	GATEWAY	2	6.1weekly(6.1.20)	2031:abcd:0:0:208c:9afa:171a:...	Device-NMS Time Mism...
V23090HMH	✗	39 minutes ago	ROUTER	IR1100			16.12.03	1.1.1.117	Down

At the **DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory** page, you can also minimize the width of the Open Issues column by clicking on the column and dragging the cursor to the left. For more information, refer to the [Figure 39: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory page with Open Issues Column Resized](#), on page 299 page with open issues column resized. To indicate that the column display has been reduced, the column displays three periods (...). You can later view the expanded view of that content by clicking on the column and expanding the column to the right. If you want to see more details for an Open Issue, you can go to the **OPERATIONS > Issues** page.

Figure 39: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory page with Open Issues Column Resized

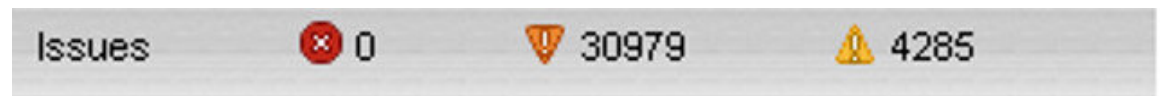
Meter ID	Status	Last Heard	Category	Type	Function	P...	Firmware	IP	Open Issues	Labels
3D8603	✓	17 minutes ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	METER	12	5.6.42	2010:abcd:0:0:f4f9:545d:2f70:...		
3D8607	✓	2 hours ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	METER	13	6.3(6.3.20)	2011:abcd:0:0:74b2:1c82:e5e...		
3D8608	✓	4 hours ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	CGE	13	6.3(6.3.20)	2011:abcd:0:0:f8f8:8620:983a:...		
3D8601	✓	3 hours ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	METER	12	5.6.42	2010:abcd:0:0:79f0:6121:6d37:...		
3D8605	✓	7 hours ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	METER	12	5.6.42	2010:abcd:0:0:195f:38bc:49c7:...		
3D8609	✓	9 hours ago	ENDPOINT	CGMESH	CGE	13	6.3(6.3.20)	2011:abcd:0:0:f5c1:debb:2094:...		
5E0EEB	✗	16 hours ago	ENDPOINT	IR500	GATEWAY	2	6.1weekly(6.1.20)	2031:abcd:0:0:208c:9afa:f71a:...	Device-N...	
CW23090HMN	✗	39 minutes ago	ROUTER	IR1100			16.12.03	1.1.1.117	Down	

521615

## Viewing Device Severity Status on the Issues Status Bar

A tally of issues listed by severity for the selected devices displays in the Issues status bar in the bottom-right of the browser window frame ([Issue Status Bar](#)). You can set the device types for issues that display in the Issues status bar in User Preferences.

Figure 40: Issues Status Bar



To view the device severity status on the issue status bar:

- Step 1** Click the Issues status bar to view the [Issues Summary](#) pane, which displays issues listed by the selected device category.
- Step 2** Click the count links in the Issues Summary pane to view complete issue criteria filtered by severity on the [OPERATIONS > Issues](#) page.

Figure 41: Issues Summary Pane

Device Category	Critical	Major	Minor
router	0	6526	4285
her	0	0	0
server	0	0	0
endpoint	0	24453	0

Issues Summary

Issues 0 30979 4285

## Adding Notes to Issues

On the **OPERATIONS > Issues** page, you can add notes about Issues for a device.

Click the **Notes** link inline to access any notes entered for the Issue or add a note on the Notes for Issues Name page.

You can edit and delete notes from issues on this page. Issues can have multiple notes. Notes on the Issues Name page display the time the note was created, the name of the user who wrote the note, and the text of the note. You can also add a note when closing an Issue. Notes are purged from the database with the issue.

OPERATIONS > ISSUES

All time issueStatus:OPEN

ALL ISSUES

- All Open Issues
- All Closed Issues

SEVERITY

- MAJOR(114)
- CRITICAL(2)

Issues

Close Issue Add Note

<input type="checkbox"/>	Events	Notes	Severity	Name	Last Update Time
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Events	Notes	MAJOR	IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020	2018-01-24 11:53:15 PST
<input type="checkbox"/>	Events	Notes	MAJOR	IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020	2018-01-19 04:17:53 PST
<input type="checkbox"/>	Events	Notes	MAJOR	CISCO5921-K9+9IA8497ANDY	2018-01-11 05:52:58 PST



**Note** In some cases, existing notes may exist for the system and the Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

To add a note to an issue:

**Step 1** Click the **Notes** link inline or check the check box of the device and click **Add Note**.

The Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

**Step 2** Click **Add Note**.

The Add Note dialog displays.

**Step 3** Insert your cursor in the **Note** field and type your note.

**Step 4** Click **Add** when finished.

**To edit an existing note in an issue:**

a) Click the **Notes** link inline with the issue.

The Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

b) Click the pencil icon at the right of the note that you want to edit.

c) Edit the note, and click **Done** when finished.

**To delete a note from an issue:**

a) Click the **Notes** link inline with the issue.

The Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

b) Click the red (X) icon at the right of the note.

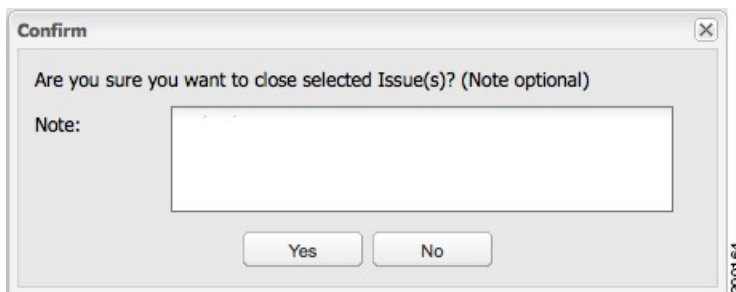
c) Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

**To add a note when closing an issue:**

a) At the **Operations > Issues** page, check the box next to the issue you are closing.

b) Click the **Close Issue** button that appears above the event listings.

c) In the Confirm dialog box, insert your cursor in the Note field and type the note text.



d) To confirm that you want to close the issue and save the note, click **Yes**.

## Searching Issues Using Predefined Filters

To search for open issues for a specific system or severity level:

---

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS > Issues**.

To list only open issues, click **All Open Issues** (left pane).

**Note** By default, IoT FND displays all issues that occurred within the specified data retention period (see [Configuring Data Retention, on page 70](#)):

- To see Closed Issues associated with an event type or severity level, change **issueStatus:OPEN** to **issueStatus:CLOSED** in the Search Issues field, and then click **Issues Search**.
- To list all closed issues, in the left pane, click **All Closed Issues**.

**Step 2** Click a device category, event type, or severity level to filter the list.

The filter syntax appears in the Search Issues field, and the search results display in the main pane.

---

## Search Issues Using Custom Filters

To search by creating custom filters:

---

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS > Issues**.

**Step 2** Click **Show Filter**.

**Step 3** From the Filter drop-down menus, choose the appropriate options.

For example, to filter Severity levels by Name (EID):

- In the left pane, select a Severity level (such as Major). The filter name populates the first field (top) of the Filter.
- From the second Filter drop-down menu on the left, choose **Name**.
- In the third Filter field, enter the EID of the device to discover issues about.
- Click the search icon (magnifying glass) to begin the search.

You can also enter the search string in the Search Issues field.

For example: `issueSeverity:MAJOR issueStatus:OPEN name:IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020`

**Step 4** Click **Search Issues**.

The issues, if any, display in the Search Issues section (right pane).



OPERATIONS > ISSUES

All time issueSeverity:MAJOR issueStatus:OPEN name:IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020 Hide Filter

Issue Severity | : |

ALL ISSUES

- All Open Issues
- All Closed Issues

SEVERITY

- MAJOR(114)
- CRITICAL(2)

Router

Close Issue Add Note

Displaying 1 - 2 of 2

<input type="checkbox"/>	Events	Notes	Severity	Name	Last Update Time	Occur Time	Issue	Issue Stat
<input type="checkbox"/>	Events	Notes	MAJOR	IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020	2018-01-24 11:53:15 PST	2018-01-24 11:53:15 PST	Down	OPEN
<input type="checkbox"/>	Events	Notes	MAJOR	IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020	2018-01-19 04:17:53 PST	2018-01-10 22:53:57 PST	Port Down	OPEN

- Step 5** Click the **Events** link to display events associated with an issue.  
The Events for Issue Name pane displays all events for that device.

issueSeverity:MAJOR issueStatus:OPEN Show Filter

Events for Issue Name: Port Down EID: IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020 on: 2018-01-19 04:17:53 PST

**Last Update Time:** 2018-01-19 04:17:53 PST **Occur Time:** 2018-01-10 22:53:57 PST  
**Name:** Port Down **EID:** IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020 **Status:** OPEN **Severity:** MAJOR  
**Message:** Interface is down. Check event list for more details.

Time	Event Name	EID	Severity	Message
2018-01-10 22:53:57:188	Port Down	IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020	MAJOR	Tunnel123 interface is down.

- Step 6** Click **Search Issues** or any link in the left pane to return to the Issues pane.

## Closing an Issue

In most cases, when an event is resolved, the issue is closed automatically by the software. However, when the administrator has actively worked on resolving the issue, it might make sense to close the issue directly. When the issue is closed, IoT FND generates an event.

To close a resolved issue:

- Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS > Issues**.
- Step 2** Locate the issue by following the steps in either the [Searching Issues Using Predefined Filters](#) or [Search Issues Using Custom Filters](#), on page 302 section.
- Step 3** In the Search Issues section (right pane), check the check boxes of the issues to close.
- Step 4** Click **Close Issue**.

**Note** You can also add a note to the issue at this time.

**Step 5** Click Yes.

## Viewing Device Charts

This section explains about the router and mesh endpoint charts.

### Router Charts

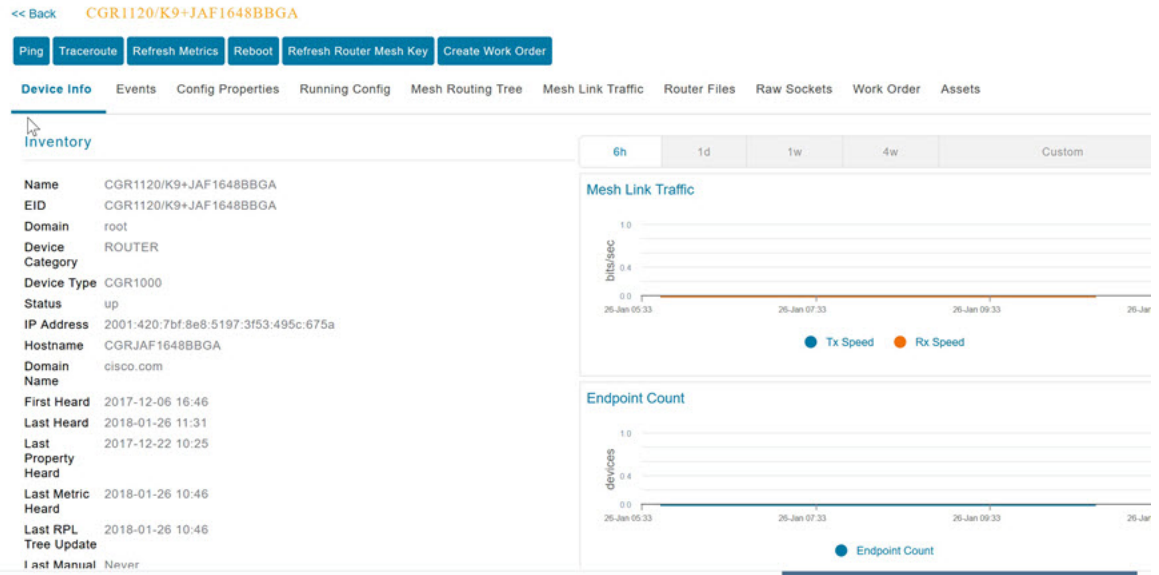
IoT FND provides these charts in the Device Info pane on the Device Details page for any router:

**Table 68: Device Detail Charts**

Chart	Description
Link Traffic	Shows the aggregated WPAN rate for a router over time.
Mesh Endpoint Count	Shows the number of MEs over time.
Cellular Link Metrics	Shows the metrics (transmit and receive speed), RSSI, Bandwidth Usage (current Billing Cycle) for all logical cellular GSM and CDMA interfaces.
Cellular Link Settings	Shows properties for cellular physical interfaces with dual and single modems.
Cellular Link Traffic	Shows the aggregated WPAN rate per protocol over time.
Cellular RSSI	Cellular RSSI.
WiMAX Link Traffic	Shows the receiving and sending rates of the WiMAX link traffic for the router over time.
WiMAX RSSI	Shows the receiving and sending rates of the WiMAX RSSI traffic for the router over time.
Ethernet Link Traffic	Shows the receiving and sending rates of the Ethernet traffic for the router over time.
Cellular Bandwidth Usage Over Time	Shows the bandwidth usage over time for the cellular interface.
Ethernet Bandwidth Usage Over Time	Shows the bandwidth usage over time for the Ethernet interface.

The Router Device Page provides information on the router device.

Figure 42: Router Device Page



## Mesh Endpoint Charts

IoT FND provides the device detail charts in the Device Info pane on the Device Details page for any mesh endpoint.

Table 69: Device Detail Charts

Chart	Description
Link Traffic	Shows the aggregated WPAN rate for an endpoint over time.
Path Cost and Hops	Shows the RPL path cost value between the element and the root of the routing tree over time (see <a href="#">Configuring RPL Tree Polling</a> ).
Link Cost	Shows the RPL cost value for the link between the element and its uplink neighbor over time.
RSSI	Shows the measured RSSI value of the primary mesh RF uplink (dBm) over time.

Figure 43: Mesh Endpoint Device Info Page (partial view)

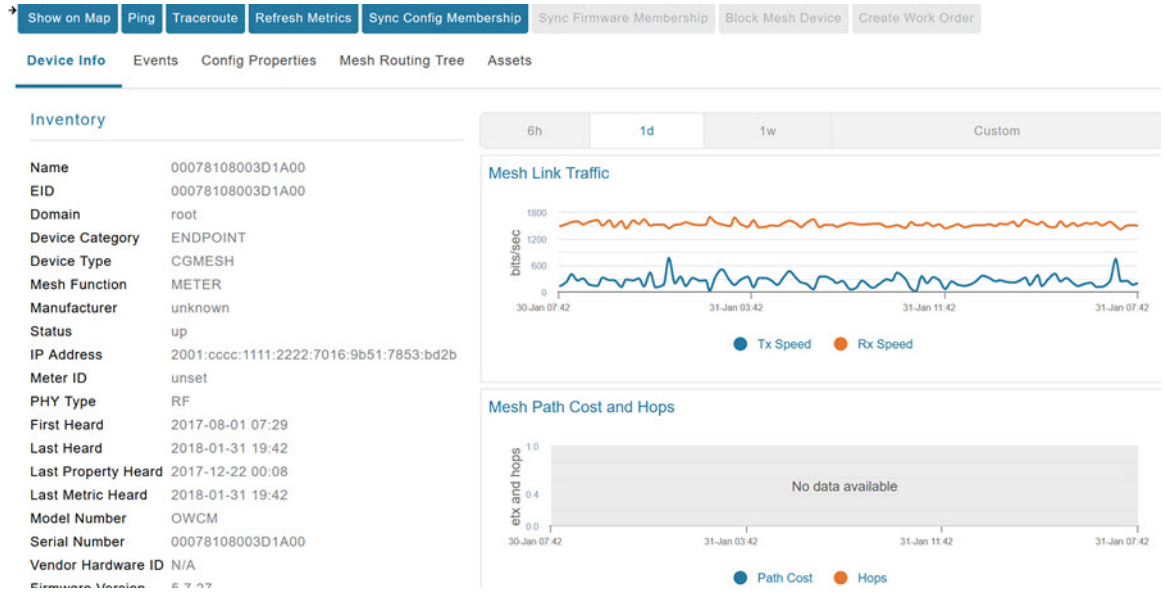
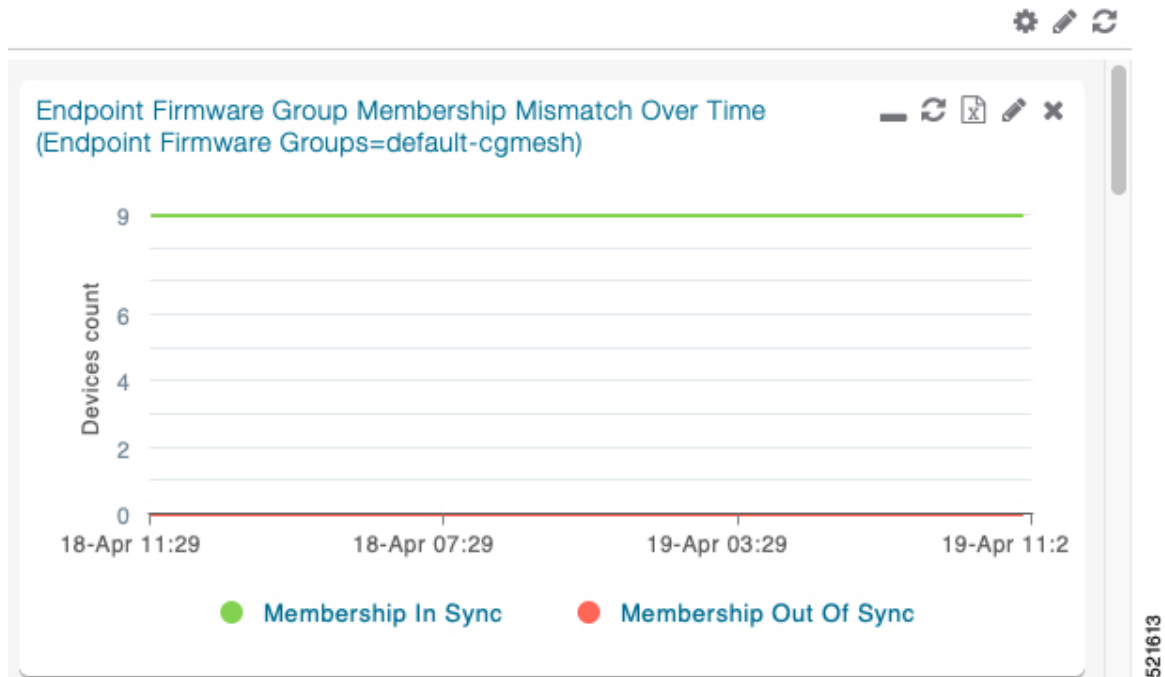


Figure 44: Mesh Endpoint Firmware Group Mismatch Over Time Page



521613



## CHAPTER 8

# Troubleshooting IoT FND

---

This chapter is moved to the [Troubleshooting Guide for Cisco IoT Field Network Director](#).

